PROJECT MANUAL

Teacherages Lukachukai Community Schools Lukachukai, AZ

Project Number: 20-7002.005

Volume 1 of 1 12.10.20 100% Submittal



DOCUMENT 00 0107 – SEALS PAGE

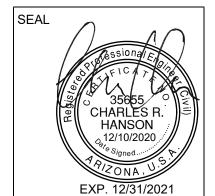
ARCHITECT



Responsible For Sections:

Division 01	All Sections
Division 03	Section 03 5400 - Cast Underlayment
Division 04	Section 04 7300 - Simulated Stone Veneer
Division 05	Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications
	Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings
Division 06	Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry
	Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework
	Section 06 6100 - Simulated Stone Fabrications
	Section 06 8316 - Fiberglass Reinforced Paneling
Division 07	All Sections
Division 08	All Sections
Division 09	All Sections
Division 10	All Sections
Division 11	All Sections
Division 12	All Sections
Division 14	All Sections
Division 32	Section 32 1316 - Decorative Concrete Paving
	Section 32 1724 - Pavement markings
	Section 32 3119 – Decorative Metal Fences
	and Gates

STRUCTURAL



Responsible For Sections:

Div	ision 03	All Sections unless noted otherwise
Div	ision 04	All Sections unless noted otherwise
Div	ision 05	All Sections unless noted otherwise
Div	ision 06	All Sections unless noted otherwise
Div	ision 31	Section 31 6613 – Micropiles

CIVIL Responsible For Sections:

Division 31 All sections unless noted otherwise Division 32 All sections unless noted otherwise

Division 33 All sections

PLUMBING & MECHANICAL Responsible For Sections:

Division 21 All Sections
Division 22 All Sections
Division 23 All Sections



ELECTRICAL

Responsible For Sections: Division 26 All Sections



END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 00 0110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0110 - Table of Contents

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 5639 - Temporary Tree and Plant Protection

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS - Not Used

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

03 0516 - Underslab Vapor Retarder

03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

03 5400 - Cast Underlayment

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

04 2000 - Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05 -- METALS

05 5000 - Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 - Rough Carpentry

06 1323 - Heavy Timber Framing

06 1753 - Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses

06 2000 - Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 1400	- Fluid-A	nnlied	Waterr	roofing
0 / 1 100	I lulu 1	ррпса	vv ater	nooning

- 07 2100 Thermal Insulation
- 07 2500 Weather Barriers
- 07 4113 Metal Roof Panels
- 07 4646- Fiber-Cement Siding
- 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- 07 7100 Roof Specialties
- 07 7200 Roof Accessories
- 07 9200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

- 08 1416 Flush Wood Doors
- 08 5313 Vinyl Windows
- 08 8000 Glazing
- 08 8300 Mirrors

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies
- 09 2400 Cement Plastering
- 09 6500 Resilient Flooring
- 09 9113 Exterior Painting
- 09 9123 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

- 10 2601 Wall and Corner Guards
- 10 2800 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

10 4400 - Fire Protection Specialties

10 5723 - Closet and Utility Shelving

DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

11 3013 - Residential Appliances

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

- 12 2113 Horizontal Louver Blinds
- 12 2400 Window Shades
- 12 3530 Residential Casework
- 12 3600 Countertops

DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION - Not Used

DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT - Not Used

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 21 0500 Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression
- 21 0503 Trenching and Backfilling for Fire Suppression
- 21 0504 Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Fire Suppression
- 21 0505 Piping Specialties for Fire Suppression
- 21 0523 Valves for Fire Suppression
- 21 0548 Vibration and Seismic Control for Fire Suppression
- 21 0549 Fire Suppression and Electrical Installation Coordination
- 21 1313 Fire Protection System, Automatic Wet Pipe Sprinkler

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

22 0500 - Common Work Requirements for Plumbing

TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 0110 - 3

- $22\ 0503$ Trenching and Backfilling for Plumbing
- 22 0504 Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing
- 22 0505 Piping Specialties for Plumbing
- 22 0523 Valves for Plumbing
- 22 0549 Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination
- 22 0700 Plumbing Insulation
- 22 1100 Domestic Water Piping
- 22 1126 Facility Liquefied Petroleum Gas System
- 22 1316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
- 22 1400 Facility Roof Drainage
- 22 4000 Plumbing Fixtures and Trim

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 23 0500 Common Work Requirements for HVAC
- 23 0503 Trenching & Backfilling
- 23 0504 Pipe and Pipe Fittings
- 23 0505 Piping Specialties
- 23 0523 Valves
- 23 0549 HVAC & Elec installation Coordination
- 23 0593 Test Adjust Balance of Mechanical Systems
- 23 0700 Mechanical Systems Insulation
- 23 0900 Automatic Temperature Controls
- 23 2313 Refrigerant Piping System & Equipment
- 23 3000 Air Tempering Systems Equipment

DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION - Not Used

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 0110 - 4

26 0500 - Common Work Requirements for Electrical	
26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors & Cable	
26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	
26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	
26 0533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	
26 0550 - Installation Coordination	
26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems	

26 0880 - Elec Acceptance Testing

26 2416 – Panelboards

26 2726 - Wiring Devices

 $26\ 2813-Fuses$

26 2816 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

26 0800 - Elec Facility Startup Commissioning

26 5119 - LED Interior Lighting

26 5619 - LED Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 0528 - Pathways for Communications Systems

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 3111 - Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK - Not Used

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS - Not Used

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES - Not Used

DIVISION 46 -- WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT- Not Used

TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 0110 - 5

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0110 - Table of Contents

DC - DESIGN CRITERIA

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

03 0516 - Underslab Vapor Retarder

03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

03 5400 - Cast Underlayment

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

04 2000 - Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05 -- METALS

05 5000 - Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 - Rough Carpentry

06 1323 - Heavy Timber Framing

06 1753 - Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses

06 2000 - Finish Carpentry

TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 0110 - 1

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

	07	1113 -	Bituminous	Damp	proofing
--	----	--------	------------	------	----------

- 07 1400 Fluid-Applied Waterproofing
- 07 2100 Thermal Insulation
- 07 2500 Weather Barriers
- 07 4113 Metal Roof Panels
- 07 4646 Fiber Cement Siding
- 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- 07 7100 Roof Specialties
- 07 7200 Roof Accessories
- 07 9200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

- 08 1213 Hollow Metal Frames
- 08 1416 Flush Wood Doors
- 08 3100 Access Doors and Panels
- 08 5313 Vinyl Windows
- 08 6200 Unit Skylights
- 08 8000 Glazing
- 08 8300 Mirrors

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies
- 09 6500 Resilient Flooring
- 09 9113 Exterior Painting

09 9123 - Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

10 2601 - Wall and Corner Guards

10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

10 4400 - Fire Protection Specialties

10 5723 - Closet and Utility Shelving

DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

11 3013 - Residential Appliances

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

12 2113 - Horizontal Louver Blinds

12 2400 - Window Shades

12 3530 - Residential Casework

12 3600 - Countertops

DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

DIVISION 46 -- WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 9113 - BUILDING SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. KFI Engineers has been selected as the Commissioning Provider for this project by the owner. The CP shall direct and coordinate all commissioning activities and the commissioning activities of all contractors and subcontractors on the project for the scope of work shown below.
- B. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following objectives:
 - 1. Verify that the project design meets the Owners Project Requirements.
 - 2. Verify that the work is installed in accordance with the Contract Documents and the manufactures recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to start up.
 - i. Pre-Functional Check Lists shall be utilized to document the installation and startup of systems and components
 - 3. Verify and document that functional performance is in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - Functional Tests shall be designed by the CP and performed by the contractors.
 Completed approved functional test sheets shall document the functionality of the systems.
 - 4. Verify that operations and maintenance manuals submitted to the Owner are complete. The CP shall develop a complete system manual for ongoing operations and future ongoing commissioning efforts.
 - 5. Verify contractor training activities are in accordance with the Contract Documents and meet the Owners operator's requirements.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- 1. Section 01 9119 Commissioning of Exterior Enclosure
- 2. Section 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems
- 3. Section 23 0800 Commissioning of HVAC Systems, Controls and TAB.
- 4. Section 26 0800 Commissioning of Electrical Systems
- 5. Section 28 0800 Commissioning of Fire Alarm Systems

1.03 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Definitions set forth in the General Conditions, AIA Document A201, are applicable to this Section. In addition, the following definitions shall apply to the terms used in this section.
 - 1. **Acceptance Phase:** Phase of construction after startup and initial checkout when functional performance tests, O&M documentation review and training occurs.
 - 2. **Approval:** Acceptance that a piece of equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning in the tested modes according to the Contract Documents.
 - 3. **Building Start:** Building start is the software platform utilized by KFI Engineers to facilitate the commissioning process and is used to transfer, track and approve all commissioning documentation. This software platform allows a real time cloud based issue log that eliminates version conflicts and provides management of the contractors PFT check sheet

completion.

- 4. **Commissioning authority (CA):** [See CP below] An independent agent, not otherwise associated with the A/E team members or the Contractor, though he/she may be hired as a subcontractor to them. The CP directs and coordinates the day-to-day commissioning activities. The CP does not take an oversight role like the CM. The CP is part of the Construction Manager (CM) team or shall report directly to the CM.
- 5. Commissioning (Cx): Commissioning is the process by which the Owner ensures that all building systems perform interactively according to the Owner's Project Requirements and that they are commissionable, functional and maintainable. Commissioning is also the process of reviewing, planning, documenting, scheduling, testing, adjusting, verifying, and training to provide a facility, which operates as a fully functional system as per the design intent. The commissioning process covers, pre-design, design, construction, startup, functional testing and training of operators for the buildings systems.
- 6. **Commissioning Provider (CP):** The commissioning provider is the commissioning authority for the project. The CP manages all the commissioning activities and provides the commissioning process supervision for the project.
- 7. **Commissioning Plan:** An overall plan, that provides the structure, schedule and coordination planning for the commissioning process
- 8. **Deferred Functional Tests:** that are performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions that disallow the test from being performed
- 9. **Deficiency:** A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents. Deficiencies shall be indicated on commissioning issue logs; observation reports or commissioning test results. Deficiencies are to be corrected by the installing contractor until correct function is achieved.
- 10. Functional Performance Test (FPT): Test of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Functional testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. The commissioning provider develops the functional test procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, oversees and documents the actual testing, which is usually performed by the installing contractor or vendor. FPT's are performed after PFT installation and startup tests are complete.
- 11. **Issue Log:** A report of issues discovered by the CP. Issue log entrees must be answered or responded to by the appropriate party having authority for the issue resolution.
- 12. **Pre-Functional Check Sheets** (PFT) Pre functional check sheets are used by the installing contractors to verify installation and operability of the equipment and stems installed. PFT check sheets consist of two parts, first is the verification of the installation is ready for startup and the second is the actual startup report.
- 13. **Observation Report:** A report of a field inspection by the Commissioning authority.
- 14. Quality Control (QC): Quality control program of the contractor
- 15. **Sampling:** Operational or Functional testing where only a fraction of the total number of identical or near identical pieces of equipment. Generally sampling is not allowed on this project see individual division specifications.
- 16. **Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** TAB is the process of testing HVAC system operation and testing and adjusting system flows and setpoints. TAB must be complete prior

to the completion of the FPT's and the commissioning.

- 17. **Technical Commissioning:** Technical Commissioning is the creation, implementation and documentation of a commissioning process that involves third party technical inspections and systems testing performed and documented by the Commissioning Provider and his team.
- B. **Abbreviations:** The following are common abbreviations used in the Specifications and in the Commissioning Plan.
 - 1. A/E: Architect and design engineers.
 - 2. BOD: Basis of design
 - 3. CC: Controls Contractor
 - 4. CM: Construction Manager (the Owner's representative)
 - 5. CP: Commissioning Provider, the commissioning authority for the project
 - 6. Cx: Commissioning.
 - 7. Cx Plan: Commissioning Plan document
 - 8. EC: Electrical contractor
 - 9. FPT: Functional Performance Test
 - 10. GC: General contractor (Prime)
 - 11. MC: Mechanical contractor
 - 12. OPR: Owners project requirements
 - 13. PFT: Prefunctional test documentation
 - 14. PM: Project Manager (of the Owner)
 - 15. Subs: Subcontractors to General
 - 16. TAB: Test and Balance

1.04 REFERENCES:

- A. AHSRAE Standard 202 for the Commissioning Process
- B. NEBB Procedural Standard for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New construction, latest addition

1.05 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED:

- A. Commissioning of Building Envelope Section 01
- B. Commissioning of Fire Suppression Systems Section 21
- C. Commissioning of Plumbing Systems Section 22
- D. Commissioning of HVAC Systems, Controls and TAB Section 23
- E. Commissioning of Electrical Systems Section 26
- F. Commissioning of Fire Alarm Systems Section 28

1.06 LEED Requirements

A. LEED Tasks for Energy & Atmosphere Enhanced Commissioning Option 1 Path 1

- 1. Review the OPR
- 2. Review the BOD
- 3. Perform commissioning focused design review
- 4. Back-Check review comments in subsequent design documents
- 5. Review contractor submittals for compliance to the OPR
- 6. Develop the project systems manual
- 7. Verify the training of owner's operators
- 8. Perform a 10-month warranty review
- 9. Complete the LEED letter template
- B. LEED Tasks for Energy & Atmosphere Enhanced Commissioning Option 2 Enc Cx + Pressure Test
 - 1. Includes commissioning of the building enclosure for water, air, vapor and temperature intrusion.
 - 2. Includes enclosure commissioning plan, commissioning focused design review of the enclosure and field inspections of the constructed enclosure.
 - 3. Includes whole building pressure testing performed to ASTM E-1827 including supplying all pressure test equipment and required labor.
 - 4. All required temporary building sealing or setup for the pressure test is done by the general contractor.
 - 5. Includes thermography test of the enclosure for thermal intrusion.
- C. LEED Tasks for Energy & Atmosphere Fundamental Commissioning
 - 1. Coordinate the commissioning team
 - 2. Review the OPR and BOD
 - 3. Develop and incorporate commissioning requirements into the construction documents
 - 4. Develop and implement a commissioning plan
 - 5. Verify the installation and performance of the systems to be commissioned
 - 6. Provide installation verification
 - 7. Provide functional performance testing
 - 8. Provide training coordination
 - 9. Review O&M manuals
 - 10. Complete a commissioning report
 - 11. Complete the LEED letter template

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Commissioning Team. The members of the commissioning team consist of the Commissioning Provider (CP), the Project Manager (PM), the designated representative of the Owner's Construction Management firm (CM), the General Contractor (GC or Contractor), the architect and design engineers, the Mechanical Contractor (MC), the Electrical Contractor (EC), the TAB representative, the Controls Contractor (CC), the Fire Protection Contractor, the Fire Alarm Vendor and Contractor, any other engineers or installing subcontractors or suppliers of equipment for additional systems included in the scope of work. If known, the Owner's building or plant operator/engineer is also a member of the commissioning team.
- B. Management. The CP is hired by the Owner. The CP directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and the reports to the Owner. All members work together to fulfill their contracted

responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Contract Documents.

C. Scheduling. The CP will work with the CM according to established protocols to schedule the commissioning activities. The CP will provide sufficient notice to the CM for scheduling commissioning activities. The GC will integrate all commissioning activities into the master schedule. All parties will address scheduling problems and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the commissioning process. The CP will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events at the commissioning scoping meeting. As construction progresses more detailed schedules are developed by the CP.

1.08 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. Commissioning Plan. A Commissioning Plan shall be developed by the CP and will be provided at the initial commissioning kickoff meeting. The commissioning plan provides guidance in the execution of the commissioning process. The Cx Plan is a living document and will continue to evolve and expand as the project progresses. The final commissioning plan is binding on the Contractor. The *Specifications* will take precedence over the *Commissioning Plan*.
- B. Commissioning Process. The following narrative provides a brief overview of the typical commissioning tasks during design and construction and the general order in which they occur.
 - 1. Pre-Design phase commissioning is comprised of review of the Owners Project Requirements document and a commissioning focused review of the schematic design.
 - 2. Design phase commissioning is comprised of a commissioning focused design and specifications review of 65% and 95% design development contract documents and final CP documents.
 - 3. Construction phase commissioning begins with a commissioning kickoff meeting conducted by the CP where the commissioning process is reviewed with the commissioning team members
 - 4. Additional meetings will be required throughout construction, scheduled by the CP with necessary parties attending, to plan, scope, coordinate, schedule future activities and resolve problems.
 - 5. Equipment documentation is submitted to the CP during normal submittals, including detailed start-up procedures.
 - 6. The CP works with the Subs in developing startup plans and startup documentation formats, including approving subcontractor and vendor forms, or by providing the Subs with FIV and OPT checklists as a reference of items to be verified by the commissioning team.
 - 7. In general, the checkout and performance verification proceeds from simple to complex; from component level to equipment to systems and intersystem levels with PFT check lists being completed before functional performance testing. The CP provide PFT checks to be used by the installing contractors for their quality control process. The CP shall provide field installation inspections for random systems and subsystems covered in the scope of work for this project and provide an installation observation report to the General Contractor/Construction Manager. The report shall cover any installation deficiencies from plans and specifications.
 - 8. The Subs perform startup and initial checkout. The CP documents that the startup was completed according to the approved plans by reviewing the startup documentation.
 - 9. The CP develops specific equipment and system functional performance test procedures to show system functionality. FPT tests are performed by the contractors and supervised by the CP.

- 10. Deficiencies in material, installation, setup, operation or system functionality are corrected at the Sub's expense and the system retested.
- 11. The CP reviews the O&M documentation for completeness.
- 12. Commissioning is completed before Substantial Completion.
- 13. The CP reviews, pre-approves and coordinates the training provided by the Subs and verifies that is was completed.
- 14. The CP issues a final Commissioning report.
- 15. The CP creates and issues a project systems manual which details the operation of the systems within the scope of work and provides copies of key submittals and O&M documentation
- 16. The owner utilizes the FPT and other test data from the commissioning system manual to facilitate Re-Commissioning and Continuous Commissioning activities in the future.

1.09 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The responsibilities of the commissioning team members for the commissioning process are provided in this section. The responsibilities of the subcontractors, vendors and third tier subcontractors are listed in the separate Division specifications. See related sections above. The commissioning team is comprised of the Owner, CP, Architect, Engineers of Record, Construction Manger, General Contractor, and Subcontractors, vendors, and third tire subcontractors of each division included in the scope of work.
- B. All Commissioning Team Parties
 - 1. Assist in the development of the Final Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. Follow and implement the Final Commissioning Plan.
 - 3. Attend commissioning meetings as necessary.
- C. Owner's Project Manager (PM)
 - 1. Design Phase
 - a. Manage the contract of the A/E
 - b. Coordinate the creation of the project OPR
 - a. Facilitate the owners review of all design issues
 - b. Act as final authority on all design Issue log resolutions
 - 2. Construction and Acceptance Phase
 - c. Manage the contract of the A/E and of the GC.
 - d. Act as final authority on all Issue log resolutions
 - e. Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field commissioning activities and field training sessions according to the Commissioning Plan.
 - f. Provide final approval for the completion of the commissioning work.
 - g. Manages the issue log answers
 - 2. Warranty Period: Ensure that any seasonal or deferred testing and any deficiency issues are addressed and all warranty period commissioning activities are facilitated.
- D. Architect (of A/E)
 - 1. Design Phase
 - a. Assist owner in creating the project OPR
 - b. Provide the project BOD documents
 - h. Coordinate design team commissioning efforts
 - i. Provide documents for review

- j. Coordinate resolution of design review comments
- 2. Construction and Acceptance Phase
 - a. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, O&M manual preparation, etc., as contracted
 - b. Provide any design narrative documentation requested by the CP.
 - c. Coordinate resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the contract documents.
 - d. Prepare and submit final as-built design intent documentation for inclusion in the O&M manuals. Review and approve the O&M manuals.
- 3. Warranty Period: Coordinate resolution of design non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during warranty-period commissioning.
- E. Designers/Engineers (of the A/E)
 - 1. Design Phase
 - c. Assist owner in creating the project OPR
 - d. Provide the project BOD documents
 - k. Provide documents for review
 - 1. Coordinate resolution of design review comments
 - 2. Construction and Acceptance Phase
 - a. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, etc., as contracted.
 - b. Provide any design narrative and sequences documentation requested by the CP. The designers shall assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
 - c. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the contract documents.
 - d. Prepare and submit the final as-built design intent and operating parameters documentation for inclusion in the O&M manuals. Review and approve the O&M manuals
 - e. Provide a Design intent presentation at the training sessions for the Owner's personnel.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Participate in the resolution of non-compliance, non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during commissioning during warranty-period commissioning.
- F. Commissioning Provider (CP): The CP is not responsible for design concept, design, design criteria, compliance with codes, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management. The CP may assist with problem-solving non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the general contractor and the A/E. The primary role of the CP is to develop and coordinate the execution of a testing plan, observe and document performance that systems are functioning in accordance with the documented design intent and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Design Phase
 - a. Review project OPR and BOD
 - b. Provide commissioning focused design reviews
 - c. Provide commissioning specifications
 - 2. Construction and Acceptance Phase
 - a. Coordinates and directs the commissioning activities

- b. Revise as necessary the Commissioning Plan, check sheets or performance tests
- c. Conduct commissioning meetings as necessary.
- d. Perform site inspections and create observation reports
- e. Create and coordinate the Cx Issue log. Manage all issue to their final resolution.
- f. Review and comment on contractor submittals
- g. Create, review and approve and distribute PFT, and FPT tests and checklists.
- h. Validate system start up tests performed by contractor by verifying start up procedures or by observing start up tests
- i. Review TAB execution plan.
- j. Perform complete point-to-point control system checkout.
- k. Approve all TAB readings by spot testing reading repeatability on a sampling basis as dictated by the CP.
- 1. Create all Functional Tests and criteria for system optimization
- m. Analyze any functional performance trend logs and monitoring data to verify performance.
- n. Review and approve all O&M manuals of equipment and systems included in the commissioning scope.
- o. Assist and coordinate training materials and training agendas.
- p. Provide a final commissioning report

3. Warranty Period

- a. Perform a warranty review of all outstanding warranty or operational issues and make a warranty report to the owner for management of correction of the unresolved issues.
- b. Participate in the resolution of non-compliance, non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during commissioning during warranty-period commissioning.
- c. Coordinate any deferred FPT tests
- d. Issue commissioning report addenda
- e. Create a system manual to be used by the owner for future ongoing commissioning efforts and efficient future operations.

G. Construction Manager—Owner's Representative (CM)

- 1. Design Phase
 - a. Coordinate design review efforts between the CP, owner and the design team
- 2. Construction and Acceptance Phase:
 - a. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CP, and, with the GC and CP, ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
 - b. Review and approve the final Commissioning Plan
 - c. Perform the normal review of Contractor submittals.
 - d. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, change orders and approved submittals and shop drawings related to commissioned equipment to the CP.
 - e. When necessary, observe and witness PFT and FPT of selected equipment.
 - f. Review commissioning progress and deficiency reports.
 - g. Coordinate the resolution of non-compliance and design deficiencies identified in all phases of commissioning by managing the issue log.
 - h. Assist the CP in coordinating the training of owner personnel.
- 3. Warranty Period: Assist the CP as necessary in the seasonal or deferred testing and

deficiency corrections required by the specifications.

H. General Contractor (GC)

- 1. Construction and Acceptance Phase
 - a. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work and commissioning communications between the Owner, Design professionals, CP and all subcontractors and ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
 - b. Include the cost of the general contractors commissioning efforts in the total contract price.
 - c. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, change orders and approved submittals and shop drawings related to commissioned equipment to the CP.
 - d. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, O&M data, commissioning tasks and training.
 - e. Ensure that all Subs execute their commissioning responsibilities according to the Contract Documents and schedule.
 - f. Coordinate the training of owner personnel.
 - g. Prepare O&M manuals, according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.

2. Warranty Period

- a. Ensure that Subs execute seasonal or deferred functional performance testing, witnessed by the CP, according to the specifications.
- b. Ensure that Subs correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

I. Subcontractors and Vendors

- 1. Construction and Acceptance Phase
 - a. Provides commissioning work and commissioning communications between the commissioning team for there required commissioning responsibilities.
 - b. Include the cost of the subcontractors commissioning costs in their total contract price.
 - c. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, O&M data, commissioning tasks and training.
 - d. Ensure that all Subs execute their commissioning responsibilities according to the Contract Documents and schedule.
 - e. Coordinate the training of owner personnel.
 - f. Prepare O&M manuals, according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.

2. Warranty Period

- a. Ensure that Subs execute seasonal or deferred functional performance testing, witnessed by the CP, according to the specifications.
- b. Ensure that Subs correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing shall be provided by the Division contractor for the equipment being tested.
- B. Special equipment, tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment, according to these Contract Documents shall be included in the base bid price to the Contractor and left on site, except for stand-alone Datalogging equipment that may be used by the CP.
- C. Datalogging equipment and software required to test equipment will be provided by the CP, but shall not become the property of the Owner.
- D. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the *Specifications*. If the specification does not specify test instrument accuracy the CP shall provide the required data. All equipment shall be calibrated annually and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MEETINGS

- A. Kickoff Commissioning Meeting. The CP will schedule, plan and conduct a commissioning kickoff meeting with the entire commissioning team in attendance. Meeting agenda will be distributed to all parties by the CP. Information gathered from this meeting will allow the CP to revise the Draft Commissioning Plan to its "final" version, which will also be distributed to all parties.
- B. Miscellaneous Meetings. Other meetings will be planned and conducted by the CP as construction progresses. These meetings will cover coordination, deficiency resolution and planning issues with Cx team members. Normally these meeting will be a part of the MEP subcontractor meetings.

3.02 REPORTING

- A. The CP will provide regular reports to the CM or PM, depending on the management structure, with increasing frequency as construction and commissioning progresses. Standard forms are provided and referenced in the *Commissioning Plan*.
- B. The CP will regularly communicate with all members of the commissioning team, keeping them apprised of commissioning progress and scheduling changes through memos, progress reports, etc.
- C. Testing or review approvals and non-conformance and deficiency reports are made regularly with the review and testing as described in later sections.

3.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The CP will provide appropriate contractors with a specific request for the type of submittal documentation that the CP requires facilitating the commissioning work. These requests will be integrated into the normal submittal process and protocol of the construction team. At minimum, the request will include the manufacturer and model number, the manufacturer's printed installation and detailed start-up procedures, full sequences of operation, O&M data, performance data, any performance test procedures, control drawings, user interface graphics for each system, and details of owner contracted tests. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the Commissioning authority. All documentation requested by the CP will be included by the Subs in their O&M manual contributions.
- B. The Commissioning authority will review and approve submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance to the Contract Documents as it relates to the commissioning process, to the functional performance of the equipment and adequacy for developing test procedures. It is intended that the CP shall provide submittal review after the design professionals have reviewed or approved the submittals. This review is intended primarily to aid in the development of functional testing procedures and only secondarily to verify compliance with equipment specifications. The Commissioning authority will notify the CM, PM or A/E as requested, of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with Contract Documents and which requires resubmission.
- C. The CP may request additional design narrative from the A/E and Contractors, depending on the completeness of the design intent documentation and Drawings and Specifications.
- D. These submittals to the CP do not constitute compliance for O&M manual documentation. The O&M manuals are the responsibility of the Contractor, though the CP will review and approve them.
- E. All submittal information shall be provided to the CP in PDF digital format.

3.04 PRE-FUNCTIONAL INSTALLATION AND OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. The following procedures apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned.
- B. Field Installation Verification PFT inspections are performed by contractors as outlined in the commissioning plan. PFT inspections are intended to verify that all equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the manufactures installation requirements and allow all required operation and maintenance access. No sampling strategies are allowed for PFT inspections. FIV inspections for a given system or piece of equipment shall be complete prior to OPT testing.
- C. Equipment and System Startup PFT tests are performed by the start up contractors as required by the project specifications. The start up contractor shall perform the start up services and document all pertinent startup information on the PFT check sheets. No sampling strategies are allowed for PFT startup tests. PFT inspections and startup tests for a given system or piece of equipment shall be complete prior to FPT testing.
- H. Deficiency Issue Log.

- 1. The CP shall provide a periodic commissioning issue log clearly listing any deficiencies or areas of concern from any PFT.
- 2. The issue log shall be provided to the Owner/Designers/CM/GC for distribution to the appropriate parties for review, response and action. All actions and results will be listed on the issue log for future reference.
- 3. Items left incomplete, which cause deficiencies or delays during functional testing may result in back charges to the responsible party.
- 4. The issue log shall be maintained on KFI Building Start site which will be utilized by both designers, contractors and the owner to view and comment on any commissioning item.

3.05 PHASED COMMISSIONING

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing will be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the CP, CM, GC and appropriate subcontractors. Results will be added to the master and commissioning schedule.

3.06 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This section applies to all systems and equipment that is to be functional tested in accordance with the commissioning plan.
- B. Functional Performance Testing (FPT) Objectives and Scope.
 - 1. The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is optimized and operating according to the documented design intent and Contract Documents. Functional tests will identify areas of deficient performance so they can be corrected, improving the operation and functionality of the systems.
 - 2. In general, each system should be operated through all modes of operation (emergency, seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load) where there is a specified system response. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required. Proper responses to such modes and conditions such as failure mode, normal operating mode, and alarm mode shall also be tested.
- C. Development of FPT Test Procedures.
 - 1. Before test procedures are written, the CP shall obtain all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. The CP shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. The Subcontractor or Vendor then performs or executes the FPT and provides the specified verification back to the CP for approval. The CP shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Subcontractors or Vendors who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection. The CP may submit the tests to the A/E for review, if requested.

D. FPT Test Methods.

1. Functional performance testing and verification may be achieved by manual testing (persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using an automatic control system's trend log capability or by stand-alone dataloggers. The CP may substitute specified methods or require an additional method to be executed, other than what was specified if satisfactory results are not obtained through the specified tests. The CP will determine which method

is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

2 FPT Sampling methodology.

Multiple identical pieces of non-life-safety or otherwise non-critical equipment with identical factory configured control sequences that cannot be programmed in the field may be functionally tested using a sampling strategy. Units with different devices, different sequences or different application cannot utilize a sampling strategy. A different size or capacity difference, alone, does not constitute a difference.

E. FPT Coordination and Scheduling:

- 1. The Subcontractors shall provide sufficient notice to the CP regarding their completion schedule for the startup of all equipment and systems. The CP will schedule functional tests through the CM, GC and affected Subcontractors. The CP shall direct, document the functional testing of all equipment and systems.
- 2. In general, functional testing is conducted after FIVs and OPTs has been satisfactorily completed. Control systems are sufficiently tested and calibrated before being used to test and verify the function of other equipment and systems. System balancing and testing is completed and system operation is debugged before functional testing is performed. Testing proceeds from components to subsystems to systems.
- G. Test Equipment. Refer to Part 2 Products for test equipment requirements.
- H. Problem Solving. The CP will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Designers, GC, and Subcontractors.

3.07 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation. The CP shall document the results of all functional performance tests using the specific procedural forms developed in the commissioning plan and on the FPT forms.

B. Non-Conformance.

- 1. The CP will record the results of the functional test on the procedure or test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues shall be noted and reported to the CM/GC on the standard commissioning issue log.
- 2. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CP. In such cases the deficiency and resolution will be documented on the procedure form.
- 3. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the CP will not be pressured into overlooking deficient work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues.
- 4. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CP discusses the issue with the executing contractor.
 - a. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Sub accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - 1) If the deficiency can be easily corrected it shall be corrected and the commissioning shall proceed.
 - 2) The CP reschedules the test and the test is repeated.
 - b. If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who

is responsible or the repair will take more than one hour:

- 1) The deficiency shall be documented on the issue log or the test check sheet with the Sub's response and a copy given to the CM/GC and to the Subcontractor representative assumed to be responsible.
- 2) Resolutions are made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive authority is with the A/E. Final acceptance authority is with the Owner's Project Manager.
- 3) The CP documents the resolution process.
- 4) Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency, signs the statement of correction on the non-compliance form and provides it to the CP. The CP reschedules the test and the test is repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

5. Cost of Retesting.

- a. The cost for the subcontractor to retest a PFT or FPT, if they are responsible for the deficiency, shall be theirs. If they are not responsible, any cost recovery for retesting costs shall be per the GC.
- b. For an identified deficiency or failed FPT, the CP will supervise and review the retesting of the equipment once at no "charge" to the GC for the CP's time. However, if the test fails for the corrected work the CP's time for a second retest will be charged to the GC at the CP's standard rate. This process will be repeated until the system performance is verified.
- c. The time for the CP to direct any retesting required because a specific PFT item, reported to have been successfully completed, but determined during functional testing to be faulty, will be back charged to the GC, who may choose to recover costs from the party responsible
- 6. The Contractor shall respond in writing to the CP and CM/GC at least as often as commissioning meetings are being scheduled concerning the status of each apparent outstanding discrepancy identified during commissioning.
- 7. The CP retains the original non-conformance forms until the end of the project.
- 8. Any required retesting by any contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the prime contractor.
- C. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect. If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform to the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable.
- D. Approval. The CP notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CP. The CP recommends acceptance of each test to the Owner's representative using a standard form.

3.08. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Standard O&M Manuals.
 - 1. The specific content and format requirements for the standard O&M manuals and any special requirements for the division contractors shall be as specified in each discipline's specification Section.
 - 2. CP Review and Approval. Prior to substantial completion, the CP shall review the O&M

manuals, documentation and final as-builts for systems that were commissioned to verify compliance with the Specifications. The CP will communicate deficiencies in the manuals to the CM/GC or A/E, as requested. Upon a successful review of the corrections, the CP recommends approval and acceptance of these sections of the O&M manuals to the CM/GC. This work does not supersede the A/E's review of the O&M manuals according to the A/E's contract.

- 3. The contractors shall provide a minimum of (1) one hard copy of each O&M document for owner training and a minimum of (1) PDF copy. Provide additional copies as required by the project specifications.
- B. Commissioning Final Report.
 - 1. Final Report Details. The final commissioning report shall include an executive summary, LEED commissioning statement sheet if required, the commissioning plan with list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of commissioning and testing scope and a general description of testing and verification methods. For each piece of commissioned equipment, the report should contain the appropriate PFT and FPT completed check sheets as described in the commissioning plan. The report shall also include all issue logs and commissioning communication.

3.09 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately for ensuring that training is completed.
- B. The CP shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment.
 - 1. The CP shall interview the facility manager and lead engineer to determine the special needs and areas where training will be most valuable. The Owner and CP shall decide how rigorous the training should be for each piece of commissioned equipment. The CP shall communicate the results to the Subcontractors and vendors who have training responsibilities.
 - 2. Each Sub and vendor responsible for training will submit a written training plan to the CP for review and approval prior to training. The plan will cover the following elements:
 - a. Equipment (included in training)
 - b. Intended audience
 - c. Location of training
 - d. Objectives
 - e. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
 - f. Duration of training on each subject
 - g. Instructor for each subject
 - h. All training Methods shall include a classroom lecture and an actual operational demonstration of start up, operation, shut down and maintenance procedures.
 - i. Instructor and qualifications
 - 5. The GC develops an overall training plan and coordinates and schedules, with the subcontractors and Owners representative incorporating the training agendas approved by the CP. The CP develops criteria for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed. The CP recommends approval of the training to the CM

- using a standard form.
- 6. Video taping of the training sessions may be provided by the owner or others if specified and required by the Owner. Completed Video training sessions shall be provided in DVD format for the owner's future use.
- 7. The design engineer shall provide a training session explaining the theory of operation of the system, methodology of the layout and its key features for operation of the system efficiently, including what equipment is to be normally operating and which equipment is intended to be standby.
- 8. The Green Building AP shall provide an overview of the sustainability features of the project and what is required to maintain those features in future operations.

3.10 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests. If any check or test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or seasonal constraints or other deficiency, execution of checklists and functional testing may be delayed upon approval of the PM. These tests will be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 9119 - BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 01 responsibilities and requirements in the commissioning process which is being directed by the Commissioning Provider (CP). Additional exterior enclosure systems testing may be required by the specification sections and will be performed under the direction of the GC.
- B. The systems to be commissioned are listed in Section 01 9113
- C. Commissioning requires the participation of Division 01 contractors to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements, coordination and procedures are detailed in Section 01 9113. Division 01 contractors shall be familiar with all parts of Section 01 9113 and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.
- D. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
- E. Commissioned Materials and Systems
 - 1. Exterior structure for rain intrusion
 - 2. Exterior structure for vapor seal
 - 3. Exterior structure for pressure tightness
 - 4. Exterior structure for thermal performance
 - 5. Exterior doors and openings
 - 6. Exterior Fenestration
 - 7. Roofs and Flashings
 - 8. Exterior shading structures
 - 9. Commissioning of Building Structural elements is excluded from this commissioning effort.

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. <u>Exterior Enclosure Contractors.</u> The commissioning responsibilities for the exterior enclosure contractors are as follows (all references apply only to equipment included in the commissioning scope of work):

Construction and Acceptance Phases

- 1. Include the contractors and subcontractors commissioning cost of the exterior enclosure in the contract price.
- 2. Attend a commissioning scoping meeting and other scheduled commissioning meetings necessary to facilitate the Cx process.
- 3. Contractors shall provide the CP complete shop drawing submittals of all commissioned equipment and systems.
- 4. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the CP for development of start-up and functional testing procedures.

- a. Typically, this will include detailed manufacturer installation and maintenance procedures and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified.
- b. The CP may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.
- 5. Provide a copy of the O&M manuals submittals of commissioned materials through normal channels after review or approval by the A/E team, to the CP for review.
- 6. Each building enclosure contractor shall provide installation verification PFT check sheets as a part of his quality control (QC) process. These installations check sheets shall be created from manufacturer's installation instructions. The check sheets shall be used to document the correct and complete installation of that contractor's installation for the building enclosure. Normal installation inspections include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Inspections of exterior cladding installation
 - b. Inspections of exterior thermal insulation barrier
 - c. Inspections of exterior vapor barrier installation
 - d. Inspections of exterior fenestration installation
 - e. Inspections of exterior doors and opening installation
 - f. Inspections of exterior caulking installation
 - g. Inspections of roof and flashing installation
 - h. Inspections of exterior shade structures and louvers
- 7. The Contractors shall perform the inspections and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP shall validate the contractor's inspections by randomly selecting areas to reinspect to verify the accuracy of the contractor's check sheets.
- 8. The contractors shall perform static tests as specified and they shall be observed by the CP or appointed commissioning team member. Normal envelope static tests include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Whole building static pressure tests. The Academic and Dormitory buildings shall be pressure tested to the building pressure test standard ASTM E-1827 for whole building pressure tests. The building shall have a maximum allowable leakage rate of 0.25 CFM/SF of air barrier when under a 75PA pressure difference. The general contractor and his subcontractors are responsible for setting up and sealing the building for the pressure tests as described in the pressure testing plan.
 - b. Rain Intrusion and leak tests for specific areas of concern
- 9. The installing contractor shall provide startup tests check sheets from manufactures start up instructions. Normal tests include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Automatic control systems for doors, windows, and blinds
- 10. The Contractors shall perform the startup tests and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP may observe certain start up tests at his discretion.
- 11. Address current A/E punch list items before functional testing.
- 12. If specified in the technical specifications, the CP and contractor shall provide Functional Testing of the system. Functional tests normally include the following:
 - a. Thermal Scans for Temperature migration
 - b. FPT tests for Building Envelope special control systems such as automatic shade control
- 13. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CP, and A/E and retest the equipment.

- 14. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents.
- 15. During construction, maintain as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and final CAD as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning. Prepare red-line as-built drawings for all drawings and final as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings.
- 16. Provide training of the Owner's operating staff using expert qualified personnel, as specified and in accordance with section 01 9113.
- 17. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

Warranty Period

1. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for a listing of all sections where commissioning requirements are found.
- B. Refer to Section 01 9113 for systems to be commissioned.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Division 01 shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division.
- B. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional Division 01 requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning as required in this Section Part 1 and Section 01 9113.

3.2 STARTUP

- A. The exterior enclosure contractor shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and in 01 9113. Division 01 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the CP or Owner.
- B. Functional testing is intended to begin after completion of the Field Installation Verifications and Operational Performance Tests. Functional testing shall not proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems.

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113, Section 3.06 for a list of systems to be commissioned and for a description of the process.

3.4 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVALS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to prefunctional checklists and tests and functional performance tests.

3.5 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

- A. Division 01 shall compile and prepare documentation for all equipment and systems covered in Division 01 and deliver to the GC for inclusion in the O&M manuals, according to Section 01 9113, prior to the training of owner personnel.
- B. The CP shall receive a copy of the O&M manuals for review.

3.6. TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.
- B. The CP shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.
- C. <u>Exterior Enclosure Contractors.</u> The exterior enclosure contractors shall have the following training responsibilities:
 - 1. Provide the CP with a training plan two weeks before the planned training according to the outline described in Section 01 9113.
 - 2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each major piece of commissioned exterior enclosure equipment or system.
 - 3. Training shall normally start with classroom sessions, if necessary, followed by hands on training on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation. Each training session shall include:
 - a. Include a review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions.
 - b. The training shall include normal operation in all modes possible including power failure and any emergency procedures.
 - c. Discuss relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
 - d. Discuss warranties and guarantees.
 - e. Cover common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 - 4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
 - 5. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Owner.

3.7. DEFERRED TESTING

A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for requirements of deferred testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 0516 - UNDERSLAB VAPOR RETARDER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sheet vapor retarder system for placement under concrete slabs-on-grade.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of concrete on top of vapor retarder.
- B. Radon Mitigation System: Requirements for gradation of granular base and minimum thickness of vapor barrier.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.
- B. ASTM E1643 Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM E1745 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-installation meeting:
 - 1. Convene a preinstallation meeting before start of installation of vapor retarder membrane. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor, Concrete Subcontractor, Architect, and Installer. Review installation, protection, and coordination with other work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products.
- C. Test Data: Submit report of tests showing compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
 - 1. Be manufactured from prime virgin resins.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms, maximum.
 - 3. Complying with ASTM E1745 Class A.
 - 4. Thickness: 15 mils minimum, unless a thicker material is required by radon mitigation system.
 - 5. Basis of Design:
 - a. Stego Industries LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Vapor Barrier: www.stegoindustries.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended accessories for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.
 - 1. Seam tape: Four-inch (4") wide tape with a permeance rating matching that of the vapor retarder and approved by the vapor retarder manufacturer.
 - 2. Mastic: Mastic shall be approved by the vapor retarder manufacturer.
 - 3. Pipe Boots or Collars: Pipe boots or collars shall be fabricated in accordance with requirements of the vapor retarder manufacturer explicitly for use with the membrane being used for this project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surface over which vapor retarder is to be installed is complete and ready before proceeding with installation of vapor retarder.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643.
- B. Level and tamp or roll soil bearing surface.
- C. Place vapor retarder sheeting with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of concrete pour, completely covering the area where concrete slab will be placed.
- D. Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade; lap sheet around turned-down edges, seal to foundation walls, and seal around penetrations and columns in order to create a monolithic membrane between the surface of the slab and moisture sources below the slab and at the slab perimeter. The area of adhesion should be free from dust, dirt and moisture to allow maximum adhesion.
- E. Lap joints minimum 6 inches, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Take precautions to protect vapor retarder from damage during installation of reinforcing steel and utilities and during placement of concrete.
- B. Use only concrete brick type reinforcing bar supports, or provide 6 by 6 in. protective pads of asphaltic hardboard or other material recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer to protect the vapor retarder from puncture.
- C. Avoid use of stakes driven through vapor retarder. If stakes must be used, do so only in strict conformance with manufacturer's recommendations for stake and pin penetration sealing.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. IMPORTANT: All penetrations must be sealed. All pipes, ducting, rebar and wire penetrations shall be sealed using boots, tape, mastic, and/or membrane as directed by the membrane manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering with other materials.
- C. Lap beyond damaged areas a minimum of 6 inches; clean all adhesion areas of dust, dirt and moisture; and seal as prescribed for sheet joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete foundations and turned-down edges..
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- F. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout.
- G. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads and light pole bases.
- H. Architectural site concrete, other than sidewalks, curbs, and gutters.
- I. Concrete curing.
- J. Repairs to defective concrete.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 0516 Underslab Vapor Retarder.
- B. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- C. Section 31 2323 Fill: For fill under foundations and slabs-on-grade.
- D. Section 32 1313 Concrete Paving: Sidewalks, curbs, and gutters.
- E. Additional requirements for concrete mix designs are shown on the project drawings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 211.1 Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

- C. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- D. ACI 302.1R Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- E. ACI 304R Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- F. ACI 305R Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- G. ACI 306R Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- H. ACI 308R Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- I. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2017).
- J. ACI 347R Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.
- K. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- L. ASTM A1064/A1064M Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.
- M. ASTM C1602/C1602M Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.
- N. ASTM C1077 Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.
- O. ASTM C33/C33M Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- P. ASTM C39/C39M Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.
- Q. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2017a.
- R. ASTM C109/C109M Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2016a.
- S. ASTM C143/C143M Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
- T. ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.
- U. ASTM C171 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2016.

- V. ASTM C173/C173M Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- W. ASTM C260/C260M Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- X. ASTM C309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2011.
- Y. ASTM C494/C494M Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.
- Z. ASTM C618 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.
- AA. ASTM C881/C881M Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2015.
- AB. ASTM C1059/C1059M Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.
- AC. ASTM D1751 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004, with Editorial Revision (2013).
- AD. ASTM D1752 Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2004a (Reapproved 2013).
- AE. ASTM D2103 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting; 2015.
- AF. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2018.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer, Manufacturer, and Testing Agency.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
 - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with slab finishes or slab covering adhesives.
 - 2. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

- D. Material test reports for aggregates. Include record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
 - 1. Include aggregate weathering property test reports.
 - 2. Include signed statement that aggregate does not lead to alkali aggregate reactivity.
 - 3. Include aggregate seive analysis plotted on .45 Power Curve.
- E. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers, indicating that product meets the applicable ASTM requirements. Certificates shall be dated within 18 months of onset of construction:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 4. Curing compounds
 - 5. Bonding agents.
 - 6. Adhesives.
 - 7. Semirigid joint filler.
 - 8. Joint-filler strips.
 - 9. Repair materials.
 - 10. Concrete curing covers.
- F. Mix Designs: Submit proposed concrete mix designs. Indicate intended use on each mix design cover sheet.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Indicate whether or not proposed mix design permits any portion of water to be held out of the mix at the batch plant for addition in transit or at the project jobsite.
 - 3. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing by one of the following:
 - a. Include a minimum of 30 test results from within the past 24 months and calculate the Sample Standard Deviation per ACI 318.
 - b. Provide mix design based on the 3-point curve method of ACI 318 by varying W/C ratio only. Submit appropriate mix with F'cr = F'c + 1,200 psi for concrete specified with F'c less than or equal to 5,000 psi.
- G. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

- H. Samples: Submit one, 12 inch long sample of construction joint devices and concrete curing covers..
- I. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- J. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- K. Field quality-control reports.
- L. Minutes of pre-installation conference.
- M. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 117, ACI 301, ACI 315, and ACI 318.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- D. Conduct pre-installation conference at the project jobsite.
 - 1. Provide 7 days minimum notice to the Structural Engineer's Representative of the scheduled conference.
 - 2. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
 - 3. Review installation and special inspection of cast-in and post-installed anchors, special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction of contraction and isolation joints, and joint filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

- 4. Review requirements of the radon mitigation system.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

F. Qualifications:

- 1. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- 2. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experience in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- 3. Manufacturer Certification: Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities".
- 4. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - a. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
 - b. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength
 Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician Grade I. Testing
 Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing
 Technician Grade II.
- G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Facing for Non-Exposed Concrete: Contractor's choice of plywood, lumber, metal, or other approved material.
 - 2. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of material that will provide continuous, true, smooth, and stain-free final appearance. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

- 3. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding formwork surface class A and which will not leave exposed "spiral" patterns on the finished surfaces. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- 4. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces except as specifically indicated on Drawings. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
- 5. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
 - a. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for use in locations with steel form-facing materials.
- 6. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, Cone snap type. Furnish ties that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface, and that will leave holes no larger than 1 inches in diameter.
- 7. Form Ties at Exposed to View Concrete: Factory-fabricated, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, cut flush.
 - a. Submit color samples to Architect for approval.
- 8. Re-use of forms: At exposed conditions, re-use forms no more than two times.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Deformed type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
 - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
 - 2. WWR Style: WWF 6x6-W2.1xW2.1 unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- C. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- D. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - 3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.
- E. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, grey, Portland type, low alkali.
 - 1. Cementitious Material: Use cementitious materials of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project.
- B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, well-graded.
 - 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
 - 2. Provide fine aggregate free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.10 percent by weight of cement. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
- D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.
- E. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
- F. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.
- G. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type C.
- H. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.
- I. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Refer to related Section 03 0516.
- B. Radon Mitigation System: Refer to Construction Documents.
- C. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

- 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours, ASTM C109/C109M: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
- 3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days, ASTM C109/C109M: 6,000 pounds per square inch.
- 4. Flowable Products, Basis of Design:
 - a. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE® Exterior Use Anchoring Cement: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- 5. Low-Slump, Dry Pack Products, Basis of Design:
 - a. The QUIKRETE Companies; QUIKRETE® FastSetTM Non-Shrink Grout: www.quikrete.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, Metal, PVC, or Rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4-inch, minimum.
- E. Rustication Strips: Wood, Metal, PVC, or Rubber, kerfed for ease of form removal.

2.6 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
 - 1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - a. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 - 1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.
 - 2. Material: ASTM D1752 self-expanding cork (Type III).
- D. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 per ASTM D2240.
- E. Dowel Sleeves: Plastic sleeve for smooth, round, steel load-transfer dowels.
- F. Building Paper for use as bond-breaker strips: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I asphalt felt.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Reducer: Waterborne, Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
- B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
 - 1. Not permitted for use at interior slabs-on-grade.
- C. Curing Compound, Non-dissipating: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, non-yellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
 - 1. Not permitted for use at interior slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Vehicle: Water-based.
 - 3. VOC Content: Less than 200 g/L.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
 - 1. Fabric-coated polyethylene sheet material specifically complying with ASTM C171.
 - a. Acceptable products:
 - 1) PNA Construction Technologies Hydracure blankets.
 - 2. Required for use at all interior slabs-on-grade.
 - 3. Shall be non-staining, non-marking or ghosting type.
- E. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8-inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4-inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4,100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4-inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4-inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5,000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.9 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Refer to drawings for required properties of all mix designs including 28-day strength, maximum water/cement ratio, maximum aggregate size, slump range, and air entrainment requirements for each type of concrete to be used. Slump range indicated shall be prior to addition of plasticizing or water reducing admixtures.
- B. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
 - 1. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - a. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
- C. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect and Engineer of Record for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- D. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 - 4. Use Viscosity Modifying Admixture, where required, to prevent segregation of aggregates.
 - 5. Use compatible admixtures from one manufacturer.

2.10 MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
 - 2. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity of water to be held out of mix for addition at jobsite per approved mix design, and quantity. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.
- B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Adding water: Water may be added as required for workability up to the amount allowed and shown on the mix design and batch ticket. Do not exceed maximum permissible slump. Do not add water after adding high-range water reducing admixtures to the concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.3 FORMWORK AND PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8-inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class B, 1/4-inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete, and as shown.
- H. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- I. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- J. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
- K. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- L. Joints: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
 - 1. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - a. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints at as indicated on drawings.
 - a. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint, where indicated on drawings.
- M. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in accordance with bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.

- 2. Use latex bonding agent for non-load-bearing applications only.
- N. Vapor Retarder Installation: Under all slabs-on-grade; refer to related Section 03 0516 or install as required by the Radon Mitigation System.

3.4 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for exterior faces of turned-down edges and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.
- D. Do not re-use forms more than two times (total of 3 uses) at exposed conditions.

3.5 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
- B. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
 - 1. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths. Lap edges of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing, and offset laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- D. Verify that holdowns and other anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.
 - Install holdown anchors and anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

2. Ensure that required third party special inspections of cast-in elements has been completed prior to concrete placement.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
 - 1. Ensure that required third party special inspections of cast-in elements has been completed prior to concrete placement.
 - 2. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 5. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
 - 1. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 5. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 6. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

- F. Before final test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 and only up to the amount allowed in the approved mix design and printed on the batch ticket. No water shall be added at project site if not indicated in writing in the mix design and on the batch ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- G. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
 - 1. If construction joints are required between slabs-on-grade and turned-down edges, ensure that foundation concrete is continuous across joint and provide roughened surface with 1/4" amplitude.
- H. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.
- I. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- J. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301, ACI 305 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated and included in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas

3.7 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement. Install joint filler strips in lengths as long as practicable.

- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
 - 1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, pedestals, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Sawcut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints with early-entry equipment, within 1 to 4 hours after concrete placement, when cutting action will not tear, abrade or otherwise damage slab surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. See Contract Documents for cut size requirements.
- E. Contraction Joint Devices: Use preformed joint device, with top set flush with top of slab.

3.8 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 4000, will inspect finished slabs for compliance with specified tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness, 90% compliance samples not to exceed:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 4. All concrete to have a Maximum gap 100 % compliance samples not to exceed: 3/8"
- C. Criteria for testing, based on ACI-117:
 - 1. Take a minimum of 1 sample for every 100 square feet of floor area. A sample is a single placement of the straightedge.
 - 2. Orientation of the straightedge shall be parallel, perpendicular, or at a 45-degree angle to longest construction joint bounding the test surface.
 - 3. An equal number of samples shall be taken in the three different directions.
 - 4. Samples shall be evenly distributed over the test surface.
 - 5. Straightedge centerpoint locations for samples shall not be closer than 5 ft.
 - 6. Test results shall be reported in a manner that will allow the data to be verified or the test to be replicated, such as a key plan showing straightedge centerpoint location and straightedge orientation.
- D. Correct the slab surface if tolerances do not meet specified requirements.
- E. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/8 inch or more in height.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Scratch Finish: all surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes
 - a. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 - 2. "Wood float" finish as described in ACI 302.1R; all surfaces to receive thick floor coverings including quarry tile, ceramic tile, and terrazzo with full bed setting system.
 - a. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 3. "Steel trowel" finish as described in ACI 302.1R; all surfaces to receive thin floor coverings including carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, thin set quarry tile, thin set ceramic tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
 - a. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - b. The trowel finish shall be hard-steel trowel (3 passes), no burn marks. Finish to ACI 302.1R Class 5 Floor.
 - 4. Architectural Concrete Finish: Match Architect's design reference sample, identified and described as indicated, to satisfaction of Architect.
 - 5. Broom Finish: Exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

- a. Float finish and immediately after, apply broom finish. Slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- 6. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
- F. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains as indicated on drawings.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.11 CURING

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Formed Surfaces:

- Cure by moist curing, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- E. Unformed Surfaces (Any ONE of the following are acceptable except as indicated):

- 1. Moisture Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than seven days by water ponding, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - a. Ponding: Maintain 100 percent coverage of water over floor slab areas, continuously for 7 days.
 - b. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
- 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: Lap strips not less than 3 inches and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive; secure at edges.
 - b. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces that have been placed directly over vapor retarder membranes, including all interior slabs-on-grade.
- 3. Curing Compound (Not to be used at interior slabs on grade). Apply in two coats at right angles, in a continuous operation, using application rate recommended by manufacturer. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Curing compounds are not permitted for use at interior slabs-on-grade. See above permitted option.
 - b. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

3.12 **JOINT FILLING**

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field quality control tests and inspections, and prepare test reports as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

- 1. Specific Special Inspection requirements are listed on the drawings.
- 2. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to the Architect, Concrete Manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- B. Notify inspectors and testing agencies in a timely fashion so that work schedule is not disrupted. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
 - 2. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and laboratory-cure three sets of two concrete test cylinders each. Test one set of specimens at 7 days, and test one set of specimens at 28 days. Reserve the third set for later testing if required. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - b. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
 - c. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 - 3. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.
 - 4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

- 6. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 7. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

3.14 **DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2-inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4-inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

- 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01-inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4-inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1-inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 - 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1-inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protect cured slabs from re-wetting, chemical contamination, and saturation
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 5400 - CAST UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Liquid-applied self-leveling floor underlayment.
 - 1. Use gypsum-based type at below interior floor coverings.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2016a.
- B. ASTM C1602/C1602M Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.
- C. ASTM C348 Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars; 2018.
- D. ASTM C472 Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets documenting physical characteristics and product limitations of underlayment materials. Include information on surface preparation, environmental limitations, and installation instructions.
- C. Installer Certificate: Letter from the manufacturer stating installer is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section, and approved by manufacturer when required by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - 1. Do not install underlayment until floor penetrations and peripheral work are complete.
 - 2. Maintain minimum ambient temperatures of 50 degrees F 24 hours before, during and 72 hours after installation of underlayment.
 - 3. During the curing process, ventilate spaces to remove excess moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Gypsum-Cement-Based Underlayments:
 - 1. Maxxon Corporation; Gyp-Crete 2000: www.maxxon.com.
 - 2. USG; Levelrock 2500: www.usg.co
 - 3. Allied Custom Gypsum; AccuCrete.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum-Cement-Based Underlayment: Gypsum or blended gypsum cement mix, that when mixed with water in accordance with manufacturer's directions will produce self-leveling underlayment that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations with the following properties:
 - 1. Cement Binder: Gypsum or blended gypsum cement as defined by ASTM C219.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: Minimum 2500 pounds per square inch, tested per ASTM C472.
 - 3. Final Set Time: 1 to 2 hours, maximum.
 - 4. Thickness: 1 inch to maximum 3-1/2 inch.
 - 5. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.
 - 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 0/0 in accordance with ASTM E84.

- B. Aggregate: Coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to underlayment mix materials.
- D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.
 - 1. Primer shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
- E. Joint and Crack Filler: Latex based filler, as recommended by manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sound Mat:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Allied Custom Gypsum; AccuQuiet.
 - b. Maxxon Corporation; Acoustimat II
 - c. USG Corporation; Levelrock Brand Sound Reduction Mat.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/4" minimum.
- B. Edge isolation: Provide manufacturer's standard compressible edge isolation strip between underlayment edge and walls of dwelling units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are clean, dry, unfrozen, do not contain petroleum byproducts, or other compounds detrimental to underlayment material bond to substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove substrate surface irregularities. Fill voids and deck joints with filler. Finish smooth.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces.
- C. Prime substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Allow to dry.

- D. Close floor openings.
- E. Install sound control mat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Loose laid sound mat over entire floor.
- G. Install edge isolation strips at perimeter walls of entire room.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Install underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place to 1 in. thickness, with top surface level to uniform, level surface.. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- C. Where additional aggregate has been used in the mix, add a top layer of neat mix (without aggregate), if needed to level and smooth the surface.
- D. If a fine, feathered edge is desired, steel trowel the edge after initial set, but before it is completely hard.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 CURING

- A. Once underlayment starts to set, prohibit foot traffic until final set has been reached.
- B. Air cure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect against direct sunlight, heat, and wind; prevent rapid drying to avoid shrinkage and cracking.
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor underlayment surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete masonry units.
- B. Mortar and grout.
- C. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 1200 Structural Steel Framing: For anchoring and embedded items in masonry for connections to the structural steel frame.
- B. Section 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.
- C. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- B. ASTM A641/A641M Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2009a (Reapproved 2014).
- C. ASTM A951/A951M Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement; 2016.
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.
- E. ASTM C90 Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2016a.
- F. ASTM C91/C91M Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2012.
- G. ASTM C140/C140M Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2017a.

- H. ASTM C144 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2017.
- I. ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.
- J. ASTM C207 Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).
- K. ASTM C270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.
- L. ASTM C404 Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2011.
- M. ASTM C476 Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2018.
- N. ASTM C780 Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2018a.
- O. ASTM C979/C979M Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.
- P. ASTM C1072 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength; 2013, with Editorial Revision (2014).
- Q. ASTM C1148 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Drying Shrinkage of Masonry Mortar; 1992a (Reapproved 2014).
- R. ASTM C1314 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms; 2016.
- S. ASTM C1714/C1714M Standard Specification for Preblended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry; 2016.
- T. ASTM D226/D226M Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2017.
- U. ASTM E514/E514M Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry; 2014a.
- V. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 Water Penetration Resistance Design and Detailing; 2017.
- W. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls; 2005.
- X. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.
- Y. TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5; TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2013.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
 - 1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
 - 2. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 - 3. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
- D. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, and coursing.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

- E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- F. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 5. Reinforcing bars.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement.
 - 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that water repellent admixture manufacturer has certified masonry unit manufacturer as an approved user of water repellent admixture in the manufacture of concrete block.
- I. Test Reports: Concrete masonry manufacturer's test reports for units with integral water repellent admixture.
- J. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- K. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

- C. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- D. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- E. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.9 MOCK-UP

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
- B. Construct mockup for typical exterior wall, with panel sized 8 feet long by 6 feet high; include mortar, accessories, wall openings, flashings (with lap joint, corner, and end dam), and a typical sealant joint in mock-up.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
- E. Approved mock-ups may not remain as part of the Work.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.
- B. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- E. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

F. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
 - 2. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - b. Provide square-edge units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, medium weight, unless noted otherwise.
 - a. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
 - 4. Decorative Units: ASTM C 90, medium weight, unless noted otherwise.
 - a. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - c. Special Aggregate: Provide units made with aggregate matching aggregate in Architect's sample.
 - d. Pattern and Texture:
 - 1) Standard pattern, ground-face finish. Match Architect's samples.

- 2) Standard pattern, split-face finish. Match Architect's samples.
- 5. Units with Integral Water Repellent: Concrete block units as specified in this section with polymeric liquid admixture added to concrete masonry units at the time of manufacture.
 - a. Performance of Units with Integral Water Repellent:
 - 1) Water Permeance: When tested per ASTM E514/E514M and for a minimum of 72 hours.
 - (a) No water visible on back of wall above flashing at the end of 24 hours.
 - (b) No flow of water from flashing equal to or greater than 0.032 gallons per hour at the end of 24 hours.
 - 2) Flexural Bond Strength: ASTM C1072; minimum 10 percent increase.
 - 3) Compressive Strength: ASTM C1314; maximum 5 percent decrease.
 - 4) Drying Shrinkage: ASTM C1148; maximum 5 percent increase in shrinkage.
 - b. Use only in combination with mortar and grout that also has integral water repellent admixture.
 - c. Use water repellent admixtures for masonry units, mortar, and grout by a single manufacturer.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type S.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- E. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- G. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
 - 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- H. Water: Clean and potable.

- I. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive type, for use in cold weather, complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- J. Integral Water Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.
 - 1. Use only in combination with masonry units manufactured with integral water repellent admixture.
 - 2. Use only water repellent admixture for mortar from the same manufacturer as water repellent admixture in masonry units.
 - 3. Meet or exceed performance specified for water repellent admixture used in masonry units.
- K. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
 - 1. Type: Type S.
 - 2. Color: Standard gray.
 - 3. Water-repellent mortar for use with water repellent masonry units.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed bars; uncoated.
- B. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 1. Type: Ladder.
 - 2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3
 - 3. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.
 - a. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - b. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Headed Anchor Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Dowels for Precast Concrete at concrete caps. See Section 03 4500.

- F. Anchor Bolts: Headed steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- G. Headed Anchor Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: As indicated on drawings.
- I. Dovetail Slots in Concrete: Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.034-inch, galvanized steel sheet.

2.5 FLASHINGS

A. Flexible flashings as indicated.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406, and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- B. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
 - 1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations.
- D. Building Paper: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I ("No.15") asphalt felt, for use as bond-breaker strips.
- E. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.1483 inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

F. Weephole Vents:

- 1. Type: One piece polypropylene, honeycomb design to restrict ingress of insects and debris. Unless otherwise indicated provide 3/8" wide x height of masonry unit x 3 3/8" deep vents.
- G. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.7 LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.
 - 1. Provide masonry lintels at all openings typically, unless noted otherwise on drawings.

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 - 1. Use Type S mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Include integral water-repellent admixture.
- C. Pigmented Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.
 - 1. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Cast stone trim units.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 7 in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- E. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
 - 2. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
 - 3. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 4. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 - 5. Verify that built-in items and piping systems are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.3 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2-inch or minus 1/4-inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2-inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4-inch in a story height or 1/2-inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4-inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8-inch in 10 feet, 1/4-inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4-inch in 10 feet, 3/8-inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8-inch in 10 feet, 1/4-inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4-inch in 10 feet, 3/8-inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4-inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8-inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2-inch.
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8-inch.
- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8-inch or minus 1/4-inch.
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8-inch.

3.6 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets.

Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

- B. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond Pattern: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches. Do not use units with less than nominal 4 inches horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting for relatively impervious stones such as granite.
 - 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar for absorptive stones such as limestone and sandstone, and for cast stone.
- D. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

- E. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- F. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.
- G. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- H. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- I. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- J. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- K. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.

3.8 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8-inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2-inch elsewhere.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- C. Place joint reinforcement in first horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches beyond each side of opening.
- D. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- E. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- F. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide continuity at wall intersections and corners by using prefabricated T-shaped and L-shaped units.
- H. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.
- I. Provide reinforcement bar positioners for vertical reinforcing as required to maintain proper location and alignment.

3.9 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
 - 5. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.
- D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.
- E. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- F. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.
 - 1. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 16 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
 - 2. Do not splice reinforcing bars.

- 3. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- 4. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- 5. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.
- 6. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
 - 1. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
 - 2. Lap bond beam reinforcing at control joints as shown on Drawings.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 48 inches.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: An independent testing and special inspection agency will perform field quality control tests and inspections, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality

Requirements. Retesting or re-inspection of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

- B. Inspections: Level B special inspections according to the NFPA 5000 2018
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 square feet of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compliance with requirements of this specification.
- F. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- G. Grout Test: Test each mix provided for compressive strength, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- D. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- E. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- F. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.

- 3. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- 4. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
- 5. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
- 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items, including:
 - 1. Braced Column Structure Bid Lot
 - 2. Triangular Shade Structure Bid Lot
 - 3. Metal screen at deck.
 - 4. Fabricated steel gates.
 - 5. Fabricated steel bike rack.
 - 6. Pipe bollards.
 - 7. Miscellaneous steel trim.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5213 Pipe and Tube Railings.
- B. Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
- C. Section 09 9123 Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- C. ASTM A283/A283M Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.
- D. ASTM A501/A501M Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- E. ASTM F3125/F3125M Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code Steel; 2015.

G. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, if applicable.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
- F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Provide primers that comply with section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and section 09 9123 "Interior Painting", complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- H. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

- D. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- E. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Coordinate with electrical and door hardware requirements as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.
- B. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.
- C. Miscellaneous Pipe Rails: Fabricate rails in size and configurations as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Metal Screen at Deck: Fabricate screen in size and configurations as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- F. Braced Column Structure (Bid Lot): Fabricate all components as indicated on Drawings.
- G. Triangular Shade Structure (Bid Lot): Fabricate all components as indicated on Drawings.
- H. Metal screen at deck: Fabricate all components as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Fabricated steel gates: Fabricate all components as indicated on Drawings.
- J. Fabricated steel bike rack: Fabricate all components as indicated on Drawings.

2.4 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: One coat.
- E. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

F. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Engineered lumber framing.
- C. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.
- D. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- E. Sheathing.
- F. Roofing nailers.
- G. Roofing cant strips.
- H. Preservative treated wood materials.
- I. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- J. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- K. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- L. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- M. Prefabricated lumber connectors and associated fasteners including connectors that attach prefabricated wood trusses to dimension lumber or heavy timber support framing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.
- B. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel framing for wood framing.
- C. Section 06 1323 Heavy Timber Framing.
- D. Section 06 1753 Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses.
- E. Section 07 2500 Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- F. Section 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

G. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Prefabricated roof curbs and roof hatches.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2017.
- D. ASTM D2898 Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010.
- E. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- F. AWPA U1 Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.
- G. PS 1 Structural Plywood; 2009.
- H. PS 2 Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.
- I. PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2010.
- J. RIS (GR) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber; 2000.
- K. WCLIB (GR) Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; 2004, and supplements.
- L. WWPA G-5 Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2011.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials, application instructions, and all models of prefabricated lumber connectors used on the project..
- C. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover and store wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.
- C. If rough carpentry materials become wet, do not install until moisture content meets specified requirements.
- D. If inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply spray-on, EPA-registered borate treatment.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: As indicated on Drawings. If no species is specified, provide #2 Douglas Fir-South or better.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- C. Tropical wood is not permitted.
- D. Lumber salvaged from deconstruction or demolition of existing buildings or structures is permitted to be used, provided it is clean, denailed, and free of paint and finish materials, and other contamination; identify source.
 - 1. Where salvaged lumber is used for structural applications, provide lumber re-graded by an inspection service accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc; www.alsc.org.

E. Lumber fabricated from recovered timber (abandoned in transit) is permitted to be used, unless otherwise noted, provided it meets the specified requirements for new lumber and is free of contamination; identify source.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Grading Agency: Redwood Inspection Service; RIS (GR).
- B. Grading Agency: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; WCLIB (GR).
- C. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.
- D. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- E. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- F. Structural Framing (2" to 4" nominal thickness):
 - 1. Species and grade: As indicated on drawings.
- G. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.3 EXPOSED DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings.
- B. Surfacing: S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

2.4 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

- A. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimension lumber and timbers.
- B. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.
 - 1. Columns: Use laminated veneer lumber, laminated strand lumber, or parallel strand lumber with manufacturer's published E (modulus of elasticity): 1,800,000 psi, minimum unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

- 2. Beams: Use laminated veneer lumber, laminated strand lumber, or parallel strand lumber with manufacturer's published E (modulus of elasticity): 1,800,000 psi, minimum unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Boise Cascade Company: www.bc.com/#sle.
 - b. Weyerhaeuser Company: www.weyerhaeuser.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Oriented strand board wood structural panel; PS 2 or plywood structural panel; PS-1.
 - 1. Grade: Sheathing.
 - 2. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
 - 3. Use 15/32" APA-rated sheathing, 32/16 unless otherwise indicated on the Structural drawings.
 - 4. Exposure Time: Sheathing will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption from exposure to weather for up to 500 days.
 - 5. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard lifetime limited warranty against manufacturing defects and that panels will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption damage from exposure to weather for up to the stated period.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Any PS 1 or PS 2 type.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
 - 2. Grade: Sheathing.
 - 3. Minimum thickness: 7/16".
 - 4. Span Rating: 24.
 - 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. General fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacturer.

- a. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- 2. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- 3. Post-Installed Anchors: As indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Metal Framing Connectors and Anchors:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Simpson Strong-Tie.
 - 2. Allowable design loads and deflection limits, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehesive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors called out on Drawings.
 - 3. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
 - a. Use for interior locations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - a. Use at all exterior locations, with wood-preservative-treated lumber, and where indicated.
- C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- D. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 6200.
- E. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.
- F. Building Paper: Water resistant Kraft paper.

2.7 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.

2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:

- 1. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated.
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:

- 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - d. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - e. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- B. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.3 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.
- E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing at each end.
- F. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb unless otherwise shown on drawings; support headers on cripple studs.

3.4 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.5 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. At long edges use sheathing clips where joints occur between roof framing members.
 - 2. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted. Use common nails unless specifically indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Provide blocking at all locations where deck changes slope or direction or where shown on Drawings; use "end nailing" at all blocking locations.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension parallel or perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using common nails. Provide blocking at horizontal joints and studs at vertical joints.
 - 1. Place water-resistive barrier over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 12 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
 - 4. Install boards with the better appearance face exposed to view.

3.7 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal:
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations and requirements of the local jurisdiction.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1323 - HEAVY TIMBER FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Heavy structural timber for posts and beams.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry. For prefabricated steel lumber connectors.
- B. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel fabrications.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AITC 108 Standard For Heavy Timber Construction; 2002.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. AWPA U1 Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.
- D. WCLIB (GR) Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; 2004, and supplements.
- E. WWPA G-5 Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2011.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, wood species and grades, component profiles, drilled holes, fasteners, connectors, erection details and sequence.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on proprietary connection devices.
- D. Product Data: Submit technical data on wood preservative materials, application instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by American Lumber Standards Committee.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of heavy timber framing, certified by American Institute of Timber Construction, with five years minimum experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Lumber/Timbers salvaged from deconstruction or demolition of existing buildings or structures is permitted to be used, provided it is clean, denailed, and free of paint and finish materials, and other contamination; identify source.
 - 1. Where salvaged wood is used for structural applications, provide wood re-graded by an inspection service accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc.
- C. Lumber/Timbers fabricated from recovered timber (abandoned in transit) is permitted to be used, unless indicated otherwise, and provided it meets the specified requirements for new wood and is free of contamination; identify source.
- D. Lumber Grading Rules: WCLB (GR) or WWPA G-5
- E. Lumber Species and grade as indicated on drawings.
- F. Maximum moisture content: 15 pecent.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components in accordance with AITC 108. Provide additional length on each member so that final fit up can be performed on site.

2.3 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Note: Preservative treatment is not required at lumber considered to be naturally resistant to decay, e.g. Western Cedars.
- B. Wood Preservative (Pressure Treatment): AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A, using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
- C. Wood Preservative (Surface Application):
 - 1. Product compatible with original pressure treatment. Use for repairs at field-cut locations only.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Connectors:
 - 1. As specified in Section 06 1000 or as indicated on drawings.
- B. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, and Screws, Untreated Wood: Medium carbon steel; galvanized coating per ASTM A153/A153M; size and type to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that steel support fabrications and lumber support framing are installed in correct locations and anchored securely.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural members level and plumb, in correct position.
- B. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of the Engineer of Record and the Architect
- D. After erection, touch-up primed surfaces with compatible primer.

3.3 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Brush apply one coat of preservative treatment on wood in contact with cementitious materials and if exposed to weather in its final configuration.
- B. Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Treat site-sawn ends.
- D. Allow preservative to cure prior to erecting members.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated wood trusses for roof framing.
- B. Bridging, bracing, and anchorage as shown on Drawings.
- C. Sizing of connectors at truss-to-truss connections; provide required connectors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Installation requirements for miscellaneous framing.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2017.
- B. TPI 1 National Design Standard for Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Truss Construction; 2007 and errata.
- C. TPI BCSI 1 Building Component Safety Information Booklet: The Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; 2011.
- D. TPI DSB-89 Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; 1989.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on plate connectors, bearing plates, truss-to-truss connectors, and metal bracing components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show truss configurations, sizes, spacing, size and type of plate connectors, cambers, framed openings, bearing and anchor details, and bridging and bracing.
 - 1. Include identification of engineering software used for design.
 - 2. Provide shop drawings stamped or sealed by design engineer.
 - 3. Submit design calculations.
 - 4. Provide sizes of connectors at truss-to-truss connections.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design by or under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle, erect and brace trusses in accordance with TPI BCSI 1.
- B. Store trusses in vertical position resting on bearing ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Truss Plate Connectors:
 - 1. Alpine, and ITW Company: www.alpineitw.com.
 - 2. MiTek Industries, Inc: www.mii.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.2 TRUSSES

A. Wood Trusses: Designed and fabricated in accordance with TPI 1 and TPI DSB-89 to achieve structural requirements indicated.

2.3 TRUSS TO TRUSS CONNECTORS

A. Products of Simpson Strong-Tie or Equivalent.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber:
 - 1. Moisture Content: Between 7 and 9 percent.
 - 2. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
 - 3. Tropical lumber is not permitted.

- 4. Lumber salvaged from deconstruction or demolition of existing buildings or structures is permitted provided it is clean, denailed, and free of paint and finish materials, and other contamination; identify source.
 - a. Where used for structural applications, provide lumber re-graded by an inspection service accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc.
- 5. Lumber fabricated from timber recovered from riverbeds or otherwise abandoned is permitted, unless otherwise noted, provided it is clean and free of contamination; identify source.
 - a. Where used for structural applications, provide lumber re-graded by an inspection service accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee, Inc.
- B. Steel Connectors: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 coating; die stamped with integral teeth; thickness or model number as required.
- C. Truss Bridging: Type, size and spacing recommended by truss manufacturer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wood Blocking, Bridging, Plates, and Miscellaneous Framing: Softwood lumber, any species, construction grade, 19 percent maximum and 7 percent minimum moisture content.
- B. Wood Blocking, Bridging, Plates, and Miscellaneous Framing: As specified in Section 06 1000.
- C. Fasteners: Electrogalvanized steel, type to suit application.
- D. Hangers and Other Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard galvanized or painted product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that supports and openings are ready to receive trusses.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of support items.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Install trusses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TPI DSB-89 and TPI BCSI 1; maintain a copy of each TPI document on site until installation is complete.
- B. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.
- C. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- E. Install permanent bridging and bracing.
- F. Install headers and supports to frame openings required.
- G. Frame openings between trusses with lumber in accordance with Section 06 1000 and as shown on Drawings.
- H. Coordinate placement of decking with work of this section.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch maximum, from true position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 2000 - FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Wood door frames, glazed frames.
- C. Wood casings and moldings.
- D. Wood wall cap.
- E. Wood base.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- B. Section 09 9123 Interior Painting: Painting and finishing of finish carpentry items.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with installation of associated and adjacent components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and face coatings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS).

D. Samples: Submit two samples of wood trim 6 inch long.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 1. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect work from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.
- C. Interior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Moldings and Bases: Painted MDF.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on finish legend in Drawings.
 - 3. Profile: As indicated on finish legend in Drawings.

2.2 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.3 SHEET MATERIALS

A. MDF: ANSI A208.1; Composed of wood chips, sawdust, or flakes of medium density, made with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application; sanded and painted faces.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify walls are smooth and ready to receive base.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.
- D. Mitre corners as required.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 1113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bituminous dampproofing.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1187/D1187M Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal; 1997 (Reapproved 2011).
- B. ASTM D1227/D1227M Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing; 2019.
- C. ASTM D4586/D4586M Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).
- D. NFPA 5000-2018
- E. NRCA (WM) The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Master Builders Solutions by BASF;MasterSeal 614 (Trowel) or Master Seal 615 (Brush/Spray); www.master-builders-solutions/basf.us.

2.2 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

- A. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
 - Composition Vertical Application: ASTM D1227/D1227M Type III or ASTM D1187/D1187M Type I.

- 2. Composition Horizontal and Low-Slope Application: ASTM D1227/D1227M Type II or III.
- 3. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
- 4. Applied Thickness: 1/16 inch, minimum, wet film.
- B. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied, trowel-grade; asphalt base, volatile petroleum solvents, and other content, suitable for application by trowel on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
 - 1. Composition: ASTM D4586/D4586M Type I, minimum, asbestos free.
 - 2. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
 - 3. Applied Thickness: 1/16 inch, minimum, wet film.
- C. Primers, Mastics, and Related Materials: Type as recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 1400 - FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Below grade, fluid applied membrane waterproofing and drainage mat system at retaining site walls and locations indicated on drawings as the following to include fluid applied membrane waterproofing and drainage mat system:
 - 1. Cold-applied modified-polymer elastomeric waterproofing.
 - 2. Below grade fluid-applied waterproofing.
 - 3. Drainage System.
 - 4. Drainage Mat.
 - 5. Waterproofing System.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete substrate.
- B. Section 04 2000 Unit Masonry: Masonry joints prepared to receive flashings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C836/C836M Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course; 2012.
- B. ASTM D412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2006a (Reapproved 2013).
- C. ASTM D5385/D5385M Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes; 1993 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM E2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- F. ASTM G155 Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013.
- G. ICC-ES AC29 Acceptance Criteria for Cold, Liquid-Applied, Below-Grade, Exterior Dampproofing and Waterproofing Materials; 2011.
- H. NRCA (WM) The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for products submitted. Submit manufacturer's product data, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations. Include certification of data indicating VOC content of all components of waterproofing system.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special joint or termination conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.
- D. Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and acceptable installation temperatures.
- F. Samples: 6 inches square.
- G. Warranty:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with warranty conditions for the waterproofing membrane.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.
- C. Pre-application conference: A pre-application conference shall be held to establish procedures and to review conditions, installation procedures and coordination with other related work. Meeting agenda shall include review of special details and flashing.

1.6 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct mock-up consisting of 100 sq ft of horizontal waterproofed panel; to represent finished work including internal and external corners, drainage panel, base flashings, control joints, expansion joints, counterflashings, and protective cover similar to those that will be present in the finished work.
- B. Mock-up may remain as part of this Work.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application and until cured.
- B. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- C. Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store membrane cartons on pallets.
- E. Do not store at temperatures above 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).
- F. Keep away from sparks and flames.
- G. Completely cover when stored outside. Protect from rain.
- H. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.
- I. Avoid use of products which contain tars, solvents, pitches, polysulfide polymers, or PVC materials that may come into contact with waterproofing membrane system.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of waterproofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period of five years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cold-Applied Modified-Polymer Elastomeric Waterproofing:
 - 1. BASF Masterseal: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us.
 - 2. Polyguard Products Inc.: www.polyguardproducts.com

2.2 WATERPROOFING APPLICATIONS

A. Cold-Applied Modified-Polymer Elastomeric Waterproofing:

B. Cold-Applied Acrylic Polymer Modified Asphalt Waterproofing: Use at below grade applications.

2.3 FLUID APPLIED WATERPROOFING MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Applied Modified-Polymer Elastomeric Waterproofing:
 - 1. Single-component; elastomeric waterproofing; thermoplastic rubber; liquid; cold-applied via spray, roller, or brush to concrete masonry (CMU) or poured concrete walls.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Polyguard® Products Inc.; Commercial Stretch with Proban mold inhibitor: www.polyguardproducts.com.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detail Sealant: Polyguard® Detail Sealant PWTM is a low VOC/HAPS free, cold-applied, self-adhesive, elastomeric sealant for filling minor cast concrete cracks, concrete masonry cracks, gaps at head joints, penetrations, and gypsum sheathing joints.
 - 1. Application: Polyguard® Detail Sealant PWTM is dispensed from a 20-oz sausage, or a 3-gallon pail for broad knife detail work.
 - a. Compatible with Polyguard Air Barrier System.
 - b. Air permeability system: (ASTM E2178) 0.0007 CFM/ft².
 - c. Elongation: (ASTM D412) 275%.
 - d. Low Temperature Pliability: -75° F.
 - e. Ultraviolet radiation (UV) Rating: (ASTM G155) 2000 hours no change.

B. Drainage Composite:

1. Polyguard® Polyflow® 15 Drainage Mat: Two-part, prefabricated, geocomposite drain consisting of a formed polystyrene core covered on one side with polypropylene filter fabric. The fabric allows water to pass into the drain core while restricting the movement of soil particles which might clog the core. The core allows water to flow to designated drainage exits.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Surfaces to be treated must be sound, dry, clean and free of dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.

- C. Concrete and concrete masonry units (CMU) to be constructed without integral moisture repellant.
- D. Masonry wall must be unparged.
- E. Masonry and new concrete shall have been cured a minimum of 24 hours, starting time measurement after bleed water has drained from the wall (longer dry time will be needed for lower than 50°F/10°C ambient temperatures).
- F. Design Professional to verify substrate and conditions are acceptable to commence work within this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.
- B. Surface must be clean and dry: free of mortar smears; free of form release agents; and free of frost/ice.
- C. Poured concrete ties inside and outside must be removed and filled flush with non-shrinking Portland cement grout.
- D. Poured concrete wall voids and honeycombs must be filled with non-shrinking Portland cement grout, brought flush with the face of the wall, made smooth, and allowed to cure.
- E. Strike mortar joints full and flush to the face of the CMU.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to specified minimum thickness in accordance with manufacturers instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- B. Minor voids are to be filled and sealed with Polyguard® Detail Sealant PWTM. Application of Detail Sealant PW can be executed either before or after the application of Commercial Stretch. Allow Detail Sealant PW a minimum 1 hour to cure.
- C. Fill control joints prior to coating with Polyguard® Detail Sealant PWTM, made flush with substrate. When filled prior to coating, apply specified coat of Polyguard® Commercial Stretch over joint filler, providing a continuous membrane across the joint.
- D. Apply evenly to substrate in one or more coats using airless spray equipment, brush, or roller to achieve a continuous film at the desired coverage rate of 27 square feet per gallon (60 wet mils).
- E. Commercial Stretch dries to an average thickness of 30 mils. Coverage rates will vary inversely related to substrate texture and porosity.

- F. Use an airless sprayer with 3700 to 4000 PSI stall pressure and using a 0.037-inch reversible tip.
- G. Allow application to dry for a minimum twenty-four (24) hours and inspect for continuous coverage. If necessary, apply additional material as needed to provide a continuous coating then allow a minimum twenty-four (24) hours to dry before continuing work on the surface.
- H. Drying in direct sunlight and temperatures above 65°F (18°C) can cause blistering of the coating. Where said exposure can't be avoided, apply in multiple coats of 20 to 30 wet mils allowing each application to dry a minimum 24 hours before applying the next coating.
- I. Apply Commercial Stretch to alignment of the top edge with grade. When protection from grade to the top of foundation is required, apply PRO 1000 first over said area and with its' lower edge a minimum of 4-inches below grade. Allow PRO 1000 hours to dry, and then cover the lower edge to grade with Commercial Stretch and allow to dry before continuing work.
- J. After application, it is not affected by immediate or subsequent exposure to rain.
- K. Commercial Stretch will be adversely affected by prolonged or constant ultraviolet radiation (UV) exposure longer than 30 days. For periods of (UV) exposure greater than 30 days, cover with PRO 1000 prior to the end of the 30-day term or remove and recoat uncovered/exposed Commercial Stretch after the 30-day term.
- L. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces. Install termination bar at all edges. Install counterflashing over all exposed edges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation located at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, over roof deck, over roof sheathing, and exterior wall behind stucco wall finish.
- B. Batt insulation located in exterior wall, ceiling, roof, and floor construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.
- D. Spray polyurethane foam insulation at locations indicated on drawings or required during construction.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 4000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Board insulation as wall sheathing.
- C. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction for batt insulation.
- D. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Installation requirements for board insulation over roof structure.
- E. Section 07 2500 Weather Barriers: Separate air barrier and vapor retarder materials.
- F. Section 07 5400 Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over low slope roof deck specified in this section.
- G. Section 07 8400 Firestopping: Insulation as part of fire-rated through-penetration assemblies.
- H. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic insulation inside walls and partitions.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1029 Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation; 2013.
- B. ASTM C578 Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

- C. ASTM C665 Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- D. ASTM C1289 Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2014.
- E. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Installation Schedule: Indicate locations for each type of insulation.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene board concrete faced at vertical perimeter insulation.
- B. Insulation Over Wood Framed Walls, Continuous: Extruded polystrene board.
- C. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.
- D. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Acoustic batt insulation with no vapor retarder
- E. Insulation in Wood Framed Ceiling Structure: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.
- F. Insulation Over Roof Deck: Polyisocyanurate board.

2.2 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Concrete Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.

- 1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type VI, 40 psi (276 kPa), minimum.
- 2. Flame Spread Index: Class A-0 to 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- 4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88) per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature. R-value requirement indicated on drawings per partition type.
- 5. Board Edges: Tongue-and-groove.
- 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. T.Clear Corporation; WallGUARD: www.tclear.com.
- B. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation with Facers Both Sides: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
 - 1. Classifications:
 - a. Type I: Faced with aluminum foil on both major surfaces of core foam.
 - 1) Class 2 Glass fiber reinforced or non-reinforced core foam.
 - 2) Compressive Strength: 16 psi, minimum.
 - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; 9.0 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Light reflectivity: 65% minimum.
 - 5. R-value: R-5 per inch.
 - 6. Board Edges: Square.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company: www.dowbuildingsolutions.com/#sle.
 - b. Roxul; Rockboard PG

2.3 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Unfaced, Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with 1; installed in contact with underside of deck supported by wire supports to maintain contact overtime.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested in accordance with 1.
 - 3. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
 - 4. Thermal Resistance: R-value of R-19 minimum.
 - 5. Thickness: 5 1/2 inch.
 - 6. Facing: Unfaced.

7. Manufacturers:

- a. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Kraft-faced, Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation; Category 1 (membrane is vapor barrier); friction fit.
 - 1. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of R-30 minimum.
 - 3. Thickness: 12 inch.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.

2.4 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - 2. Minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.2 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
 - 1. Tape seal joints.
 - 2. Extend sheet full height of joint.
- B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
- C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.3 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

- A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Tape insulation board joints.

3.4 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

- A. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.
- B. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated.

3.6 BOARD INSTALLATION OVER LOW SLOPE ROOF DECK

- A. Board Installation Over Roof Deck, General:
 - 1. See applicable roofing specification section for specific board installation requirements.
 - 2. Fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's written instructions and applicable Factory Mutual requirements.
 - 3. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with roofing in same day.
 - 4. Tape joints in structural sheathing.

3.7 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- E. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- F. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
- G. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
- H. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and with faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it. At roof cavity, install insulation in contact with underside of deck with wire supports.
 - 1. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

3.8 SPRAY-APPLIED INSULATION

- A. Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids, cavity spaces such as blind stud cavities at corners and wall/partition intersections, and where required to prevent gaps in insulation using Spray-Applied Insulation.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Option 2 -Air Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.
- B. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.
- C. Vapor Retarder: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: For purposes of conversion, 57.2 ng/(Pa s sq m) = 1 perm.
- D. Water-Resistive Barrier: Water-shedding barrier made of material that is moisture resistant, to the degree specified, intended to be installed to shed water without sealed seams.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1970/D1970M Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2013.
- B. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- C. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- D. ASTM E2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.
- E. ICC-ES AC38 Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc; 2013.
- F. NFPA 285 Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2012.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.5 MOCK-UP

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

1.7 SPECIAL BUILDING ENCLOSURE WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

- A. General note: Weather barrier assembly may be either option 1 or option 2 from descriptions below:
- B. Option 1- Water-Resistive Barrier: Provide on exterior walls under exterior cladding.
 - 1. Use building paper unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Under Portland cement stucco, use two separate layers of building paper.

C. Option 2 -Air Barrier:

1. On outside surface of sheathing of exterior walls use air barrier sheet, mechanically fastened type.

2.2 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER MATERIALS (NEITHER AIR BARRIER OR VAPOR RETARDER)

2.3 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Air Barrier Sheet, Mechanically Fastened:
 - 1. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 5 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (Desiccant Method) at 73.4 degrees F.
 - 3. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 180 days of weather exposure.
 - 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 5. Water Resistance: Comply with applicable water-resistive requirements of ICC-ES AC38.
 - 6. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches wide, compatible with sheet material; unless otherwise specified.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Tyvek CommercialWrap D with FlexWrap NF, StraightFlash, Tyvek Wrap Caps, and Tyvek Tape: building.dupont.com/#sle.
- B. Air Barrier, Fluid Applied: Vapor permeable, elastomeric waterproofing.
 - 1. Air Barrier Coating:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 17MR: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - 2) Sto Corp. Gold Coat A1000G with Sto Guard with Sto Gold Coat ready-mixed flexible spray or roller applied air and moisture barrier material.
 - b. Durability, resistance to aging, water and water penetration resistance, structural loading: joint treatment and primary air barrier material, comply with ICC ES AC 212
 - c. Flexibility: ASTM D 522, primary air barrier material, no cracking or delamination before and after aging using 1/8 inch (3 mm) mandrel at 14° F (10° C)
 - d. Nail sealability: ASTM D 1970, 7.9.1, primary air barrier passes
 - e. Resistance to mold: ASTM D 3273, no mold growth after 28 day exposure
 - f. Adhesion: joint treatment and primary air barrier material, ASTM C 297 or D 4541, > 30 psi (207 kPa), or exceeds strength of glass mat facing on glass mat gypsum substrates

- g. Surface burning: ASTM E 84, joint treatment and primary air barrier material flame spread < 25, smoke developed < 450, Class A building material
- h. Water vapor permeance: ASTM E 96 Method B, > 10 perms (570 ng/Pa?s?m2)
- i. Field adhesion testing: ASTM D 4541, > 30 psi (207 kPA) or exceeds strength of glass mat facing on glass mat gypsum substrates
- j. Fire resistance: ASTM E 119, permitted for use in exterior walls of fire-resistance-rated construction assemblies. Refer to ICC-ESR 1233.
- k. Building envelope air leakage: ASTM E 779 or 1827, < 0.4 cfm/ft2 (2 L/s·m2)
- 1. Material air leakage: ASTM E 2178, primary air barrier and joint treatment < 0.004 cfm/ft2 at 1.57 psf (0.02 L/s•m2 at 75 Pa)
- m. Assembly air leakage: ASTM E 2357, < 0.04 cfm/ft2 (0.2 L/s·m2) air leakage after conditioning protocol
- n. Fire propagation: NFPA 285, meets requirements for use on all Types of construction. Refer to ICC-ESR 1233.
- o. Volatile Organic Compounds: SCAQMD Rule 1113, joint treatment and primary air barrier material < 100 g/L
- p. Water-resistive barrier: ICC ES 212, joint treatment and primary air barrier comply and are listed in a valid ICC ESR.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement is waived if not installed on a roof.
 - 1. Composition: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing produt consisting of pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; DuPont FlexWrap: building.dupont.com/#sle.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing: www.gcpat.com
 - c. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap PSX-20: www.mfmbp.com.
 - 3. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.
- B. Inspect sheathing application for compliance with applicable requirement:
 - 1. Exterior Grade and Exposure I wood based sheathing: E30U-2007, Engineered Wood Construction Guide, and the requirements of the applicable building code.
 - 2. Glass mat faced gypsum sheathing in compliance with ASTM C 1177: consult manufacturer's published recommendations and ICC ES Report. Conform with project requirements for wind load resistance.
 - 3. Cementitious sheathing Consult manufacturer's published recommendations and ICC ES Report. Conform with project requirements for wind load resistance.
- C. Report deviations from the requirements of project specifications or other conditions that might adversely affect the air and moisture barrier installation. Do not start work until deviations are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Sheathing

- 1. Remove and replace damaged sheathing.
- 2. Spot surface defects such as over-driven fasteners, knot holes, or other voids in sheathing with knife grade joint treatment material.
- 3. Spot fasteners with knife grade or coating joint treatment material.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Option 1: Water-Resistive Barriers: Install continuous barrier over surfaces indicated, with sheets lapped to shed water but with seams not sealed.

- C. Option 2: Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- D. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.
- E. Mechanically Fastened Sheets On Exterior:
 - 1. Install sheets shingle-fashion to shed water, with seams generally horizontal.
 - 2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer but at least 6 inches.
 - 3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer but at least 12 inches.
 - 4. Attach to framed construction with fasteners extending through sheathing into framing. Space fasteners at 12 to 18 inches on center along each framing member supporting sheathing.
 - 5. For applications specified to be air tight, seal seams, laps, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape; use only large-headed, gasketed fasteners recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 6. Install water-resistive barrier over jamb flashings.
 - 7. Install air barrier and vapor retarder underneath the jamb flashings.
 - 8. Install head flashings under weather barrier.
 - 9. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, wrap excess sheet into opening; at head, seal sheet over flange and flashing.

F. Self-Adhered Sheets:

- 1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by sheet manufacturer; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
- 2. Lap sheets shingle-fashion to shed water and seal laps air tight.
- 3. Once sheets are in place, press firmly into substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
- 4. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer for the purpose, to seal to adjacent construction and as flashing.
- 5. At wide joints, provide extra flexible membrane allowing joint movement.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Do not cover installed weather barriers until required inspections have been completed.
- C. Take digital photographs of each portion of the installation prior to covering up.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier materials from damage during construction caused by wind, rain, freezing, continuous high humidity, or prolonged exposure to sun light.
- B. Protect air barrier materials from damage from trades, vandals, and water infiltration during construction.
- C. Repair damaged materials to meet project specification requirements.
- D. Clean spills, stains, soiling from finishes or other construction materials that will be exposed in the completed work with compatible cleaners.
- E. Remove all masking materials after work is completed.
- F. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Do not leave paper- or felt-based barriers exposed to weather for longer than one week.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4113 - METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural roofing system of preformed steel panels.
- B. Attachment system.
- C. Finishes.
- D. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2100 Thermal Insulation: Rigid roof insulation.
- B. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal roof panel system and adjacent construction.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2017.
- C. ASTM D1970/D1970M Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2013.
- D. NFPA 5000 2018

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 2. Installation methods.

- 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
 - 1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.
 - 2. Include structural analysis signed and sealed by qualified structural engineer, indicating compliance of roofing system to specified loading conditions.
- D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer's special warranty covering failure of factory-applied exterior finish on metal roof panels and agreeing to repair or replace panels that show evidence of finish degradation, including significant fading, chalking, cracking, or peeling within specified warranty period of five years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Architectural Metal Roofing: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

- B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
 - Steel Panels:
 - a. Zinc-coated steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M; minimum G60 galvanizing.
 - b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 26 gage.
 - c. Coverage Widths: 16"
 - d. Rib Height: 1"
 - e. Panel Attachment: Concealed Fastening System
 - f. Finishes: Striations
 - g. Coatings: Galvalume coating.
 - h. Colors: to be determined by the Architect from full range of colors.

2.2 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Provide factory or field fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat aluminum coil coating system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated aluminum surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss to match sample.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
- B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

C. Sealants:

- 1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
- 2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
- D. Underlayment: Synthetic non-asphaltic sheet, intended by manufacturer for mechanically fastened roofing underlayment without sealed seams.
 - 1. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 2. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 3. Fasteners: As specified by manufacturer and building code qualification report or approval.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. System Components Corporation, Inc; FelTex: www.systemcomponents.net/#sle.
- E. Snow Guards: Provide colored snow guards to match metal roofing color in locations as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to assure that the completed roof will be free of leaks.
- B. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by roof panel manufacturer.
- C. Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions. Anchor all components of roofing system securely in place while allowing for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
 - 2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is absolutely required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is absolutely prohibited.

- B. Accessories: Install all components required for a complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.
- C. Roof Panels: Install panels in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.
 - 1. Form weathertight standing seams incorporating concealed clips, using an automatic mechanical seaming device approved by the panel manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiber-cement siding.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Siding substrate.
- B. Section 07 2500 Weather Barriers: Weather barrier under siding.
- C. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between siding and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- D. Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting: Field painting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- B. ASTM B221M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.
- C. ASTM C1186 Standard Specification for Flat Fiber Cement Sheets; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Manufacturer's requirements for related materials to be installed by others.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Installation methods, including nail patterns.
- C. Maintenance Instructions: Periodic inspection recommendations and maintenance procedures.
- D. Warranty: Submit copy of manufacturer's warranty, made out in Owner's name, showing that it has been registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products under waterproof cover and elevated above grade, on a flat surface.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. Lap Siding: Individual horizontal boards made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying to ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Style: Standard lap style.
 - 2. Texture: Smooth.
 - 3. Length: 12 ft, nominal.
 - 4. Width (Height): 5-1/4 inches.
 - 5. Thickness: 5/16 inch, nominal.
 - 6. Finish: Unfinished.
 - 7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of available colors.
 - 8. Warranty: 50 year limited; transferable.
 - 9. Manufacturers:
 - a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc; : www.jameshardie.com/#sle.
- B. Panel Siding: Vertically oriented panels made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying to ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Texture: Smooth.
 - 2. Length (Height): 96 inches, nominal.
 - 3. Width: 48 inches.

- 4. Thickness: 5/16 inch, nominal.
- 5. Finish: Factory applied stain.
- 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of available colors.
- 7. Warranty: 50 year limited; transferable.
- C. Soffit Panels: Smooth panels of same material and finish.
- D. Soffit Panels: Panels made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Texture: Smooth.
 - 2. Length: 96 inches, nominal.
 - 3. Width: 48 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: 5/16 inch, nominal.
 - 5. Finish: Unfinished.
 - 6. Manufacturer: Same as siding.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Furring Strips: Galvanized metal channels.
- B. Trim: Same material and texture as siding.
- C. Fiber Cement Siding Metal Trim: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 temper.
 - 1. Dimension and Layout: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Finish: Clear anodized.
- D. Fasteners: Galvanized or corrosion resistant; length as required to penetrate minimum 1-1/4 inch.
- E. Exterior Soffit Vents: One piece, perforated, ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper, aluminum, with edge suitable for direct application to gypsum board and manufactured especially for soffit application, and provide continuous vent.
- F. Sealant: Elastomeric, polyurethane or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane, and capable of being painted.
- G. Finish Paint: Latex house paint acceptable to siding manufacturer; primer recommended by paint manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate, clean and repair as required to eliminate conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.
- B. Verify that weather barrier has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.
- C. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- D. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install Sheet Metal Flashing:
 - 1. Above door and window trim and casings.
 - 2. Above horizontal trim in field of siding.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Read warranty and comply with terms necessary to maintain warranty coverage.
 - 2. Install in accordance with conditions stated in model code evaluation report applicable to location of project.
 - 3. Use trim details indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Touch up field cut edges before installing.
 - 5. Pre-drill nail holes if necessary to prevent breakage.
- B. Over Wood and Wood-Composite Sheathing: Fasten siding through sheathing into studs.
- C. Joints in Horizontal Siding: Avoid joints in lap siding except at corners; where joints are inevitable stagger joints between successive courses.
- D. Joints in Vertical Siding: Install Z-flashing in horizontal joints between successive courses of vertical siding.
- E. Do not install siding less than 6 inches from surface of ground nor closer than 1 inch to roofs, patios, porches, and other surfaces where water may collect.

- F. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated on drawings, and provide vent area specified.
- G. After installation, seal joints except lap joints of lap siding; seal around penetrations, and paint exposed cut edges.
- H. Finish Painting: Refer to Section 09 9113.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including collector boxes with overflows, metal drip edges, metal flashings, counterflashings, gutters, downspouts, and scuppers.
- B. Reglets and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Flexible Flashing

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- B. ASTM D4586/D4586M Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).
- C. SMACNA (ASMM) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
- E. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Indicate portion of building represented by mockup on Drawings or draw mockup as separate element. Revise for "coordinated mockups," including sheet metal flashing and trim used with the Work of related Sections, if required.
 - 2. Build mockup of typical coping approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.
- C. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET MATERIALS

2.2 MANUFACTURED REGLETS WITH COUNTERFLASHING

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered or shop-mitered and welded corners and junctions.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, 24 gauge (0.022 inch) thick.
 - 2. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
 - 3. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide hold-down clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge, galvanized steel, 24 gauge (0.022 inch) thick.

2.3 SHEET METAL COPINGS

- A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight.
 - 1. Coping Profile: Fig 3-4A according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
 - 3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 24 gauge (0.022 inch) thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified or noted for each application and metal.
- C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 1. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.
- F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Fabricate clips and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
 - 1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION

- A. Downspouts: Rectangular profile, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Downspouts: Size indicated.
- C. Seal metal joints.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.
- B. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers. Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
- C. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- D. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- E. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, 100 percent silicone with minimum movement capability of plus/minus 25 percent and as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; translucent.
- F. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit. Secure in place with lead wedges. Seal flashings into reglets with sealant.
- C. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- D. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- E. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- F. Seal metal joints watertight.
- G. Secure gutters, downspouts and scuppers in place using concealed fasteners.
- H. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
 - 1. Galvanized or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- I. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

SECTION 07 7100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured curbs, roof hatches, and snow guards.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.
- B. AAMA 2603 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- C. AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.
- D. NRCA (RM) The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2017.
- E. NFPA 5000 -2018
- F. SMACNA (ASMM) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.
- D. Samples: Submit two appropriately sized samples of coping.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Copings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; mitered, welded corners; concealed fasteners.
 - 1. Configuration: Concealed continuous hold down cleat at both legs; internal splice piece at joints of same material, thickness and finish as cap; concealed stainless steel fasteners.
 - 2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with SPRI ES-1 RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable code.
 - 3. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 24 gage, 0.024 inch thick, minimum.
 - 4. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
 - 5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. PAC-CLAD Petersen, PAC-TITE Tapered Coping: www.pac-clad.com.

2.2 FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Class I clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- B. Baked Enamel: Pigmented Organic Coating System, AAMA 2603; polyester baked enamel finish system; color as indicated.
- C. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive for Anchoring to Roof Membrane: Compatible with roof membrane and approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.
- C. Anchor components securely.
- D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.
- E. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

SECTION 07 7200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Curbs.
- B. Equipment rails.
- C. Roof penetrations mounting curbs.
- D. Roof hatches.
- E. Non-penetrating pedestals.
- F. Snow guards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Divsion 07 Roofing System.
- B. Section 07 7100 Roof Specialties: Other manufactured roof items.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910.23 Guarding floor and wall openings and holes; current edition.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2017.
- E. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- F. NFPA 5000 2018

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Maintenance requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.
 - 1. Snow Guards: Submit design calculations for loadings and spacings based on manufacturer testing.
- D. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 - 2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 3. Submit documentation that roof accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for roof hatches and snow guards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs Mounting Assemblies: Factory fabricated hollow sheet metal construction, internally reinforced, and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads and designated equipment load with fully mitered and sealed corner joints welded or mechanically fastened, and integral counterflashing with top and edges formed to shed water.

- 1. Roof Curb Mounting Substrate: Curb substrate consists of standing seam metal roof panel system.
- 2. Sheet Metal Material:
- 3. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, SS Grade 33; G60 coating designation; 18 gage, 0.048 inch thick.
- 4. Fabricate curb bottom and mounting flanges for installation directly on metal roof panel system to match slope and configuration of system.
 - a. Extend side flange to next adjacent roof panel seam and comply with seam configurations and seal connection, providing at least 6 inch clearance between curb and metal roof panel flange allowing water to properly flow past curb.
 - b. Where side of curb aligns with metal roof panel flange, attach fasteners on upper slope of flange to curb connection allowing water to flow past below fasteners, and seal connection.
 - c. Maintain at least 12 inch clearance from curb, and lap upper curb flange on underside of down sloping metal roof panel, and seal connection.
 - d. Lap lower curb flange overtop of down sloping metal roof panel and seal connection.
- 5. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.
- B. Curbs Adjacent to Roof Openings: Provide curb on each side of opening, with top of curb horizontal for equipment mounting.
 - 1. Provide preservative treated wood nailers along top of curb.
 - 2. Insulate inside curbs with 1-1/2 inch thick fiberglass insulation.
- C. Equipment Rail Curbs: Straight curbs on each side of equipment, with top of curbs horizontal and level with each other for equipment mounting.
- D. Pipe, Duct, or Conduit Mounting Curbs: Vertical posts, minimum 8 inches square unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide sliding channel welded along top edge with adjustable height steel bracket, fabricated to fit item supported.

2.2 ROOF HATCHES, MANUAL AND AUTOMATIC OPERATION

- A. Roof Hatch Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bilco Company: www.bilco.com/sle.
- B. Roof Hatches, General: Factory-assembled steel frame and cover, complete with operating and release hardware.
 - 1. Style: Provide flat metal covers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For Ladder Access: Single leaf; 36 by 36 inches.

- C. Frames and Curbs: One-piece curb and frame with integral cap flashing to receive roof flashings; extended bottom flange to suit mounting.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304, 14 gage, 0.0747 inch thick.
 - 2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard; 1 inch rigid glass fiber, located on outside face of curb.
 - 3. Curb Height: 12 inches from finished surface of roof, minimum.
- D. Metal Covers: Flush, insulated, hollow metal construction.
 - 1. Capable of supporting 40 psf live load.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel; outer cover 14 gage, 0.0747 inch thick, liner 22 gage, 0.03 inch thick.
 - 3. Finish: Factory prime paint.
 - 4. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch rigid glass fiber.
 - 5. Gasket: Neoprene, continuous around cover perimeter.
- E. Safety Railing System: Manufacturer's standard accessory safety rail system mounted directly to curb.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.23, with a safety factor of two.
 - 2. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied finish.
- F. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.
 - 2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
 - 3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
 - 4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
 - 5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
 - 6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

2.3 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP ASSEMBLIES

- A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, and not requiring any attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly.
 - 1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.
 - 2. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported items to top of roofing.

- 3. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
- 4. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
- 5. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Pipe Supports: Provide attachment fixtures complying with MSS SP-58 and as indicated.
 - 1. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
 - 2. See relevant piping system specification section for additional requirements.
- C. Non-Penetrating Pedestals: Steel pedestals with square, round, or rectangular bases.
 - 1. Bases: High density polypropylene.
 - 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - 3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.4 SNOW GUARDS

- A. Fence Type Snow Guard: Continuous snow guard; manufacturer's standard pipe, bar, channel, or solid rod, set in brackets or posts, with optional plates and metal trim to match roof.
 - 1. Brackets: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Pipe or Square Tube: Stainless steel.
 - a. Outside Diameter, Round: 1 inch, nominal.
 - b. Sleeve Couplings: As recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. End Collars and Caps: Metal to match tube.
 - 3. Supplemental Plates and Clips: Attached to horizontal component; match finish of pipe, tube, rod, or channel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.
- D. Interior Joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces:
 - 1. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - 2. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - 3. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - 4. STC rated joints.
 - 5. Acoustical joints.
 - 6. Other joints as indicated.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).
- B. ASTM C794 Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2015.
- C. ASTM C834 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- D. ASTM C919 Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012.
- E. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- F. ASTM C1087 Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2000 (Reapproved 2011).
- G. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.
- H. ASTM C1248 Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).
- I. SCAQMD 1168 South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
- C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
- E. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- F. Installation Plan: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- G. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
 - 3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
 - 4. Deliver to manufacturer sufficient samples for testing.

- 5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
- 6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.
- D. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following.
- E. Field Quality Control Plan:
 - 1. Field testing agency's qualifications.
 - 2. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
 - 1. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle.
 - 2. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle.
 - 3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - 4. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - 5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.

- 1. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle.
- 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
- 3. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
- 4. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

2.2 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:

- 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
- 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
 - c. Other joints indicated below.
- 3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
 - a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.

- 2. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
- 3. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as "STC-rated", "sound-rated", or "acoustical".

2.3 **JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL**

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAOMD 1168.
- B. Colors: TBD by Architect from standard options.

2.4 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 - 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 - 4. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 5. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 756 SMS Building Sealant: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 790 Silicone Building Sealant: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
 - c. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
 - d. Dow Chemical Company; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
 - f. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
 - g. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728NS: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.

- B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Color: White.
- C. Non-Sag "Traffic-Grade" Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion and traffic without the necessity to recess sealant below traffic surface.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 40 to 50, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- D. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; paintable; not intended for exterior use.
 - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
 - 2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade NF.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.

2.5 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- B. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

SECTION 08 1213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.1	PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	
1.1	I EKTOKWIANCE KEOUIKEMIEN IS	,

- A. Door Frame Type: Provide hollow metal door frames with .
- B. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
- C. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
- D. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior frame that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior frames and for sound-rated frames; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.
- E. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with BHMA A156.115, NAAMM HMMA 830, NAAMM HMMA 831 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

1.2 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

1.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Solid-core, wood doors; flush configuration; fire rated and non-rated.
- B. Hollow-core doors with hardboard or MDF faces at dwelling unit interiors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 2000 Finish Carpentry: Wood door frames.
- B. Section 08 1113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- C. Section 08 7100 Door Hardware.
- D. Section 09 9123 Interior Painting: Field finishing of doors.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.
- B. NFPA 5000 2018
- C. ADAABAAG 2004

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 3 by 6 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen for each finish scheduled or selected.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- F. Specimen warranty.

G. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

- A. Doors: Refer to drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 - 1. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: Flush solid core construction.
 - 1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Facing: Wood veneer with factory transparent finish as indicated on drawings.
- C. Interior Doors: Interior Hollow-Core Doors located within dwelling units: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 - 1. Provide hollow core doors at each location, within dwelling units.
 - 2. Construction: Standard hollow core.

- 3. Blocking: Provide wood blocking with minimum dimensions as follows:
 - a. 5-by-18-inch lock blocks at both stiles.
- 4. Grade: Economy.
- 5. Faces: Hardboard or MDF.
 - a. Hardboard Faces: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 (tempered) or Class 2 (standard).
 - b. MDF Faces: ANSI A208.2, Grade 150 or Grade 160.
- 6. Exposed Vertical Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.
- 7. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Standard Duty.
- 8. Finish: Primed and Field Painted.

2.2 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.
- C. Hollow Core Doors: Type Standard (FSHC); plies and faces as indicated above.

2.3 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
 - 1. Exception: Doors to be field finished.
- E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.
- F. Shop priming: Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime doors with one coat of wood primer specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting". Seal all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with primer.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wood Door Frames: As specified in Section 06 2000.
- B. Hollow Metal Door Frames: As specified in Section 08 1113.
- C. Door Hardware: As specified in Section 08 7100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Field-Finished Doors: Trimming to fit is acceptable.
 - 1. Adjust width of non-rated doors by cutting equally on both jamb edges.
 - 2. Trim maximum of 3/4 inch off bottom edges.
 - 3. Trim fire-rated doors in strict compliance with fire rating limitations.
- D. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

SECTION 08 3100 - ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

SECTION 08 5313 - VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vinyl-framed, factory-glazed windows.
- B. Operating hardware.
- C. Insect screens.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2500 Weather Barriers: Sealing frames to weather barrier installed on adjacent construction.
- B. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights; 2011.
- B. AAMA 701/702 Combined Voluntary Specifications for Pile Weatherstrip and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals; 2011.
- C. AAMA 1503 Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.
- D. AAMA 1801 Voluntary Specification for the Acoustical Rating of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Glazed Wall Sections; 2013.
- E. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.
- F. ASTM E413 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.
- G. ASTM E1332 Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation; 2010a.
- H. ASTM E1425 Standard Practice for Determining the Acoustical Performance of Windows, Doors, Skylight, and Glazed Wall Systems; 2014.
- I. ASTM E2112 Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights; 2007.

J. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2014.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week week before starting work of this section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, anchors, fasteners, glass, and internal drainage.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
 - 1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
 - 2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
 - 3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
 - 4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Test Reports: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit test report(s) by independent testing agency showing compliance with performance requirements in excess of those prescribed by specified grade.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.
- B. Jig, brace, and box the window frame assemblies for transport to minimize flexing of members or joints.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of sealants.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Vinyl Windows: Factory fabricated frame and sash members of extruded, hollow, ultra-violet-resistant, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with integral color; with factory-installed glazing, hardware, related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - a. Product Type: AP Awning projected window, C Casement window, DW Dual windows, FW Fixed window, H Hung window, vertically sliding, and HS Horizontal sliding window. Hopper type window with ADA unit hand crank.
 - 2. Color: TBD by Architect from standard colors. .
 - 3. Size to fit openings with minimum clearance around perimeter of assembly providing necessary space for perimeter seals.
 - 4. Operable Units: Double weatherstripped.
 - 5. Framing Members: Fusion welded corners and joints, with internal reinforcement where required for structural rigidity; concealed fasteners.
 - 6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to exterior side by means of weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation within glazing channel, or other migrating moisture within system.
 - 7. Glazing Stops, Trim, Flashings, and Accessory Pieces: Formed of rigid PVC, fitting tightly into frame assembly.
 - 8. Mounting Flange: Integral to frame assembly, providing weather stop at entire perimeter of frame.
 - 9. Insect Screens: Tight fitting for operating sash location.
- B. Performance Requirements: Provide products that comply with the following:
 - 1. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific window type:
 - a. Performance Class (PC): R.
 - b. Performance Grade (PG): 15, with minimum design pressure (DP) of 15.04 psf.

- 2. Acoustical Performance: STC rating of 30, OITC rating of 22, when tested in accordance with ASTM E90, ASTM E1425, or AAMA 1801 and ratings derived from ASTM E413 and ASTM E1332, respectively.
- 3. Energy Performance: Energy Star rated.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Glazing: Insulated double pane, annealed glass, clear, low-E coated, argon filled, with glass thicknesses as recommended by manufacturer for specified wind conditions and acoustic rating indicated.
- B. Frame Depth: 2-11/16 inch.
- C. Insect Screens: Aluminum, extruded or roll-formed frame with mitered and reinforced corners; apply screen mesh taut to frame; secure to window with hardware to allow easy removal.
 - 1. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard; quantity as required per screen.
 - 2. Screen Mesh: Vinyl-coated fiberglass, window manufacturer's 18 x 16 mesh.
 - 3. Frame Finish: Manufacturer's standard, color to match window frame and sash color.
- D. Operable Sash Weatherstripping: Wool pile; permanently resilient, profiled to maintain weather seal in accordance with AAMA 701/702.
- E. Accessories: Provide related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices as necessary for full assembly.
- F. Exterior Window Sills: Refer to drawings.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Casement/Awning Sash: Steel rotary arm sash operating mechanism with fold-down handle and two bar adjustable hinges and keepers fitted to projecting sash arms with limit stops.
- B. Projecting Sash Arms: Cadmium plated steel, friction pivot joints with nylon bearings, removable pivot clips for cleaning.
- C. Projecting Sash Lock: Single lever, multi-point, locking mechanism.
- D. Finish of Exposed Hardware: Baked enamel, match interior sash and frame color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive this work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install window unit assemblies in accordance with manufacturers instructions and applicable building codes.
- B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities as necessary.
- C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist, and maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- D. Install operating hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished surfaces.
- B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Remove excess glazing sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant manufacturer and appropriate for application indicated.

SECTION 08 6200 - UNIT SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Thermoformed plastic skylights with integral frame.
- B. Integral insulated curb.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights; 2011.
- B. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- C. ASTM B221M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.
- D. ASTM D4479/D4479M Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide structural, thermal, and daylighting performance values.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configurations, dimensions, locations, fastening methods, and installation details.
- D. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
 - 1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
 - 2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
 - 3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
 - 4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty, including coverage for leakage due to defective skylight materials or construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Unit Skylights:
 - 1. Solar Industries. Model #6464, 60"x60": www.solarindustriesinc.com.

2.2 UNIT SKYLIGHTS

- A. Unit Skylights: Factory-assembled glazing in aluminum frame, free of visual distortion, and weathertight.
 - 1. Shape: Square dome.
 - 2. Glazing: Double.
 - 3. Operation: None; fixed.
 - 4. Nominal Size: As indicated.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit skylights that comply with the following:
 - 1. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific skylight type:
 - 2. Allow for expansion and contraction within system components caused by a cycling surface temperature range of 170 degrees F without causing detrimental effects to system or components.
- B. Description: Factory glazed, fixed, curb mount, aluminum frame.

2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Double Glazing: see description below; factory sealed.
 - 1. Outer Glazing: Clear transparent.
 - 2. Inner Glazing: Clear transparent.

- 3. Description: Tempered outer glass panel, 5/8" air space, 1/4" laminated interior glass panel. Welded, water tight corners.
- B. Frames: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) Extruded aluminum thermally broken, reinforced and welded corner joints, integral curb frame mounting flange and counterflashing to receive roofing flashing system, with integral condensation collection gutter, glazing retainer; clear anodized finish.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchorage Devices: Type recommended by manufacturer, exposed to view.
- B. Counterflashings: Same metal type and finish as skylight frame.
- C. Protective Back Coating: Zinc molybdate alkyd.
- D. Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with material being sealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that openings and substrate conditions are ready to receive work of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Apply protective back coating on aluminum surfaces of skylight units that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit skylights in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install skylight units and mount securely to curb assembly; install counterflashing as required.
- C. Apply sealant to achieve watertight assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from prefinished aluminum surfaces.

- B. Wash down exposed surfaces; wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Remove excess sealant.

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
- 2. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards A156 Series.
 - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

- 3. ANSI/UL 294 Access Control System Units.
- 4. UL 305 Panic Hardware.
- 5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

D. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Qualifications: BIM software tools and processes are used to produce and support data integration of product and technical information used in specifications, submittals, project reviews, decision support, and quality assurance during all phases of Project design, construction, and facility management. Door and hardware schedules and the associated product data parameters are to be derived, updated, and fully integrated with the coordinated Building Information Modeling as required under Division 01.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
- G. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

- H. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- I. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- J. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check

Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.
- D. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements.

 Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all outswinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

- a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) MacPro Series.
- b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
- c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
 - 1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 - 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 - 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 - 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Manufacturers:

- a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
- b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
- c. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 - 5. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

- 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
- 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
- 3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Interconnected Locksets: ANSI/BHMA A156.12, Series 5000. Grade 2.
 - 1. Interconnected locksets designed with an interlocking tubular chassis and latchbolt and allow simultaneous retraction of latchbolt and deadbolt with a single motion turning of the lever/knob.
 - 2. Locksets to be UL listed for use on a fire door.
 - 3. Locksets to be field adjustable for center to center dimension.
 - 4. Locksets to be non-handed, and have a 2 3/8" standard backset.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Yale Residential (YR) YH Series.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.

- 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures" and "Cash Allowances". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
 - 2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Electronic formatted file integrated with the Openings StudioTM door opening management software platform.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

- 1. MK McKinney
- 2. PE Pemko
- 3. RO Rockwood
- 4. YR Yale Residential
- 5. YA Yale
- 6. RF Rixson

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors:	100.	120.	2.00	220	300.	A 100.	A 2.00	A300

1 Door Bottom

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	MP79	US26D	MK
1 Interconnected Lock	YR852 MC 2-3/4" RC 2-1/4" Full Lip RC SFICLC	626	YR
1 SF Core	600 MK	626	YA
1 Door Stop	525	NP	RO
1 Threshold	170A		PE
1 Gasketing	303AS		PE
1 Door Bottom	211APK		PE
1 Viewer	622	DCRM	RO
	Set: 2.0		
Doors: 106, 126, A106, A203			
3 Hinge, Full Mortise	MP79	US26D	MK
1 Interconnected Lock	YR852 MC 2-3/4" RC 2-1/4" Full Lip RC SFICLC	626	YR
1 SF Core	600 MK	626	YA
1 Hinge Pin Door Stop	528	NP	RO
1 Threshold	170A		PE
1 Gasketing	303AS		PE
1 Door Bottom	211APK		PE
	<u>Set: 3.0</u>		
Doors: 203, 223, 306, A306			
3 Hinge, Full Mortise	MP79	US26D	MK
1 Interconnected Lock	YR852 MC 2-3/4" RC 2-1/4" Full Lip RC SFICLC	626	YR
1 SF Core	600 MK	626	YA
1 Door Stop	525	NP	RO
1 Threshold	170A		PE
1 Gasketing	303AS		PE
1 B B	011 1 DT7		DE

211APK

PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: 110, 130, 212, 232, 315, A110, A212, A315

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	MP79 NRP	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	79 MC 2-3/4" RC 2-1/4" Full Lip RC SFICLC	626	YR
1 SF Core	600 MK	626	YA
1 Surf Overhead Stop	55-336	689	RF
1 Threshold	170A		PE
1 Gasketing	303AS		PE
1 Door Bottom	211APK		PE

Set: 5.0

Doors: 107, 108, 127, 128, 206, 209, 210, 226, 229, 230, 302, 303, 310, 312, 313, A107, A108, A206, A209, A210, A302, A303, A310, A312, A313

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	MP79	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock	21 MC 2-3/8" RC 2-1/4" Full Lip RC	626	YR
1 Door Stop	525	NP	RO

Set: 6.0

Doors: 104, 124, 205, 225, 308, A104, A205, A308

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	MP79	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	11 MC 2-3/8" RC 2-1/4" Full Lip RC	626	YR
1 Hinge Pin Door Stop	528	NP	RO

Set: 7.0

Doors: 103, A207A, A207B

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	MP79	US26D	MK
2 Single Dummy	81 MC 2-3/8" RC	626	YR
2 Roller Latch	592	US26D	RO
2 Hinge Pin Door Stop	528	NP	RO

Set: 8.0

Doors: 123, 204, 224, 307, A103, A204, A307

4 Hinge, Full Mortise	MP79 NRP	US26D	MK
2 Flush Bolt	555 (12"-24" as required)	US26D	RO

1 Storeroom Lock	79 MC 2-3/4" RC 2-1/4" Full Lip RC SFICLC	626	YR
2 Hinge Pin Door Stop	528	NP	RO
1 Astragal	355CS		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: 109, 129, 207A, 207B, 211, 227A, 227B, 231, 301, 309, 314, A109, A211, A301, A309, A314

1 Sliding Door Track & Hdwe H200A PE
2 Flush Pull 860 US32D RO

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.
- C. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 1113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.
- B. Section 08 1433 Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.
- C. Section 08 3216 Sliding Plastic-Framed Glass Doors: Glazing furnished by door manufacturer.
- D. Section 08 4313 Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.
- E. Section 08 8300 Mirrors.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 5000 2018
- B. 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.
- C. ANSI Z97.1 American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2010.
- D. ASTM C864 Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2011).
- E. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- F. ASTM C1036 Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011.
- G. ASTM C1172 Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2014.
- H. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.

- I. ASTM C1376 Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2015.
- J. ASTM E1300 Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2012a
- K. ASTM E2190 Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.
- L. GANA (SM) GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
- M. NFRC 100 Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2014.
- N. NFRC 200 Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014.
- O. NFRC 300 Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2014.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit, Glazing Unit, Plastic Sheet Glazing Unit, and Plastic Film Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years documented experience.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.
- C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for delamination, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
 - 1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
 - 2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
 - 3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
 - 1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
 - 1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
 - 2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.

3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.2 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I Transparent Flat, Class 1 Clear, Quality-Q3.
 - 2. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 criteria.
- B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
 - 1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 test requirements for Category II.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
 - 1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
 - 2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
 - 3. Spacer Color: Light Gray.
 - 4. Edge Seal:
 - a. Single-Sealed System: Provide silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as seal applied around perimeter.
 - 5. Color: Grey.
 - 6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
 - 1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Space between lites filled with air.
 - 3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - 4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Coating: low-e, on #2 surface.
 - 5. STC rating of 32, with special acoustical spacer and edge seal.
 - 6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer Center of Glass: 0.35, nominal.

2.4 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Type GC-4 - Polyurethane Sealant: Single component, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 20 to 35; color as selected.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.
- B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

3.7 SCHEDULES

A. As noted in the drawings...

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass mirrors.
 - 1. Annealed monolithic glass.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories: Metal mirror frames.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA 2004
- B. GANA (GM) GANA Glazing Manual; 2009.
- C. GANA (SM) GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
- D. GANA (TIPS) Mirrors: Handle with Extreme Care (Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors); 2011.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Mirror Types: Submit structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) and GANA (SM) for glazing installation methods.
- B. Fabricate, store, transport, receive, install, and clean mirrors in accordance with recommendations of GANA (TIPS).
- C. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for reflective coating on mirrors and replacement of same.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Glass Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503
- B. Clear Glass: Mirror Glazing Quality; ultraclear (low-iron) float glass with a minimum 91 percent visible light transmission.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 1/4-inch.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.
- C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of not more than 70g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Top Channel/Cleat and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover bottom and top edges of each mirror in a single piece.
 - 1. Proprietary products described in first two subparagraphs below have the advantage over J-channels above by not leaving an opening between top edge of mirror and web of J-channel and preventing damage to the silver mirror backing due to accumulation of condensation.
 - 2. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/16 and 3/4 inch in height, respectively.

- 3. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products. See Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements."
- 4. Top Trim: Formed with front leg with a height of 5/16 inch and back leg designed to fit into the pocket created by wall-mounted aluminum cleat.
- 5. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products. See Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements."
- 6. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Mirror Sizes: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished.
 - 1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
 - 2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings for mirrored glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mirrors in accordance with GANA (TIPS) and manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Set mirrors plumb and level, and free of optical distortion.
- C. Set mirrors with edge clearance free of surrounding construction including countertops or backsplashes.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove wet glazing materials from finish surfaces.

- B. Remove labels after work is complete.
- C. Clean mirrors and adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Acoustic insulation.
- C. Cementitious backing board.
- D. Gypsum wallboard.
- E. Joint treatment and accessories.
- F. Textured finish system.
- G. Resilient channels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.
- B. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- C. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108.11 American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- B. ANSI A118.9 American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- C. ASTM C475/C475M Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.
- D. ASTM C665 Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- E. ASTM C840 Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.

- F. ASTM C1002 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.
- G. ASTM C1047 Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.
- H. ASTM C1178/C1178M Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2013.
- I. ASTM C1288 Standard Specification for Discrete Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets; 2014.
- J. ASTM C1325 Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2014.
- K. ASTM C1396/C1396M Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014.
- L. ASTM C1658/C1658M Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2013.
- M. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.
- N. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009.
- O. ASTM E413 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.
- P. GA-216 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- Q. UL (FRD) Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum five years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Fire Rated Partitions: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.2 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
 - 4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - 5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
 - b. Mold resistant board is required at wet areas.
 - 4. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 - 5. Thickness:

- a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
- b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
- c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
- 6. Mold Resistant Paper Faced Products:
 - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc.
 - b. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type X.
 - c. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type C.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard.
 - e. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard.
 - f. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board.
- C. Backing Board For Wet Areas:
 - 1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in all applications.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
 - 2) USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
 - 4. ASTM Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based, cementitious board complying with ASTM C1288.
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 5. Glass Mat Faced Board: Coated glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing panel as defined in ASTM C1178/C1178M.
 - a. Regular Type: Thickness 5/8 inch.
- D. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Edges: Tapered.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3-1/2 inch.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Rigid Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
- D. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch depth, for attachment to substrate through one leg only.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC; RC Deluxe: www.clarkdietrich.com.
 - b. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
- F. High Build Drywall Surfacer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.
- G. Textured Finish Materials: Latex-based compound; plain.
 - 1. Finish Level: Light orange peel texture at all walls and ceilings
- H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.
 - 1. For fastening single layer 5/8 inch gypsum panels to resilient channels: 1 inch long. Fasteners extending through resilient channels into stud will not be acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.2 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Resilient Channel: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- D. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.5 **JOINT TREATMENT**

- A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 4. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
 - 5. Level 0: Temporary partitions.
 - 6. Level 0: Surfaces indicated to be finished in later stage of project.
- B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.6 TEXTURE FINISH

A. Apply finish texture coating by means of spraying apparatus in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to match approved sample.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 8113 Sustainable Design Requirements LEED v4: BD+C.
- B. Section 01 8113 Sustainable Design Requirements LEED v4.1 BD+C (Beta) for the following LEED credits; SSc4 Rainwater Management, MRc1.2 Building Products Environmental Product Declarations, MRc2 Building Products Sourcing of Raw Materials, MRc3 Building Products Material Ingredients, EQc2 Low-Emitting Materials.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2047 Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine; 2011.
- B. ASTM E648 Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2014c.
- C. ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.
- D. ASTM F970 Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit; 2007 (Reapproved 2011).
- E. ASTM F1303 Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- F. ASTM F1700 Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Tile; 2013a.
- G. ASTM F1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).
- H. ASTM F1913 Standard Specification for Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plan, pattern, install method, and grain direction.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- E. Concrete Testing Standard: Submit a copy of ASTM F710.
- F. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of sub-floor is acceptable.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-finishing.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Wall Base: 10 linear feet for every of each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type and color installed.
- I. LEED Submittal Cover Sheet: Fill in the form, attached following this Section, and submit completed form with submittal.
- J. For products indicated to have an EPD, HPD, Declare, or UL Product Lens Certification required, submit required document and complete LEED Submittal Cover Sheet including Environmental Product Declaration and Material Ingredients Portion for those materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum five years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- D. Do not double stack pallets.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.
- B. Spread unopened tile cartons no more than 6 cartons high and at least 4 inches apart.
- C. Keep away from heating and cooling ducts and direct sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE FLOORING

- A. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) Required.
- B. Vinyl Tile RF-1: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Patcraft: www.patcraft.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
 - 3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Class I when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.
 - 4. Static Load: 1500 psi ASTM F970.
 - 5. Slip Resistance: ASTM D2047 greater than .65.
 - 6. Wear Layer Thickness: 012 inch.
 - 7. Pattern and sizes: As shown on drawings...
 - 8. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Cradle to Cradle (C2C) Certification Required.
- B. Resilient Base Code RB-1: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set cove.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures.
- 2. Height: 4 inch.
- 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- 4. Finish: Satin.
- 5. Length: Roll.
- 6. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- 7. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Metal and/or resilient per drawings.
- D. Sound Control Underlayment: Recycled rubber type.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pateraft: www.pateraft.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
 - 1. Test in accordance with ASTM F710.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates as recommended by base and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Clean substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of substrate conditions.
- B. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION - SOUND CONTROL UNDERLAYMENT

A. Install in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures until date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints and stains.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 6. Glass.
 - 7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- B. Section 09 9123 Interior Painting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- C. SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit two paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 2. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide panel, 10 feet long by 10 feet wide, illustrating paint special color, texture, and finish.
- C. Accepted mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 2. Dunn-Edwards: www.dunnedwards.com.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.2 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

- 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
- 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete, concrete masonry units, fiber cement siding, and primed metal.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
- B. Stain on Wood:
 - 1. 2 coats stain.
- C. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

2.4 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats; where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
 - 1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer.
 - 2. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal.
 - 3. Alkyd Primer for Galvanized Metal.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Concrete:

- 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Masonry:

- 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
- 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- I. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Ferrous Metal:

- 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
- 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
- 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- K. Exterior Wood to Receive Transparent Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter; seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after sealer has been applied. Prime concealed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- D. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints and stains.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 6. Glass.
 - 7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- B. Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.
 - 1. Flat refers to lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15% when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 - 2. Low-sheen Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 9% and 15% when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 3. Semi-Gloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35% and 70% when measured at a 60-degree meter.

4. Full-Gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70% when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.
- C. MPI (APSM) Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- D. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- E. SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
 - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions and instructions for reducing, if applicable.
 - 4. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit two paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material, finish and color applied; from the same product run, store where directed.

- 2. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.
- 3. Deliver extra materials to Owner on, or before, Date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide panel, 10 feet long by 10 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- C. Accepted mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- E. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 2. Dunn-Edwards: www.dunnedwards.com.
 - 3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.2 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.

- 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board and shop primed steel.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex.
 - a. Products:
 - 3. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Finish N538.
 - 2) Dunn Edwards; Suprema 30.
 - 3) PPG Paints Pure Performance Interior Latex, 9-300XI Series, Eggshell. (MPI #144)
 - 4) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Eg-Shel B20-2600 series.
- B. Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:
 - 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, and guardrails.
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510 Series, Semi-Gloss.
 - 2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #141)
 - 4. Top Coat(s): Interior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore; UltraSpec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss HP29.
 - 2) Dunn Edwards; UltraShield Acrylic DTM SemiGloss.
 - 3) PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus WB DTM Industrial Enamel, 90-1210 Series, Semi-Gloss. (MPI #153)

- 4) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating, Semi-Gloss, B66-650 series. (MPI #153)
- C. Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, plaster, concrete, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore; Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Semi-Gloss V341.
 - 2) Dunn Edwards; Rust-Oleum S60/62 WaterBase Epoxy
 - 3) PPG Paints Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510 Series, Semi-Gloss.
 - 4) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Semi-Gloss, K46-150 series. (MPI #141)
 - 3. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore; UltraSpec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Finish N539.
 - 2) Dunn Edwards; Suprema 50-1.
 - 3) PPG Paints Pure Performance Interior Latex, 9-500XI Series, Semi-Gloss.
 - 4) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss.
- D. Transparent Finish on Wood, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. 2 top coats over stain.
 - 2. Stain: Semi-Transparent Stain for Wood.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore; Lenmar QuickStain Alkyd Wiping Stain, 1AS.12xx.
 - 2) Dunn Edwards; Rust-Oleum Varathane Premium Wood Stain.
 - 3) Pittsburgh Paints; Olympic Premium Wood Stain, 44500.
 - 4) Sherwin-Williams Wood Classics 250 VOC Oil Stain, A49-800 Series. (MPI #90)
 - 3. Top Coat(s): Clear Water Based Varnish.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore; Lenmar Aqua-Plastic Waterborne Urethane, 1WB-14xx.
 - 2) Dunn Edwards; Rust-Oleum Varathane Crystal Clear Water-Based Polyurethane Satin.
 - 3) Pittsburgh Paints; Olympic Premium WaterBase Polyurethane, 42786.
 - 4) Sherwin-Williams Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, A68, Satin.
- E. Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.
 - 1. 1 coat stain.

- F. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Touch-up with alkyd primer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

2.4 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: As recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
 - 1. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Latex Primer / Sealer N534.
 - 2) Approved substantial equivalent product by top coat manufacturer.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Concrete:

1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Masonry:

- 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
- 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- I. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- J. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- K. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- L. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- M. Galvanized Surfaces:
- N. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- O. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

- P. Wood Surfaces to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats. Prime concealed surfaces with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.
- Q. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- D. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Residential toilet, shower, and bath accessories.
- B. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- C. Accessories for toilet rooms, showers, tubs, residential bathrooms, and utility rooms.
- D. Grab bars.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures: Under-lavatory pipe and supply covers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 5000 2018
- B. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ASME A112.18.9 Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement to receive anchor attachments.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RESIDENTIAL TOILET, SHOWER, AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. Medicine Cabinet: Stainless steel cabinet, shelves, door, hinge, and mirror frame, reversible type, surface-mounted.
 - 1. Shelves: Adjustable, aluminum or glass; provide not less than 3 shelves.
 - 2. Door: Fitted with continuous piano-type hinge, shock-absorbing spring-and-rod door stop, magnetized catch, right-hand swing.
- B. Toilet Paper Holder: Surface mounted, single roll, concealed attachment.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel; satin finish.
 - 2. Type: Straight post holder.
- C. Towel Bar: Square tubular bar; rectangular mounting posts, concealed attachment.
 - 1. Mounting Post Material: Stainless steel; bright polished finish.
 - 2. Length: 18 inches.
- D. Shower Curtain Rod: Straight tube, 1 inch diameter, with mounting flanges for concealed attachment.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel; bright polished finish.
 - 2. Length: 72 inches.
- E. Shower Curtain: Mildew resistant fabric with corrosion resistant metal grommets.
 - 1. Material: Cotton, machine washable.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated spring wire.
 - 4. Size: 36 by 72 inches, hemmed edges.
- F. Robe Hook: Single-prong, concealed attachment.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel; bright polished finish.

2.2 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

A. Specified in 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.
- E. See Section 06 1000 for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls and ceilings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Grab Bars: As indicated on drawings.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 4400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2013.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate cabinet physical dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Drawing Designation: FE
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet indicated.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- 2. Size / Rating.
 - a. Dwelling units: MP-5 (Multipurpose Dry-Chemical), Rating 2A-10B:C.
 - b. Corridors & Common Areas: MP-10 (Multipurpose Dry-Chemical), Rating 4A-60B:C.
- D. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard bracket for size and type of fire extinguisher indicated.
- E. Inspection Tags:
 - 1. Material: White or yellow cardstock with reinforced grommet.
 - 2. Size: Approximately 3 inches by 6 inches.
 - 3. Tag Front: Preprinted graphic including:
 - a. Text which reads, "FIRE EXTINGUISHER INSPECTION RECORD"
 - b. Location for fire extinguisher number.
 - c. Matrix with space for four years of monthly inspections.
 - 4. Lettering: Red
 - 5. Attachment: 26 gauge, stainless steel wire.
 - a. Length: 6 inches

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Drawing Designation: FEC
 - 1. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Basis-of-Design: Larsen's Manufacturing Company;
 - 2) Model: Architectural Series, #SS-2409-6R with Larson-Loc.
 - 3) Mount: Semi-recessed.
 - 2. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
 - 3. Cabinet Material: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.

- a. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- 5. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless steel.
- 6. Door Material: Stainless steel.
- 7. Door Style: Solid with engraved letters.
- 8. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- 9. Accessories:
 - a. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - b. Break-Glass Strike: Manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.
 - c. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
 - d. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - (a) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - (b) Application Process: Etched.
 - (c) Lettering Color: Black.
 - (d) Orientation: Vertical.
- 10. Finishes:
 - a. Stainless Steel: No. 8.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure rigidly in place.
- C. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 5723 - CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall mounted wire closet shelving.
- B. Laminated shelves associated with wire shelving.
- C. Accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, with installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: For each color selection required, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and finish.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.
- C. Store flat to prevent warpage and bending.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wire Storage Shelving:
 - 1. ClosetMaid Corporation: www.closetmaid.com/#sle.
 - 2. RubberMaid Closet and Organization Products: www.rubbermaidcloset.com/#sle.

2.2 SHELVING APPLICATIONS

A. Shelf Depth: 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Bedroom Closets:

1. Wall-to-wall shelf with free sliding hanger rod.

C. Coat Closets:

1. Wall-to-wall shelf with integral hanger rod.

D. Linen Closets:

1. Wall-to-wall shelves spaced at 13 inch vertically, not less than 16 inch deep. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

E. Storage Closets:

- 1. Wall-to-wall storage shelves, close-mesh cross wire spacing, stacked at 13 inch vertically, not less than 12 inch deep.
- F. Kitchen Shelving (WSH): Shelving and support brackets supplied and installed by owner. Provide wall backing per manufacturer's requirements.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Elfa, prefinished steel ventilated adjustable shelving system.
 - 2. Accessories: Wall mounted brackets.
 - 3. Finish: Platinum Finish

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Wire Shelving: Factory-assembled coated wire mesh shelf assemblies for wall-mounting, with all components and connections required to produce a rigid structure that is free of buckling and warping.
 - 1. Construction: Cold-drawn steel wire with average tensile strength of 100,000 psi resistance welded into uniform mesh units, square, rigid, flat, and free of dents or other distortions, with wires trimmed smooth.
 - 2. Coating: PVC or epoxy, applied after fabrication, covering all surfaces.
 - 3. PVC Coating: 9 to 11 mils thick.
 - 4. Epoxy Coating: Non-toxic epoxy-polyester powder coating baked-on finish, 3 to 5 mils thick.
 - 5. Standard Mesh Shelves: Cross deck wires spaced at 1 inch.
 - 6. Close-Mesh Shelves: Cross deck wires spaced at 1/2 inch.
 - 7. Shelf and Rod Units: Integral hanging rod at front edge of shelf.
 - 8. Free-Sliding Hanging Rod: Integral hanging rod that permits uninterrupted sliding of hangers the full width of the shelf.
- B. Laminated Shelves: Particleboard with thermal-fused melamine surface on top and bottom.

- 1. Edge Finish: Hot-melt PVC edge banding, matching color.
- 2. Substrate Thickness: 3/4 inch, nominal.
- 3. Color: White.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard mounting hardware; include support braces, wall brackets, back clips, end clips, poles, and other accessories as required for complete and secure installation; factory finished to match shelving.
- D. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting substrates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect areas to receive shelving, to verify that spaces are properly prepared to receive shelf units, and are of dimensions indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify appropriate fastening hardware.
- C. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with shelf surfaces level.
- B. Cap exposed ends of cut wires.
- C. Install back clips, end clips at side walls, and support braces at open ends. Install intermediate support braces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Mounting Heights:
 - 1. Single Hanging Rod Units: Install shelf at 68 inches above floor.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed work from damage.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion in a manner that eliminates evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 3013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Kitchen appliances.
- B. Laundry appliances.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping: Plumbing connections for appliances.
- B. Section 26 0583 Wiring Connections: Electrical connections for appliances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.
- C. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on magnetron tube of microwave ovens.
- C. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on tub and door liner of dishwashers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

- A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating: Energy Star Rated.
- B. Refrigerator, (REF): Free-standing, top-mounted freezer, and frost-free.
 - 1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 18.2 cubic ft; minimum 3.89 cu. fit freezer volume.
 - 2. Features: Include automatic icemaker.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Whirlpool Corp; WRT318FZDM: www.whirlpool.com
- C. Range, Type ER: Electric, free-standing, with standard burners and removable drip pans.
 - 1. Size: 30 inches wide, 5.0 cu ft.
 - 2. Oven: Self-cleaning with electronic ignition.
 - 3. Elements: Four (4).
 - 4. Controls: Push-to-turn knobs with analog clock and timer.
 - 5. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel, color black-on-stainless.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Whirlpool Appliances; WFC310SOES: www.whirlpool.com.
 - b. GE Appliances.JB256RMSS
- D. Range, Type ER/HC: Electric, free-standing, with standard burners and removable drip pans for Type A units.
 - 1. Size: 30 inches wide 4.8 cu.ft.
 - 2. Oven: Self-cleaning with electronic ignition.
 - 3. Elements: Four (4).
 - 4. Controls: Guided cooktop controls located at front of rangetop.
 - 5. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel, color .
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. GE Appliances; GE# JS645SLSS: www.geappliances.com.
- E. Cooking Exhaust, Type RH: Range hood for Type A units.
 - 1. Size: 30 inches wide.
 - 2. Fan: Variable-speed, 225 cfm
 - 3. Exhaust: Recirculation, Non-Vented, vented to exterior.

- 4. Controls: Wall-mounted fan switch, with separate hood-light control switch located to ADA Standards.
- 5. Type: Undercabinet.
- 6. Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel, color as indicated.
- 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Whirlpool Corp; UXT4230ADS: www.whirlpool.com.
- F. Waste Disposer, Type GD: Standard type, overload protection, direct wired, dishwasher connection, garbage disposal.
 - 1. Power: 1/3 HP.
 - 2. Capacity: Large.
 - 3. Height: 14-1/2 inch.
 - 4. Depth: 8-1/2 inch.
 - 5. Controls: Wall switch.
 - 6. Voltage: 115 volts, 60 Hz, 4 amps.

2.2 LAUNDRY APPLIANCES

- A. Washer and Dryer are shown for reference are not provided by contract. NIC
- B. Side by Side washer/dryer
- C. Clothes Washer, Type Whirlpool WFW5620HW: Front-loading.
 - 1. At ADA units only
 - 2. Size: 4.5 cu.ft..
 - 3. Controls: Solid state electronic.
 - 4. Cycles: Include normal, delicate, soak, and automatic soak.
 - 5. Motor Speed: Single-speed.
 - 6. Features: Include bleach dispenser, fabric softener dispenser, self-cleaning lint filter, sound insulation, and end of cycle signal.
 - 7. Finish: White, color as indicated.
- D. Clothes Dryer, Type Whirlpool WED5620HW: Electric, stationary.
 - 1. At ADA units only
 - 2. Size: 7.4 cu.ft..
 - 3. Controls: Intuitive, with electronic moisture-sensing dry control.
 - 4. Temperature Selections: One.

- 5. Cycles: Include normal, permanent press, knit/delicate, and air only.
- 6. Features: Include interior light, reversible door, stationary rack, sound insulation, and end of cycle signal.
- 7. Finish: White, color as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.
- B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Horizontal slat louver blinds.
- B. Operating hardware.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. WCMA A100.1 - Safety of Corded Window Covering Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the placement of concealed blocking to support blinds. See Section 06 1000.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating physical and dimensional characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, tolerances required, method of attachment, clearances, and operation.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 inch long illustrating slat materials and finish, cord type and color.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Slats: 20 of each type and size.
 - 3. Extra Lift Cords, Control Cords, and Wands: 2% of each type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Horizontal Louver Blinds Without Side Guides:
 - 1. Levolor Contract, www.levolorcontract.com
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.2 BLINDS WITHOUT SIDE GUIDES

- A. Description: Horizontal slat louvers hung from full-width headrail with full-width bottom rail.
- B. Manual Operation: Control of raising and lowering by cord with full range locking; blade angle adjustable by control wand.
- C. Metal Slats: Spring tempered pre-finished aluminum; square slat corners, with manufacturing burrs removed.
 - 1. Width: 1 inch.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect.
- D. Slat Support: Woven polypropylene cord, ladder configuration.
- E. Head Rail: Pre-finished, formed aluminum box, with end caps; internally fitted with hardware, pulleys, and bearings for operation; same depth as width of slats.
 - 1. Color: Same as slats.
- F. Bottom Rail: Pre-finished, formed PVC with top side shaped to match slat curvature; with end caps.
 - 1. Color: Same as headrail.
- G. Lift Cord: Braided nylon; continuous loop; complying with WCMA A100.1.
 - 1. Free end weighted.
- H. Control Wand: Extruded hollow plastic; hexagonal shape.
 - 1. Non-removable type.

- 2. Length of window opening height less 3 inch.
- 3. Color: Clear.
- I. Headrail Attachment: Wall brackets.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Determine sizes by field measurement.
- B. Fabricate blinds to fit within openings with uniform edge clearance of 1/4 inch.
- C. At openings requiring multiple blind units, provide separate blind assemblies with space of 1/2 inch between blinds, located at window mullion centers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that openings are ready to receive the work.
- B. Ensure structural blocking and supports are correctly placed. See Section 06 1000.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install blinds in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure in place with flush countersunk fasteners.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Gap at Window Opening Perimeter: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset From Level: 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust blinds for smooth operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean blind surfaces just prior to occupancy.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2400 - WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Window shades and accessories.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken.
 - 2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details.
- D. Selection Samples: Include fabric samples in full range of available colors and patterns.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.
- B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manually Operated Roller Shades:
 - 1. Bali Essentials; www.baliblinds.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

2.2 WINDOW SHADE APPLICATIONS

- A. Interior Roller Shades at all dwelling unit windows, glazed patio doors, common area windows as indicated on the drawings: Sheer shades.
 - 1. Fabric: Solar Type.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 3. Operation: Manual.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting configuration and span indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Non-corrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.
- B. Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/2 inch space between bottom bar and window stool.
 - 2. Horizontal Dimensions Inside Mounting: Fill openings from jamb to jamb.
- C. Dimensional Tolerances: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.
- B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.
- B. Installation Tolerances:
 - 1. Inside Mounting: Maximum space between shade and jamb when closed of 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Maximum Offset From Level: 1/16 inch.
- C. Replace shades that exceed specified dimensional tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.
- D. Adjust level, projection and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

SECTION 12 3530 - RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Kitchen cabinets.
- B. Vanity cabinets.
- C. Casework hardware.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between casework and countertops and adjacent walls, floors, and ceilings.
- B. Section 12 3600 Countertops.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. KCMA A161.1 Performance and Construction Standard for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets; 2012.
- B. KCMA (DIR) Directory of Certified Cabinet Manufacturers; current edition, online.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions and construction details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate casework locations, large scale plans, elevations, clearances required, rough-in and anchor placement dimensions and tolerances.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products: Complying with KCMA A161.1 and KCMA Certified.

B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide full size mock-up of casework base unit.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Residential Casework:
 - 1. BJ Tidwell Cabinetry: www.bjtidwell.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
 - B. Face Style: Reveal overlay.
 - C. Cabinet Style: Face Frame.
 - D. Door and Drawer Fronts: 1/2-inch-thick, veneer-faced plywood.
 - E. Face Frames: 3/4-by-1-5/8-inch solid wood.
 - F. Exposed Cabinet End Finish: Wood veneer.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Cabinet Construction: Softwood lumber framing and particle board, tempered hardboard gables.
- B. Countertops: As specified in Section 12 3600.
- C. Door and Drawer Fronts: Solid wood.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers and Screws: Of size and type to suit application.
- E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- F. Finish: To be determined by Architect from full range of standard options.

G. General:

- 1. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- 2. Hardwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content.
- 3. Softwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 10 percent moisture content.
- 4. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, made without urea formaldehyde.
- 5. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made without urea formaldehyde.
- 6. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made without urea formaldehyde.
- 7. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.
- 8. Exposed Materials:
 - a. Exposed Wood Species: Maple.
 - 1) Do not use two adjacent exposed surfaces that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
 - 2) Staining and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - b. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, free of defects.
 - c. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, with Grade A faces and Grade C backs of same species as faces.
 - d. Plastic Laminate: Particleboard faced with high-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - 1) Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As selected by Architect from cabinet manufacturer's full range.
- 9. Semi exposed Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects. Same species as exposed surfaces.
- Concealed Materials: Solid wood or plywood, of any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility; particleboard; medium-density fiberboard; or hardboard.
- 11. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of cabinet materials and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard complying with BHMA A156.9 of type, size, style, material, and finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Pulls: Back-mounted decorative pulls.
- C. Hinges: Concealed European-style self-closing hinges.

D. Drawer Guides: Epoxy-coated-metal, self-closing drawer guides; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05011 or B05091.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Fabricate corners and joints without gaps or inaccessible spaces or areas where dirt or moisture could accumulate.
- C. Fabricate each unit to be rigid and not dependent on adjacent units for rigidity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework, components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Set casework items plumb and square, securely anchored to building structure.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, drawers, hardware, fixtures, and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, countertops, shelves, and hardware.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.

SECTION 12 3600 - COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for manufactured casework.
- B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 12 3530 - Residential Casework.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA 2004
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- C. NEMA LD 3 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- E. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Same fabricator as for cabinets on which tops are to be installed.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
 - 1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGL, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
 - 2) Panolam Industries International, Inc Nevamar: www.nevamar.com.
 - 3) Panolam Industries International, Inc Pionite: www.pionitelaminates.com.
 - 4) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com.
 - b. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - c. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Square, substrate built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; covered with matching laminate.
 - 3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide skirts, aprons, brackets, and braces as indicated on drawings, finished to match.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.
- C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

SECTION 21 0500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. See General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this section and all subsequent sections of Division 21 and form a part of the contract.
- C. Division 22 for Plumbing Systems.
- D. Division 23 for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems.
- E. Division 26 for Electrical Systems.
- F. Division 28 for Fire Alarm Systems.
- G. Division 31, for Trenching, Backfilling and Compaction requirements.
- H. Division 33 for requirements of site utility systems, including sanitary sewer, storm sewer, domestic water distribution system, fire main water distribution system, and natural gas service.
- I. All electrical work, regardless of voltage which is provided under Division 21 shall comply with the requirements of the National Electric Code (NEC) and Division 26.

1.2 FIRE SUPPRESSION DIVISION INDEX

Section 21 0500	Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0503	Trenching and Backfilling for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0505	Piping Specialties for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0523	Valves for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0548	Vibration and Seismic Control for Fire Suppression
Section 21 0549	Fire Suppression and Electrical Installation Coordination
Section 21 1313	Fire Protection System, Automatic Wet Pipe Sprinkler

1.3 CODES AND PERMITS

A. The fire suppression shall be performed in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 5000 Building Construction and Safety Code, 2018 Edition, the Uniform Plumbing Code, 2018 Edition; the Uniform Mechanical Code, 2018 Edition and the NFPA 1Code, 2015

Edition, as adopted and interpreted by the State of Arizona, Pueblo of Lukachukai, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition, regarding fire protection, heating and ventilating and air conditioning systems and electrical systems. All materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances shall be provided. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. The Contractor shall hold and save the Architect free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.

- B. Permits necessary for performance of the work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All utility connections, extensions, and tap fees shall be paid for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified herein. See Division 33 for all requirements associated with utility permits and fees, connections and extensions.
- C. The following lists some applicable codes and standards that shall be followed.

Applicable county and state mechanical, electrical, gas, plumbing, health and sanitary codes, laws and ordinances

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association Standards

National Electrical Code

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standards

American National Standards Institute

American Society for Testing Materials Standards

Standards and requirements of local utility companies

National Fire Protection Association Standards

American Society of Mechanical Engineers Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes

Occupational Safety and Health Act

The American Society of Sanitary Engineering

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. See Division 1, for requirements associated with Project Record Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit submittal brochures of all equipment, fixtures and materials to be furnished under Division 21, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Piping materials, valves, equipment and installation methods, vibration isolation devices, pipe penetration installation methods and products for fire rated assemblies, and all equipment listed on equipment schedules, and in related construction documents.
 - 2. Materials, certification, shop drawings, and other information as specified in the individual Division 21 Specification Sections within this Specification.
- B. See Division 1 for additional submission requirements.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall, in advance of the work, prepare coordination drawings for:
 - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 2. Piping and piping chases.
 - 3. Complete fire suppression system piping and sprinkler head layout.
 - 4. Layout of all fire suppression equipment.
- B. Show the location of piping openings through the building floors, walls and roofs coordinated with Architectural and Structural, as well as the location and elevations of building fire suppression equipment and systems and piping, coordinated with plumbing, HVAC and electrical systems. Coordination drawings, including plans, elevations and sections, as appropriate, shall clearly show the manner in which the fire suppression systems fit into the available space and coordinates with HVAC and plumbing equipment, ductwork, piping, and electrical equipment, including conduits, light fixtures, motor control centers, transformers, panels, variable frequency drives, etc. Drawings shall demonstrate required code clearances for mechanical and electrical equipments, control panels, etc., and proper operation, maintenance and replacement of fire suppression devices and equipment. Coordination drawings shall be of appropriate scale to satisfy the previously stated purposes, but not smaller than 1/8 inch scale for floor plans and 1/4 scale of equipment rooms and chase areas. Drawings may be composite or may be separate but fully coordinated drawings of the same scale. Every subcontractor must sign-off on coordination drawings prepared by each craft. Failure to sign-off will indicate that subcontractor is proceeding at his own risk. Any cost required to relocate systems to comply with required clearance and equipment installation requirements shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost under the contract.
- C. Seven (7) complete sets of coordination drawings shall be submitted prior to the scheduled start of the work in the area illustrated by the drawings, for the purpose of showing the Contractor's planned method of installation. The objectives of such drawings are to promote carefully planned work sequence and proper coordination, in order to assure the expeditious solutions of

problems, and the installation of lines and equipment as contemplated by the contract documents while avoiding or minimizing additional costs to the Contractor and to the Owner.

- D. In the event the Contractor, in coordinating the various installations and in planning the method of installation, finds a conflict in location or elevation of any of the mechanical systems, with the structural items or with other construction items, such conflicts shall immediately be documented and submitted for clarification. In doing so, the Contractor shall explain the proposed method of solving the problem, or shall request instructions as to how to proceed if adjustments beyond those of usual trades coordination are necessary.
- E. Installation of fire suppression work shall not proceed prior to the submission and completion of the review of the coordination drawings, and any conflicts which are disclosed by the coordination drawings. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to submit the required drawings in a timely manner consistent with the requirements for completing the work covered by this contract within the prescribed contract time.

1.7 USE OF CADD FILES

- A. Under certain conditions, the Contractor will be permitted the use of the Engineer's CADD files for documentation of as-builts, submittals, or coordination drawings.
- B. The Engineer may require compensation for the time necessary to format the CADD files delivery to the Contractor. Such work will include removal of title blocks, professional for seals, calculations, proprietary information, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall complete the enclosed License, Indemnity and Warranty Agreement, complete with contractor's name, address, and Contractor's Representative signature prior to request for CADD file usage.

1.8 PRIOR APPROVAL

A. See Division 1 for additional substitutions and product options requirements.

1.9 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for warranties.
- B. The following guarantee is a part of the specifications and shall be binding on the Contractor:

"The Contractor guarantees that this installation is free from mechanical defects. He agrees to replace or repair any part of the installation which may fail within a period of one year after date established below, provided that such failure is due to defects in the materials or workmanship or to failure to follow the specifications and drawings. Warranty of the Contractor-furnished equipment or systems shall begin on the date the system or equipment is placed in operation for beneficial use of the Owner or occupancy

by the Owner, whichever occurs first; such date will be determined in writing, by means of issuing a 'Certificate of Substantial Completion', AIA Form G704," or equivalent.

- C. The extent of guarantees or warranties by Equipment and/or Materials Manufacturers shall not diminish the requirements of the Contractor's guarantee-warranty to the Owner.
- D. All items of fire suppression equipment shall be provided with a full one (1) year parts and labor warranty, from the date of acceptance by the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of fire suppression equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specific equipment, shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein, is to set forth a standard of quality and operation.
- B. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCBs, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.

2.2 ALTITUDE RATINGS

A. Unless otherwise noted, all specified equipment capacities are for an altitude of 6500 feet above sea level and adjustments to manufacturer's ratings must be made accordingly.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. All wiring and conduit shall be furnished and installed as scheduled in Section 21 0549, Fire Suppression and Electrical Installation Coordination, unless otherwise noted or directed.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate completely with all trades and Sub-Contractors as required to ensure that all necessary components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.
- C. The fire suppression piping system may be bonded to the electrical ground bus at the electrical service equipment, but shall not under any circumstances be used as the main grounding electrode for the electrical service.

2.4 PAINTING

A. All finish painting of fire suppression systems and equipment will be under "Painting," unless equipment is hereinafter specified to be provided with factory applied finish coats.

- B. All equipment shall be provided with factory applied prime finish, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Touch-Up: If the factory finish on any equipment is damaged in shipment or during construction of the building, the equipment shall be refinished.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION OF VALVES

- A. <u>Each valve</u> shall be provided with a stamped metal tag secured to the valve. Tag shall indicate the valve number, the service and function of each valve [and system valve numbers and designations shall be coordinated with existing valve identification. The Contractor shall furnish two sets of prints of drawings showing floor plan for each floor with all valves accurately located and labeled. Submitted drawings shall be neat and easily readable. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a valve chart, typed neatly on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets, listing the number, size, location, function, normal operating position, on each valve installed under Division 21. Tags shall be stamped brass 1-1/2" diameter, and secured to valves by heavy copper figure eight hooks, braided stainless steel wire anchor, or other approved means.
- B. Division 21 valve tags shall be coordinated with Division 22 and Division 23 valve tags for coordinated format between each division.

2.6 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Means of Identification: <u>All piping</u> shall be identified by each of the means described below. The Contractor shall provide shop drawing submittal data for proposed labeling system materials and manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- B. Piping Systems shall be identified by means of an identifying legend on color coded background appropriately worded to indicate the "service" name of the pipe as shown on the drawings. Color coded banding shall also be provided. Additionally, an arrow shall be included to indicate the direction of flow through the pipe.
- C. Locations of Piping System Identification: The identifying legends and directional arrows described in the paragraphs preceding shall be located at the following points on each piping system:
 - Adjacent to each valve in piping system.
 - At every point of entry and exit where piping passes through a wall.
 - On each pipe riser and junction.
 - At a maximum interval of 20 feet on pipe lines exposed and concealed above accessible ceilings.
 - Adjacent to all special fittings (regulating valves, etc.) in piping systems.
 - At every access door.
- D. Piping identification shall meet the standards of the Federal Occupational Safety Health Act (OSHA) which refers to the ANSI Standard A13.1. The following standardized color code

scheme shall be used:

Yellow - Hazardous Materials

Green - Liquid Materials of Inherently Low Hazard
Blue - Gaseous Materials of Inherently Low Hazard

Red - Fire Protection Materials

E. The size of letter and length of color field shall conform to the ANSI standard and shall be as follows:

Outside Diameter of	Length of	Size of	
Pipe or Covering	Color Field	Letters	
to 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"	
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"	
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"	
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"	
Over 10"	32"	3-1/2"	

- F. All pipe labels exposed within mechanical equipment spaces shall be semi-rigid plastic identification markers. Each label shall have appropriately color-coded background with printed legend. Directional flow arrows shall be included on label. Labels shall "snap-on" around pipe without the requirement for adhesive or bonding of piping sizes 3/4" through 5". Labels for piping 6" and larger shall be furnished with spring attachment at each end of label. Labels shall be "SETMARK" Type SNA, 3/4" through 5" size and Type STR, 6" and larger, as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Corporation, Brady, or equivalent.
- G. All pipe labels except pipe labels located exposed within the mechanical equipment spaces shall be vinyl material with permanent adhesive for application to clear dry pipe and/or insulation jacketing. Each label shall have appropriate color-coded background with printed legend. Direction arrows shall be placed next to label to indicate flow direction. Color and size of arrows shall correspond to that of label. Pressure sensitive pipe tape matching the background color of the label shall be placed over each end of the label and completely around the pipe.
- H. Attach pipe markers to lower quarter of the pipe on horizontal runs and on the centerline of vertical piping where view is not obstructed. Flow indicator arrow shall point away from pipe marker.
- I. Provide the following labels, with ANSI/OSHA color for all piping systems as shown on the drawings and as listed below:

Service/Legend	Letter Color	Background Color
Fire Protection Water Fire Auto Sprinkler Fire Dry Standpipe	White White White	Red Red Red

Fire Wet Standpipe	White	Red
Fire Combination Standpipe	White	Red

2.7 IDENTIFICATION OF CONTROL SYSTEM DEVICES

A. All automatic controls, control panels, pressure electric, electric pressure switches, relays and starters shall be clearly tagged and identified.

2.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Bury a continuous, preprinted, bright colored, plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground pipe regardless of whether encased. Locate directly over buried pipe, 6" to 8" below finished grade. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detector type. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detection type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall refer to other parts of these specifications covering the work of other trades which must be carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. The Contractor shall be responsible for the size and accuracy of all openings.

3.2 DESIGN AND DRAWINGS

- A. The complete design for the project fire suppression system including drawings, hydraulic calculations, piping sizing and arrangement, head layouts, equipment selection, etc., shall be the responsibility of Division 21 Contractor. Preparation of the fire suppression system design shall be in accordance with all Division 21 specification requirements, NFPA requirements and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- B. The fire suppression drawings show the general arrangement of piping, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Whenever discrepancies occur between plans and specifications, the most stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents, including but not limited to Division 22 Plumbing, Division 23 Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning and Division 26 electrical shall be considered as part of the work insofar as this information furnishes the Contractor with details relating to design and construction of the building. Architectural and structural drawings shall take precedence over the fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC and electrical drawings. Because of the small scale of the fire suppression drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets,

fittings and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. Should conditions necessitate a rearrangement of piping, such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted by the Contractor for review in the form of detailed drawings showing the proposed changes. No such changes shall be made without the prior written approval. All changes shall be marked on the set of record drawings by the Contractor.

- C. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, the question shall be submitted in writing.
- D. Installation of all fire suppression equipment and piping systems shall be arranged to provide all clearances required for equipment operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Piping systems shall not be routed through or above electrical equipment room or electrical equipment space designed within mechanical equipment rooms.
- E. The Contractor's attention is directed to the unique architectural design features and consideration associated with this facility which will require significantly greater levels of coordination and cooperation for the work furnished and installed under Division 21 with the associated architectural, structural, and electrical work than is normally necessary for a more typical facility.
- F. The installation of all concealed fire suppression systems shall be carefully arranged to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent mechanical, plumbing, structural and electrical systems. The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for penetrations of piping, including sleeves and blockouts in structural systems. The exact location of all exposed fire suppression systems, including access doors; sprinkler piping exposed within finished areas; and other equipment and devices as applicable, shall be coordinated with the Architect, who shall have final authority for the acceptance of the work as it specifically relates to the architectural aesthetic design requirements for the facility. In no instance shall the building vapor barrier system be penetrated by the fire suppression system installation without written approval.

3.3 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall verify the dimensions and conditions governing his work at the building. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions, including dimensions of equipment, fixtures and materials furnished, and those indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall examine adjoining work, on which his work is dependent for perfect efficiency, and shall report any work which must be corrected. Coordination of all fire suppression work within the building will be the direct responsibility of the Contractor. Review of submittal data in accordance with paragraph "Submittals" shall in no manner relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper installation of the fire suppression work within the available space. Installation of equipment and systems within the building space shall be carefully coordinated by the Division 21 Contractor with all building

trades. Each contractor shall so harmonize his work with that of the several other trades that it may be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. Sewer lines shall take precedence over water lines in determination of elevations. In all cases, lines requiring a stated grade for their proper operation shall have precedence over electrical conduit and ductwork. Installation of fire suppression, plumbing and HVAC systems within the ceiling cavity shall be in the following order of priority: plumbing waste lines; roof drains; supply, return, outside air, makeup, and exhaust ductwork; fire sprinkler mains; fire sprinkler branch piping and sprinkler runouts; heating hot water and chilled water piping; domestic hot and cold water; control piping, wiring and conduit; miscellaneous special piping systems.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

A. Contractor shall provide support for equipment to the building structure. Contractor shall furnish all necessary structures, inserts, sleeves, and hanging devices for installation of mechanical and plumbing equipment, ductwork and piping, etc. Contractor shall completely coordinate installation of such devices with all trades and Sub-Contractors. Contractor must further verify that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building's structural components in any way.

3.5 SEISMIC SUPPORTS

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all anchors and connections for the mechanical work to the building structure to prevent damage of equipment and systems due to earthquakes. The complete fire protection systems shall be supported as required to resist stresses produced by lateral forces as required by NFPA No. 13. Where fire suppression equipment and piping is connected to the building structure, exact method and means of attachment to the structural system shall be approved by the Architect.
- B. See Section 21 0548 for additional requirements for seismic supporting of fire suppression equipment and systems.

3.6 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under this section of the specifications, whether incorporated in the building or not.
- B. All items of fire suppression equipment and materials, including piping, valves and fittings, etc., shall be protected from damage and contamination. Equipment and materials shall not be stored outside and exposed to weather and ambient conditions without appropriate protection measures and without the approval of the Architect. Equipment shall be delivered to the jobsite and maintained while on the jobsite with all openings, controls and control panels covered with heavy duty polyethylene wrap or other proper means. Equipment and materials where stored

within the building shall be protected at all times from construction damage and contamination from dust, dirt, debris, and especially during fireproofing, painting and gyp board sanding and finishing. Unprotected equipment and piping will require special field cleaning by the Contractor prior to acceptance by the Architect.

- C. The Contractor shall provide protection for all work where necessary and shall be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Storage of materials within the building shall be approved by the Architect prior to such storage.
- D. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. At the completion of the work, fire suppression equipment and materials shall be cleaned thoroughly and delivered in a condition satisfactory to the Architect.

3.7 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling required for the fire suppression installation shall be provided by this Contractor.

3.8 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. All equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. If such recommendations conflict with plans and specifications, the Contractor shall report such conflicts to the Architect, who shall make such compromises as he deems necessary and desirable.

3.9 TESTS

A. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall notify the Architect a minimum of one week in advance of scheduled tests. Requirements for testing are specified under the sections covering the various systems. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish complete operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of fire suppression equipment herein specified together with parts lists. Equipment spare parts shall include all components requiring service, including motors, bearings, shafts, etc. Furnish two (2) copies of all the literature; each shall be suitably bound in loose leaf book form.
- B. See Division 1 for additional requirements concerning manuals, manual distribution, and maintenance materials.

- C. Operating and maintenance manuals as required herein shall be submitted for review and distribution to the Owner not less than two (2) weeks prior to the date scheduled for the Contractor to provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions to the Owner as specified herein.
- D. Upon completion of all work and all tests, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Contractor shall provide at least two weeks notice in advance of this period, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session.
- E. Film the instruction and training sessions submit two copies of the DVD.
- F. Equipment startup and operational test shall be conducted by the Contractor with the assistance of the representatives from the fire pump manufacturers and fire pump controller manufacturer. Test shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative.

3.11 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Before receiving final payment, the Contractor shall certify in writing that all equipment furnished and all work done is in compliance with the contract documents and all applicable codes. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates, including proof of delivery of O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties which shall be bound with O&M manuals.

3.12 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

A. The design professional shall make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the Contractor's work, in order to determine in general if such work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation, however, shall in no way release the Contractor from his complete responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities. The design team has no authority over, or a responsibility to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction provided by the Contractor or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure by the Contractor to comply with all law, regulations, and codes.

DIVISION 21 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)

TC PR	e: BRIDGERS & PAXTON CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC. OJECT:					
Sec Pro	e hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project: ction: Page: Paragraph/Line: Specified Item: poposed Substitution:					
	ach complete product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, and other information necessary for duation. Identify specific Model Numbers, finishes, options, etc.					
	Will changes be required to building design in order to properly install proposed substitutions? YES \(\sqrt{NO} \) \(\sqrt{NO} \) \(\sqrt{NO} \) \(\sqrt{NO} \)					
	ii 1L5, capiani.					
 3. 	substitutions? YES \square NO \square					
	Specified Item Proposed Substitution					
 4. 5. 	Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions? YES □ NO □ What affect does substitution have on other trades?					
6.	Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed substitution differ from that specified? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:					
7.	Will substitution affect progress schedule? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:					
8.	Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for substitution? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:					
	Does proposed product contain asbestos in any form? BMITTED BY: Firm: Date:					
	dress: Telephone:					
I	For Engineer's Use Only Accepted Not Accepted: Received too Late: By: Date:					

LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL

PROJECT:

LICENSE GRANT: Contractor is granted use of the CADD Database or BIM Model (Database/Model) for the indicated project for the specific purpose of preparing submittal documents for this Project. No other use of the Database/Model is granted. Title to the Database/Model is not transferred to the Contractor. The Database/Model may be of value to the Contractor in preparing submittals, but use of the model does not relieve the contractor of the requirement to verify measurements in the field.			
COPYING RESTRICTIONS : Contractor may copy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but only for backup and archival purposes or for use by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor agrees to ensure that any entities that receive the Database/Model from Contractor, either in whole or in part, comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall safeguard the Database/Model from falling into the hands of parties other than Subcontractors with a legitimate need for it.			
WARRANTY : Bridgers & Paxton (B&P) offers this Database/Model without warranty and specifically without express or implied warranty of fitness. If Contractor chooses to use the Database/Model, then he does so at his own risk and without any liability or risk to B&P.			
INDEMNITY: Contractor shall to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, B&P, their employees and agents from all claims, damages, losses, and attorney fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the Database/Model.			
ACKNOWLEDGMENT : Contractor acknowledges that (s)he has read this Agreement, understands it, and agrees to be bound by its terms and conditions.			
CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE			
Signature:	Company Name:		
Name:	Address 1:		
Title:	Address 2:		
D. (

SECTION 21 0503 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work in this section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, hauling and services required in connection with the excavation, backfilling, compaction, grading and removal of earth from the site required for the installation of the mechanical work specified herein under Division 21.
- B. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified underground locator to field locate and mark all existing buried utility lines, public and private, piping, conduits, etc., within the required construction area prior to the start of any trenching or excavation work.

1.3 SAFETY REGULATIONS

A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the requirements of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Safety Requirements for this type of work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0503, for applicable requirements.

SECTION 21 0504 - PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All piping, solder and flux used in the installation of piping systems furnished and installed under Division 21, shall be lead free. The term lead free is defined as pipe which does not contain more than 8.0% lead and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 21 0500 for Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression.

1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping materials, including manufacturer's specifications, certifications, class, type and schedule. Submittal data shall additionally be furnished for pipe hangers and supports, seismic restraints, pipe sleeves including sealing and fire safing materials and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

See Division 21, Section 21 1313 for applicable requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

See Division 21, Section 21 1313 for applicable requirements.

SECTION 21 0505 - PIPING SPECIALTIES FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping specialties necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 21 0500, Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 21 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Fire Suppression.
- C. Section 21 0523, Valves for Fire Suppression.
- D. Section 21 0549, Fire Suppression and Electrical Installation Coordination.

1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping specialties including manufacturer's specifications, performance characteristics, ratings, installation instructions, certifications and approvals of listing agencies, wiring diagrams, and selection analysis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0505, for applicable requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0505, for applicable requirements.

SECTION 21 0523 - VALVES FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Valves shall conform with current applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and General Requirements.
- B. All Valves shall meet the current MSS Specifications covering Bronze & Iron Valves. MSS-SP-80, MSS-SP-70, MSS-SP71, MSS-SP-85 where applicable.
- C. Lead Ban: Valves shall be lead free. The term lead free is defined as valves which do not contain more than 8.0% lead.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 21 0500, Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 21 0523, Valve Identification for Fire Suppression.
- C. Section 21 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Fire Suppression.
- D. Division 23 for Valves.

1.3 SCOPE

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all valves and accessories necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems.

1.4 VALVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Fire Suppression system valves shall be UL Listed and FM Approved. See applicable fire suppression system specification sections for additional valve requirements, including hose threads, tamper switches, etc.
- B. All Gate, Globe, Check, Ball valves shall be manufactured by Milwaukee, Nibco, Apollo, Stockham, Powell, Crane, Grinnell, or equivalent.
- C. Butterfly valves shall be as manufactured by Milwaukee, W. C. Norris, Centerline, Crane, Demco, Keystone, Grinnell, Victaulic, Nibco, or Dezurik, or equivalent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

See Division 21, Section 21 1313, for applicable requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

See Division 21, Section 21 1313, for applicable requirements.

SECTION 21 0548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and General Requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 21 0500, Common Works Requirements for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 21 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. It shall be understood that the requirements for seismic restraints are in addition to other requirements as specified elsewhere for the support and attachment of equipment and mechanical services, and for the vibration isolation of same equipment. Nothing on the project drawings or specifications shall be interpreted as justification to waive the requirements for seismic restraint as specified herein, shown on the drawings and required by Code.
- B. The work under this section shall include furnishing all labor, materials, tools, appliances and equipment, and performing all operations necessary for the complete execution of the installation of seismic snubber restraint assemblies as shown, detailed and/or scheduled on the drawings and/or specified in this section of the specifications.
- C. The materials and systems specified in this section shall be provided by the Contractor from a single Seismic Snubber Restraint Materials Manufacturer to assure sole source responsibility for the performance of the seismic restraints used.
- D. The seismic snubber restraint materials manufacturer shall be responsible for detailed design for seismic supports, including calculation for size and attachment, signed and sealed by registered State of Arizona Structural Engineer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 21 0500 for general requirements for submittal materials. In addition to the requirements contained in Section 21 0500, provide submittal information for all products and materials covered under this Section of the Specifications as listed herein.
- B. Furnish complete catalog data on all vibration isolators, restraints, and equipment vibration bases to be utilized for the project in order to establish compliance with the plans and specifications

and all code requirements.

- C. Furnish complete shop drawing information including construction details for all vibration bases; support points and anchor bolt requirements and locations; method of support for piping; method of isolation for piping passing through the building structure; and location and arrangement of seismic restraints.
- D. Manufacturers not listed as approved in 'Part 2 Products' must submit for prior approval in accordance with provisions contained in Section 23 0500.
- E. Drawings shall be reviewed and certified by a registered Professional Engineer, with a minimum of five (5) years working experience in this field, certifying that the submitted seismic restraint system design and anchorage details complies with all specification requirements and applicable codes.

1.5 CODE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic restraints shall be provided for equipment, materials and systems furnished and installed under Division 21 of this Specification in accordance with the requirements of the NFPA 5000, 2018; and NFPA No. 13 for fire protection system as adopted and interpreted by the State of Arizona and the Pueblo of Lukachukai.

1.6 PROJECT SEISMIC PARAMETERS

A. The following Pre-Engineered Metal Building parameters shall are based on Structural Calculations and should be used to evaluate the seismic requirements of the mechanical systems and components. See structural drawings for additional information:

Risk Category	II		
Seismic Response	SDS=0.266		
Coefficients	SD1=0.113		
Site Soil Class	C		
Seismic Design Category	B		

A. The following Elementary School parameters shall are based on Structural Calculations and should be used to evaluate the seismic requirements of the mechanical systems and components. See structural drawings for additional information:

Risk Category	III
Seismic Response	SDS=0.266
Coefficients	SD1=0.113
Site Soil Class	C
Seismic Design Category	<mark>B</mark>

B. The following Dormitories parameters shall are based on Structural Calculations and should be used to evaluate the seismic requirements of the mechanical systems and components. See structural drawings for additional information:

Risk Category	III		
Seismic Response	SDS=0.266		
Coefficients	SD1=0.113		
Site Soil Class	C		
Seismic Design Category	B		

C. The following Housing parameters shall are based on Structural Calculations and should be used to evaluate the seismic requirements of the mechanical systems and components. See structural drawings for additional information:

Risk Category	III
Seismic Response	SDS=0.266
Coefficients	SD1=0.113
Site Soil Class	C
Seismic Design Category	B

1.7 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall submit calculations prepared by a State of Arizona licensed Structural Engineer to substantiate that all items of fire protection equipment and piping systems are properly supported to resist earthquake forces as required herein.
- B. All fire protection equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building structure capable of resisting horizontal forces of 100% of their weight and/or in accordance with IBC Requirements.
- C. All items of fire protection equipment required for life safety including the fire pump and fire protection systems shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building capable of resisting horizontal forces of 100% of their weight and/or in accordance with IBC Requirements.
- D. All items of fire protection equipment, except as specified above, and all piping furnished and installed under Division 21 shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building capable of resisting horizontal forces of 50% of their weight.
- E. Seismic restraint/snubber manufacturer shall be responsible for the structural design of attachment hardware as required to attach seismic restraints/snubbers to both the equipment and supporting structure on vibration isolated equipment, or to directly attach equipment to the building structure for non-isolated equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish a complete set of approved shop drawings of all mechanical and electrical equipment which is to be restrained to the seismic restraint manufacturer, from which the selection and design of seismic restraint devices and/or attachment hardware will be completed. The shop drawings furnished shall include, at a minimum, basic equipment layout, length and width dimensions, installed operating weights of the equipment to be restrained and the distribution of weight at the restraint points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0548, for applicable requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0548, for applicable requirements.

SECTION 21 0549 - FIRE SUPPRESSION AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS AND SECTIONS

- A. Section 21 0500, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- B. Division 22 for Plumbing Systems.
- C. Division 23 for Facility Management System.
- D. Division 26 for Electrical.
- E. Division 28 for Fire Alarm System.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. It is the intention of this section to summarize the coordination of effort defined in the related sections and divisions of this specification.
- B. If there is a conflict between this Section and other Sections and Divisions of this specification, this Section shall be the governing and decisive Section.
- C. Make all connections to motors and controls for equipment supplied and/or installed under Division 21 according to Table 1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. No work shall be performed until the reviewed and marked submittal data have been reissued to the Contractor, unless written permission is obtained from the Architect.

TABLE 1

Item or System	Note	Supplied By (3)	Installed By (3)	Powered By	Control Field Wiring By
Fused and Non-Fused Disconnects	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	N/A
Control Relays & Control Transformers	(1)	Div. 21	Div. 21	Div. 26	Div. 21
Fire Alarm System & Interface w/Fire Suppression Systems		Div. 28	Div. 28	Div. 28	Div. 28
Fire Pump Systems, including main pump & jacket pump control panels, automatic transfer switches and remote monitoring panels		Div. 21	Div. 21	Div. 26	Div. 21
Fire Sprinkler System Control - Supervisory Panels & Devices, Including Tamper Switches & Flow Switches		Div. 21	Div. 21	N/A	Div. 28

TABLE NOTES:

1. Unless specified to be supplied with the equipment

SECTION 21 1313 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM, AUTOMATIC WET-PIPE SPRINKLER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplement General Conditions and the General Requirements.
- B. Division 3 for concrete work.
- C. Division 26 for electrical work and building fire alarm system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 21 0500	Common Work Requirements
Section 21 0503	Trenching and Backfilling for Mechanical Systems
Section 21 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings
Section 21 0505	Piping Specialties
Section 21 0523	Valves
Section 21 0549	Fire Suppression and Electrical Installation Coordination
Section 23 3000	Air Tempering System and Equipment
Section 28 3111	Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Criteria: This Section covers the requirements for furnishing the design, fabrication, installation, and acceptance testing of a complete automatic wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. Classification: In accordance with NFPA 1, 13, 101, and 5000 requirements and recommendations.
- C. Scope of Work: Provide the design, materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, labor, and supervision necessary to install, disinfect, flush, test, and place into service a complete wet-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 1. Fully sprinkle the facility per NFPA-1, 13, and 5000, state and/or local Fire Marshal, and any specific requirements of the Owner's insurance underwriter.
- D. Components: Provide all piping, fittings, control valves, check valves, alarm valve (with trim), tamper switches, fire department connection, sprinkler heads, hangers, bracing, test and drain connections, zone flow switches, tamper switches, accessories and incidentals required for a complete installation in accordance with codes and standards referenced in this Section.

- E. Protect all fire lines subject to freezing in a manner approved by NFPA. Use anti-freeze loops only as approved by NFPA and the Local Fire Marshal and only with approved backflow protection in accordance with applicable building codes. Electric heat tape will not be permitted.
- F. Conform to the applicable provisions of NFPA Standards 1, 13, 101, and 5000 and to the requirements of the NFPA 5000, 2018. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified, all materials and equipment used in the installation of the fire protection systems shall be listed in the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory, and shall be the latest design of the manufacturer.
- G. Provide temporary fire protection within all areas of the building under construction as required by the building codes and the Fire Marshal.
- H. Attention is drawn to the fact that in accordance with BIA standards, light hazard occupancy classifications will not be allowed within the project. The minimum classification will be ordinary hazard group one.
- I. In accordance with BIA standards, the maximum square footage allowed per zone will be 26,000 ft².

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All materials and equipment used in the installation of the fire protection systems shall be UL listed and/or FM approved for intended use, unless stated otherwise in these specifications.
- B. Contractor Qualifications: Contractor shall be experienced, licensed and regularly engaged in the design, fabrication, and installation of automatic fire protection sprinkler systems.
- C. Certification: Welders and brazers shall be qualified per the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators.
- D. Employ skilled craftspersons and provide proper supervision to ensure the work is erected in a proper manner. Coordinate the work with existing conditions and other disciplines. Visit the premises and thoroughly understand the details of the work and working conditions, and verify all dimensions in the field. If discrepancies are noted which require clarification of the design intent, submit RFIs prior to performing related work. Lay out all work in a manner to avoid all interferences.
- E. The drawings show only approximate building outlines and interior construction details as an aid in understanding the scope of work. Follow the drawings as closely as building construction and the work of other trades will permit. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and arrange the work accordingly, providing such fittings, traps, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. Field verify all dimensions and conditions governing the work.
- F. Do not render inoperative any building system without prior approval. Coordinate necessary

shutdowns through seven day advanced written notification.

G. Coordinate all fire protection piping and sprinklers with the ceiling or roof materials, lighting, ductwork, conduits, piping, suspended equipment, structural, and other building obstructions to provide an installation in compliance with the appropriate building codes, and NFPA Standards.

1.5 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Examine existing conditions and related work required for the design and installation of the fire suppression system.
- B. Perform all field tests and inspections as may be necessary to determine water flow, fire protection and pressure characteristics (static and residual pressure and residual flow) necessary for the design and installation of the fire protection system. Contact the water utility to determine whether they anticipate any degradation in the available water source. Prior to starting design, procurement, and installation, submit to the Owner and Engineer a written report documenting the results of this discussion with the water utility.

1.6 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

A. The Owner may wish to place portions of the fire suppression systems in service prior to substantial completion. In this case, a written agreement will be prepared establishing warranty and other responsibilities to the satisfaction of both parties.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 and Section 21 0500 for general submittal requirements.
- B. Within 45 days after the contract is awarded, provide submittal data for the complete fire suppression system for review.
 - 1. Submit sprinkler system design drawings and hydraulic calculations to the Fire Marshal, the Division of Safety and Risk Management (AHJ), and the Owner's Insurer for review, comment, and approval.
 - a. Drawings must be prepared by either a minimum Level 3 NICET Certified Technician, or a professional engineer.
 - b. Drawings must be stamped by a professional engineer registered in fire protection.
 - 2. Upon receipt of stamped and approved system design drawings and hydraulic calculations from the Fire Marshal, the Building Department AHJ, and the Owner's Insurer, submit required sets of complete submittal data to the Architect as per spec Section 21 0500.
- C. Submit complete data describing all equipment and materials to be furnished including

performance, quality, dimensions, and certifications of approving agencies. Include plans showing location and arrangement of water supply connection, control valve, fire department connections, alarm bells, tamper switches, on-site fire main routing, on-site fire hydrants and other equipment to be used; and including head layouts coordinated with lighting, plumbing and air conditioning systems. Submittals shall include the following:

- 1. Shop drawings.
- 2. Certifications (after installation and tests are completed).
- 3. Equipment list.
- 4. Material list.
- 5. Installation instructions.
- 6. Maintenance instructions.
- 7. Operating instructions.
- 8. Samples, colors.
- 9. Welder's certification.
- 10. Catalog data (appropriate unit identified on cut).
- 11. Recommended spare parts lists.
- 12. Verifiable calculations.
- 13. Nameplate data.
- D. Complete Package: Submit fire suppression work as a complete package to permit analysis of the system(s) and its components. Partial submittals will not be accepted.
- E. Hydraulic Calculations: Submit computerized hydraulic calculations. Maintain a minimum of 10 percent, but not less than a 5 psi buffer below the final water supply curve after accounting for required hose streams, pipe friction elevation differences, etc. Hydraulic design sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Sprinkler System Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Office and Public Areas: Ordinary Hazard
 - b. Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard
 - c. Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard
 - d. Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard
 - 2. Minimum Density Requirements for Automatic Sprinkler Hydraulic Design:
 - a. Ordinary Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500 sf area.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500 sf area.
 - c. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authority having jurisdiction.

- F. Shop Drawings: Minimum 1/8" = 1'0" for plans, and 1/4" = 1'0" for details, with minimum 3/16 inch lettering. Show all piping, sprinklers, hangers, flexible couplings, roof construction, electro-mechanical devices, and occupancy of each area, including ceiling and roof heights as required by NFPA 13. Show hydraulic reference points and remote areas.
- G. Record Drawings: Provide mylar reproducible record drawings and AutoCAD 2008 files showing all work under this contract. Indicate any special systems or devices such as dry pendant heads, antifreeze loops, inspector's test connections, etc. Submit record drawings prior to requesting final payment.

1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Materials and Equipment: Protect materials and equipment from damage during shipping, storage, and installation.
- B. Materials and Equipment Installation: Ensure materials and equipment are free of moisture, scale, corrosion, dirt, and other foreign materials prior to installation.
- C. Plugs and Cover Plates: Protect flanged openings with gasketed metal cover plates to prevent damage during shipment. Cap or plug all drains, vents, and small piping or gauge connections.
- D. Sprinkler Head Protection: Remove frangible bulb protectors after sprinkler heads are installed. Protect sprinkler heads with factory-supplied caps and covers until ceiling installation is complete.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. The sprinkler system and system components shall be designed to operate at an elevation of 5800 feet above sea level and in freezing temperatures when exposed to outside conditions.

1.10 ALARM FACILITIES

- A. Provide water flow switches and tamper switches. Integrate these and other required sprinkler system alarm devices into the building fire alarm system provided under Division 26. Coordinate with Division 26, Fire Detection and Alarm, regarding the requirements and location of items provided under this section which must be integrated with the fire alarm system.
- B. Provide tamper switches on all required valves and devices used in conjunction with the building fire protection system.

1.11 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. The fire alarm system will monitor waterflow indicators, tamper switches, etc., in accordance with NFPA 72.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All material and equipment furnished shall be in accordance with the following requirements and NFPA 13. All fire protection materials and equipment shall be new and unused, shall be free of defects and specifically designed for the use intended, shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 13, and shall be UL listed and FM approved, unless otherwise noted in the Specification.
- B. Any deviation to the above requirements shall be submitted to the Architect for approval. The deviation submittal shall be clearly identified as a "deviation."

2.2 PIPING MATERIAL

- A. All pipe, fittings, hangers, valves, and accessories shall be manufactured in the United States of America.
- B. Material Requirement: Automatic sprinkler piping shall be in accordance with this Section and NFPA 13, respectively.
- C. Underground piping within the building and to a point 5'0" from the building perimeter shall be AWWA Class 200 ductile iron water main pipe and fittings with mechanical joints. Interior of pipe and fittings shall be cement lined. Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be bituminous coating or equivalent. All changes in direction shall be adequately blocked or strapped to prevent separation of joints.
- D. Interior building piping systems shall be as outlined in the Domestic Water specifications section 22-1100.

2.3 FITTINGS

- A. Changes of direction shall be accomplished by the use of fittings suitable for use in sprinkler systems as defined in Article 3-13 of NFPA 13. Fittings installed outside or exposed to outdoor ambient conditions shall be galvanized.
- B. Fittings and specials for ductile iron pipe shall be Class 250 to match pipe, conforming to AWWA C110, mechanical flange joint type. All ductile iron fittings shall be cement lined.
- C. Fittings for steel pipe shall be cast iron screwed, welded fittings, or UL and FM approved mechanical pipe couplings and fittings as manufactured by Victaulic or equivalent in accordance with requirements specified in Section 21 0504.
- D. Grooved couplings, fittings, and gaskets used throughout a system shall be supplied from the

same manufacturer and designed for the specific installation.

E. Face bushings and hexagonal bushings shall not be permitted.

2.4 JOINTS

A. Joints shall be provided in accordance with Section 21 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings, and the manufacturer's instructions. Threaded joints for thin-wall (Schedule 10) piping shall be provided in strict accordance with NFPA requirements, UL and FM approvals for threadable thin-wall piping.

2.5 UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Unions and flanges shall be provided in accordance with Section 21 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings. Gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and suitable for service on which used.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. See Section 21 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings, for general requirements associated with equipment piping systems hangers and supports. Seismic supports for fire protection system shall be provided in accordance with NFPA requirements.
- B. All fire protection piping shall be rigidly supported from the building structure by means of adjustable ring type hangers. Piping hangers shall be spaced as specified in NFPA 13, Chapter 2. Piping system shall be installed in an approved manner and shall not overload the structure. The Contractor shall provide additional hangers and steel support members as may be required to distribute the piping weight over several structural members where required or directed. Fire protection piping system shall be supported independent and shall not be attached or supported from hangers, trapezes, or supports provided for other piping systems or equipment.

2.7 VALVES

- A. See Section 21 0523, Valves, for general valve requirements. All valves for fire hose fire department connections shall have threads and adapters to match the standard of the Lukachukai Fire Department. All valves shall be UL listed and FM approved. Valve sizes shall be determined by the approved hydraulic calculations. Outside screw and yoke valves shall be indicated on the approved hydraulic calculations. Tamper switches shall be provided on all valves controlling fire protection system operation, as required by NFPA. Valves shall be rated for working pressure not less than the maximum pressure to be developed at that point in the system under any operating condition.
- B. Gate valves 2" and under, shall be bronze body and trim, outside screw and yoke, wedge disc, screwed connections, 400 psi W.O.G. maximum working pressure.

- C. Gate valves, 2-1/2" and larger, shall be Class 125 or Class 250, as required, with flanged ends, outside screw and yoke, bronze seals, wedge disc, iron body.
- D. Drain valves shall be globe valve or angle body globe valve, with screwed ends, bronze body and trim, 200 psig W.O.G. maximum working pressure. Furnish and install as required by NFPA No. 13.
- E. Swing check valves 2" and smaller shall be y-pattern, horizontal swing bronze body, bronze trim, 200 psig W.O.G. screwed connections.
- F. Swing check valves 2-1/2" and larger, shall be iron body, clearway swing check, Class 125 or Class 250 as required with flanged or grooved connections.
- G. Automatic Ball Drips: Automatic ball drips shall be 1/2" or 3/4" as required normally open, which close when the flow of water through the valve exceeds 4 to 10 gpm, 175 psig working pressure, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual approved, Standard Fire West No. 5248 or equivalent.
- H. Post indicator fire main control valve shall be vertical post type for underground valve control provided as shown on the Drawings, Underwriters' Laboratories, and Factory Mutual approved pattern with approved gate valve and tamper switch. Vertical post indicator shall be Mueller Co. Model A-20804 with Mueller AWWA non-rising stem gate valve, A-2050 Series or equivalent.

2.8 ALARM CHECK VALVES

- A. Furnish complete wet-pipe sprinkler system alarm check valve assembly with all accessories required for system operation, supervision and alarm. Valves shall be UL listed and FM approved, designed to automatically activate electrically and/or hydraulically operated alarms and shall be furnished in the required size and arrangement with either flanged or grooved connections.
- B. Furnish retard chamber, pressure gauges, valves, and trim including water motor gong and alarm switch with both normally open and normally closed electrical contacts.
- C. Alarm check valve assembly shall be as manufactured by Tyco Fire Products or equivalent.

2.9 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure gauges shall be designed for use with water. Gauges shall be of the Bourdon type having an enclosed phosphor-bronze type. The moving parts shall be brass or stainless steel except the hairspring, which is phosphor-bronze. The case and ring shall be brass or stainless steel, and the ring shall be either threaded or pressed over the case. Gauges shall be 4-1/2 inch size with dial marking subdivisions no finer than one percent of the maximum scale reading, and shall be accurate to two percent or less. The gauge scale, when possible, shall be at least twice the maximum working pressure. All gauges shall be FM approved and UL listed.

2.10 TAMPER SWITCHES

A. All valves which control water to automatic sprinkler heads shall be equipped with supervisory switches having one normally open contact and one normally closed contact. Valve supervisory switches shall be single pole double throw switching contacts, and shall be housed in a gasketed weathertight enclosure. The supervisory device supplied shall be specifically designed to mount on, and operate reliably with, the type of control valve being monitored. All valve position switches shall be adjusted to transmit a supervisory signal within two revolutions of the valve operating hand wheel or crank (away from its full open position).

2.11 FLOW SWITCHES

A. Water flow switches shall be field adjustable vane-type with pneumatic retard and 175 psi working pressure. Units shall be single pole double throw, normally open, suitable for 24-volt, DC service or as otherwise required to interface with Building Fire Alarm system. Water flow switches shall be adjusted so that the device will transmit a water flow alarm within 90 seconds of opening the inspector's test valve on the sprinkler system. The flow switch shall be furnished and installed under this Section of Specifications and electrically connected under Division 26. Flow switches when required for zoning shall be piped and installed so that only one flow switch actuates when an alarm in that zone is present.

2.12 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Sprinkler heads and accessories shall be UL listed or FM approved for the intended service, quick response automatic closed type, 165 deg F rated with 1/2" orifice, except as may be otherwise required for the specific application, and subject to NFPA 13 and 101 requirements and recommendations. Sprinkler heads with higher temperature ratings shall be installed in electrical and mechanical equipment areas, in areas where occupancy may generate high ambient temperatures, where installed in the vicinity of heat producing equipment, attic spaces, where exposed to the direct rays of the sun and beneath skylights and windows, and at other such locations as required by NFPA 13.
- B. Sprinkler heads installed in unfinished areas without suspended ceilings shall be upright bronze or brass. Sidewall type heads may be used in areas with low headroom as approved by the Fire Marshal.
- C. Sprinkler heads in areas with suspended ceilings including toilet facilities, storage rooms, and similar building spaces shall be chrome plated bronze pendant type or white painted finish as selected by the Architect unless otherwise noted. Sidewall heads in finished areas shall be horizontal, chrome plated bronze.
- D. For all building areas, except as indicated above, furnish concealed sprinkler heads consisting of sprinkler head installed within brass enclosure assembly with cover plate with white finish or satin chrome, as approved by the Architect.

- E. Supply spare heads of each type as required by NFPA 13. Provide a metal cabinet with a sprinkler head wrench for each type head.
- F. Provide sprinkler head guards throughout the gymnasium, where required by NFPA 13, and where appropriate.
- G. Approved Manufacturers: Tyco Fire Products, Viking, or equivalent.

2.13 SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire Department Connections: Fire department connections shall be of the type and style shown on the civil and fire protection drawings, cast brass body, double clappers, plugs, and attached chains. All exposed surfaces, caps and chains shall be chrome plated. Identification shall be by raised letters on the individual devices, or shall consist of attached escutcheon plates of the same material. Label shall read "AUTO SPKR". The dimension from grade level to the center of the 2-1/2-inch inlets shall be 34 inches (plus or minus 2 inches). Make the fire department connection above the inlet to the alarm valve.
- B. Plaques: Main riser plaques shall be 7 inches by 10 inches with four mounting holes (one in each corner), and shall have white lettering on red porcelain with white blank for the "design data." Plaque shall meet all requirements of NFPA 13, Chapter 7.
- C. Strainers: Strainers, where required, shall be "Y" type with cast iron body, 30 mesh monel screen, flanged ends, 1-1/2-inch blow down connection discharging to outside, and shall be rated at 175 psi working pressure for cold water service.
- D. Splash Blocks: Splash blocks shall be concrete, 12 inches by 24 inches by 4 inches thick. A commercially available splash block may be provided as a suitable alternate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to installation the Contractor shall carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where the installation of the sprinkler system may properly commence.
- B. The Contractor shall verify that the entire sprinkler system may be installed in accordance with all referenced codes, regulations, standards, and the original approved design.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. The complete fire protection system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13. The

project drawings provide general information concerning the system arrangements, equipment, material, sizes, and other requirements and shall be utilized by the Contractor for this purpose. However, the Contractor shall have complete responsibility for the system design and installation in accordance with the requirements of this Specification.

2. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment, and accessories shall be visually examined to ensure that they are clean and free of all burrs, cracks, and other imperfections before being installed. During the progress of construction, open ends of pipes, fittings, and valves shall be properly protected at all times to prevent admission of foreign matter.

B. Piping

- 1. Installation of fire sprinkler piping system shall be in accordance with all applicable requirements contained in Section 21 0500 Common Work Requirements, Section 21 0504 Pipe and Pipe Fittings, and Section 21 0505 Piping Specialties.
- 2. All fire sprinkler piping shall be so arranged and include such devices to separate the system into individual and distinct alarm zones as shown on the contract drawings and as required by NFPA recommendation and the Fire Marshal. A minimum of one zone per floor will be required unless shown otherwise on the contract drawings.
- 3. Sprinkler piping shall be marked and identified in accordance with Section 21 0500, Common Work Requirements.
- 4. The arrangements of all piping systems shall conform to Architectural requirements and field conditions, and shall be run straight and direct, forming right angles or parallel lines with building walls and other pipes, and shall be neatly spaced. Offsets will be provided where required. Standard fittings shall be used for offsets. All risers shall be erected plumb and true, and shall be parallel with the walls and other pipes and shall be neatly spaced. All work shall be coordinated with all Sections of Division 21, 22, and 23, and Division 26, "Electrical," in order to avoid interference of pipe and unnecessary cutting of floors and walls.
- 5. No pipes or other apparatus shall be installed so as to interfere in any way with the full swing of the building doors, access doors, equipment access, etc.
- 6. Inspector's test and test pipes shall be piped from the end of the most remote branch line of the automatic sprinkler system to the exterior of the building.
- 7. When trapped capacity is more than five gallons, provide auxiliary drains consisting of a one-inch valve, nipple, and cap. When trapped capacity is less than five gallons, auxiliary drain shall be one-inch nipple and cap or plug.
- 8. Provide main drain valves at system alarm valves and extend piping to discharge at exterior at a location approved by the Architect. All pipe and fittings downstream of drain valve shall be galvanized.
- 9. All concrete penetrations shall be sleeved, then grouted and sealed with fire-resistive material that shall be securely held in place.

C. Welding

- 1. No field welding of sprinkler piping shall be permitted.
- 2. Headers, risers, feed, crossmains, and branch lines may be shop welded using approved welding fittings. Welding and brazing shall conform to American National Standard Institute for Power Piping, ANSI B 31.10, with Addenda ANSI B 31.10a and ANSI B 31.10b. Welding and torch cutting shall not be permitted as a means of installing or repairing sprinkler systems.
- 3. Provide a blind flange at each end of welded headers.
- 4. Welders and brazers shall be certified for welding and/or brazing in accordance with the requirements of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators. Welders must be certified for work they perform, and certificates shall be checked before the work commences.
- D. Alarm Check Valve: Alarm check valves shall be installed with the valve and trim set plumb, and shall be unobstructed. Clear distances shall be as listed below:

Rear: 12 inches Sides: 18 inches Front: 24 inches

- E. Control Valves: OS&Y fire protection control valves shall be installed so that the stem can be readily seen.
- F. Sprinklers and Accessories
 - 1. Sprinkler heads in finished areas are to be installed on a true axis line in both directions with a maximum deviation from the axis line of 1/2" plus or minus. Heads exceeding this shall be removed and reinstalled. Sprinkler heads shall be located in the center of the ceiling tiles, unless otherwise directed.
 - 2. Provide chrome-plated escutcheons where exposed piping passes through finished floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings. Secure plates to pipe with setscrews or spring clips.
 - 3. Provide spare sprinkler head cabinets per NFPA 13.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Installation of all devices or equipment not specifically covered by these Specifications shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. During the construction of the building and until the permanent fire extinguishing system has been installed and is in service, temporary fire protection shall be provided as required by the Fire Marshal.

3.5 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The complete fire protection systems and piping acceptance testing shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed. Advance notice shall be given by the Contractor prior to any tests.
- B. Inspection Prior to Testing: The Contractor shall submit notification upon completion of the installation of all materials and equipment.
- C. Water Piping Disinfection: The Contractor shall furnish all hoses, connections, and equipment to flush piping clear and free of debris and to rinse piping of disinfectant. Flushing per NFPA Figure A-10.10-2.1. All fittings and connections required for water piping, flushing, and disinfection shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- D. Chlorine Application: Water from the existing distribution system, or other approved supply source, shall be made to flow at a constant measured rate into the newly installed piping. The water shall receive a minimum chlorine dosage of 300 mg/1. The Contractor shall not allow any anti-freeze glycerine to come in contact with the chlorine. The chlorine shall be applied continuously and for a sufficient period to develop a solid column of chlorinated water that will expose all interior surfaces to a concentration of at least 30 mg/1 for at least three hours. The application shall be checked at a tap near the downstream end of the line by chlorine residual measure. The chlorine residual measurement test shall be performed by the Contractor and the results submitted.
- E. Final Flushing: After the applicable retention period, the heavily chlorinated water in the entire system shall be flushed until the chlorine concentration is not higher than that of the source.
- F. Pressure Testing: Pressure tests shall consist of at least flushing, hydrostatic testing, and operation testing and shall be performed in strict accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. For all above-grade piping, test pressure of 200 psi shall be held for a continuous period of two hours with no drop in pressure. Each complete system (main riser with all associated piping and alarms) shall be tested and accepted as a complete unit. System pressure test shall be against a blank test flange and not against a valve seat. Tests may be conducted by the Contractor on small sections of each complete unit for the benefit of the Contractor. An air pressure test may be provided in accordance with NFPA 13. An air pressure of 40 psig shall be pumped up, allowed to stand 24 hours, and all leaks which allow a loss of pressure over 1.5 psig during the 24 hours shall be fixed.
- G. Unsatisfactory Tests: If any of the above tests fail to produce satisfactory results, tests shall be repeated at no additional cost to the Owner until satisfactory results have been obtained.

3.6 CERTIFICATION

A. The Contractor shall certify that the system has been installed in accordance with all referenced codes and standards. The Contractor shall submit this certification upon completion of tests.

3.7 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. System description, system theory of operation, and system final inspection and acceptance documents of the completed system shall be submitted in a bound book (four copies). The maintenance manuals and instructions shall include a brief description of the type of system installed, routine-type work defined by step-by-step instructions that should be performed to ensure long life and proper operations, and the recommended frequency of performance. The instructions shall also include possible trouble spots with diagnosis and suggested correction of each. The theory of operation brochures shall describe the function of each component or subassembly. A copy of the completed Contractor's Materials and Test Certificate (reference NFPA-13, Chapter 24) shall be included to document the final inspection, operating test, acceptance and placement of system in service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. See General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this section and all subsequent Sections of Division 22 and form a part of the contract.
- C. Division 21 for Fire Suppression Systems.
- D. Division 23 for Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems.
- E. Division 26 for Electrical Systems.
- F. Division 31 for Trenching, Backfilling and Compaction requirements.
- G. Division 33 for requirements of site utility systems including sanitary sewer, storm sewer, domestic water distribution system, and natural gas service.
- H. All electrical work, regardless of voltage which is provided under Division 22 shall comply with the requirements of the National Electric Code (NEC) and Division 26.

1.2 PLUMBING DIVISION INDEX

Section 22 0500	Common Work Requirements for Plumbing
Section 22 0503	Trenching and Backfilling for Plumbing
Section 22 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing
Section 22 0505	Piping Specialties for Plumbing
Section 22 0523	Valves for Plumbing
Section 22 0549	Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination
Section 22 0700	Plumbing Insulation
Section 22 1100	Domestic Water Piping
Section 22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
Section 22 1400	Facility Roof Drainage
Section 22 4000	Plumbing Fixtures and Trim
	~

1.3 CODES AND PERMITS

A. The plumbing work shall be performed in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of

NFPA 5000 Building Construction and Safety Code, 2018 Edition; the Uniform Plumbing Code, 2018 Edition; and the Uniform Mechanical Code, 2018 Edition as adopted and interpreted by the State of Arizona, Lukachukai Community School, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition, regarding plumbing systems and electrical systems. All materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances shall be provided. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. The Contractor shall hold and save the Architect free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.

- B. Permits necessary for performance of the work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All utility connections, extensions, meter pits and meter sets and tap fees for water, storm sewer, sanitary sewer and natural gas shall be paid for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified herein. See Division 33 for all requirements associated with utility permits and fees, connections, extensions, meter pits, and meter sets.
- C. The following lists some applicable codes and standards that shall be followed.

Applicable county and state mechanical, electrical, gas, plumbing, health and sanitary codes, laws and ordinances.

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association Standards

National Electrical Code

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standards

American National Standards Institute

American Society for Testing Materials Standards

Standards and requirements of local utility companies.

National Fire Protection Association Standards

American Society of Mechanical Engineers Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes

Occupational Safety and Health Act

Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards (MICA)

American Gas Association

The American Society of Sanitary Engineering

National Sanitation Foundation

COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS 22 0500 - 2

Bureau of Indian Affairs Schools Design Handbook

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. See Division 1, for requirements associated with Project Record Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit submittal brochures of all equipment, fixtures and materials to be furnished under Division 22, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Piping materials, valves, insulation materials and installation methods, vibration isolation devices, pipe penetration installation methods and products for fire rated assemblies, and all plumbing equipment listed on equipment schedules, and in related construction documents.
 - 2. Materials, certification, shop drawings, and other information as specified in the individual Division 22 Specification Sections within this Specification.
- B. See Division 1 for additional submission requirements.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall, in advance of the work, prepare coordination drawings for:
 - 1. Equipment rooms, and other spaces housing plumbing and equipment, etc.
 - 2. Piping and chases.
 - 3. Complete plumbing piping systems located within the building.
 - 4. Layout of all plumbing equipment.
- B. Show the location of piping openings through the building floors, walls and roofs coordinated with Architectural and Structural, as well as the location and elevations of building fire suppression equipment and systems, including piping, coordinated with HVAC plumbing, fire suppression and electrical systems. Coordination drawings, including plans, elevations and sections, as appropriate, shall clearly show the manner in which the plumbing systems fit into the available space and coordinates with HVAC and plumbing equipment, ductwork, piping, sprinkler heads, and electrical equipment, including conduits, light fixtures, motor control centers, transformers, panels, variable frequency drives, etc. Drawings shall demonstrate required code clearances for mechanical and electrical equipments, control panels, etc., and proper operation, maintenance and replacement of plumbing devices and equipment. Coordination drawings shall be of appropriate scale to satisfy the previously stated purposes, but not smaller than 1/8 inch scale for floor plans and 1/4 scale of equipment rooms and chase areas. Drawings may be composite or may be separate but fully coordinated drawings of the same

scale. Every subcontractor must sign-off on coordination drawings prepared by each craft. Failure to sign-off will indicate that subcontractor is proceeding at his own risk. Any cost required to relocate systems to comply with required clearance and equipment installation requirements shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost under the contract.

- C. Seven (7) complete sets of coordination drawings shall be submitted prior to the scheduled start of the work in the area illustrated by the drawings, for the purpose of showing the Contractor's planned method of installation. The objectives of such drawings are to promote carefully planned work sequence and proper coordination, in order to assure the expeditious solutions of problems, and the installation of lines and equipment as contemplated by the contract documents while avoiding or minimizing additional costs to the Contractor and to the Owner.
- D. In the event the Contractor, in coordinating the various installations and in planning the method of installation, finds a conflict in location or elevation of any of the plumbing systems, with the structural items or with other construction items, such conflicts shall immediately be documented and submitted for clarification. In doing so, the Contractor shall explain the proposed method of solving the problem, or shall request instructions as to how to proceed if adjustments beyond those of usual trades coordination are necessary.
- E. Installation of plumbing work shall not proceed prior to the submission and completion of the review of the coordination drawings, and any conflicts which are disclosed by the coordination drawings. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to submit the required drawings in a timely manner consistent with the requirements for completing the work covered by this contract within the prescribed contract time.

1.7 USE OF CADD FILES

- A. Under certain conditions, the Contractor will be permitted the use of the Engineer's CADD files for documentation of as-builts, submittals, or coordination drawings.
- B. The Engineer shall be compensated for the time required to format the CADD files for delivery to the Contractor. Such work may include removal of title blocks, professional seals, calculations, proprietary information, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall complete the enclosed License, Indemnity and Warranty Agreement, complete with contractor's name, address, and Contractor's Representative signature prior to request for CADD file usage.

1.8 PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Equipment manufacturers and service providers are listed within the specifications for the work specified in this division.
- B. Manufacturers and service providers who are not listed in these specs, and who offer equivalent or superior products or services, are invited to submit for approval prior to bid (prior approval).

Submit two copies. Requests for prior approval must:

- 1. Include the substitution request form at the end of this spec section.
- 2. Include technical data sufficient for the Engineer to generally assess appropriateness for this project.
- 3. Be submitted minimum ten days prior to the bid date in effect at the time of submission.
- 4. Comply with any additional requirements per specification Division 1.
- C. Any additional prior approved alternate manufacturers and service providers will be published in an addendum prior to bid. Prior approval indicates that based on the information submitted it appears to the Engineer that the alternate might be capable of meeting the specifications and the design intent, and might be appropriate for the project. But prior approval does not guarantee this. Prior approved products and service providers must still go through the submittal process after award, and must still comply with the design intent and all specification requirements.
- D. Please do not request prior approval for products and service providers that are not listed above. Instead, for those items alternate manufacturers and alternate service providers may be submitted after bid in accordance with the submittal process, provided they meet or exceed the specifications and the indicated design intent.

1.9 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for warranties.
- B. The following guarantee is a part of the specifications and shall be binding on the Contractor:
 - "The Contractor guarantees that this installation is free from defects. He agrees to replace or repair any part of the installation which may fail within a period of one year after date established below, provided that such failure is due to defects in the materials or workmanship or to failure to follow the specifications and drawings. Warranty of the Contractor-furnished equipment or systems shall begin on the date the system or equipment is placed in operation for beneficial use of the Owner or occupancy by the Owner, whichever occurs first; such date will be determined in writing, by means of issuing a 'Certificate of Substantial Completion', AIA Form G704", or equivalent.
- C. The extent of guarantees or warranties by Equipment and/or Materials Manufacturers shall not diminish the requirements of the Contractor's guarantee-warranty to the Owner.
- D. <u>All items of plumbing equipment</u> shall be provided with a full <u>one (1)</u> year parts and labor warranty, from the date of acceptance by the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specific equipment, shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein, is to set forth a standard of quality and operation.
- B. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCS, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.

2.2 ALTITUDE RATINGS

A. Unless otherwise noted, all specified equipment capacities are for an altitude of 6500 feet above sea level and adjustments to manufacturer's ratings must be made accordingly.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. All wiring and conduit shall be furnished and installed as scheduled in Section 22 0549, Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination, unless otherwise noted or directed.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate completely with all trades and Sub-Contractors as required to ensure that all necessary components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.
- C. The piping system may be bonded to the electrical ground bus at the electrical service equipment, but shall not under any circumstances be used as the main grounding electrode for the electrical service.

2.4 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting of plumbing systems and equipment will be under "Painting," unless equipment is hereinafter specified to be provided with factory applied finish coats.
- B. All equipment shall be provided with factory applied prime finish, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Touch-Up: If the factory finish on any equipment is damaged in shipment or during construction of the building, the equipment shall be refinished.

2.5 COUPLING GUARDS

A. All flexibly connected pumps shall be provided with protective steel coupling guards.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION OF VALVES

- A. Each valve shall be provided with a stamped metal tag secured to the valve. Tag shall indicate the valve number, the service and function of each valve and system valve numbers and designations shall be coordinated with existing valve identification. The Contractor shall furnish two sets of prints of drawings showing floor plan for each floor with all valves accurately located and labeled. Submitted drawings shall be neat and easily readable. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a valve chart, typed neatly on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets, listing the number, size, location, function, normal operating position, on each valve installed under Division 22. Valves shall be listed by system, i.e. domestic cold water, hot water, chilled water etc. Tags shall be stamped brass 1-1/2" diameter, and secured to valves by heavy copper figure eight hooks, braided stainless steel wire anchor, or other approved means.
- B. Division 22 valve tags shall be coordinated with Division 21 and Division 23 valve tags for coordinated format between each Division.
- C. Valve tags shall be coordinated with existing facility valve tags and Contractor shall obtain a copy of existing facility valve chart and provide updated valve chart to the Owner's Representative.
- D. Provide the following labels, with ANSI/OSHA color for all piping systems as shown on the drawings and as listed below:

	Letter	Background
Service/Legend	Color	Color
Domestic Cold Water	White	Green
Domestic Hot Water	Black	Yellow
Domestic Hot Water Return	Black	Yellow
Soft Cold Water	White	Green
Soft Hot Water	Black	Yellow
Industrial (non potable) Cold Water	White	Green
Reverse Osmosis	White	Green
Compressed Air	White	Blue
Roof Drain	White	Green
Sanitary Sewer	White	Green
Storm Sewer	White	Green

2.7 IDENTIFICATION OF CONTROL SYSTEM DEVICES

A. All automatic controls, control panels, zone valves, pressure electric, electric pressure switches,

relays and starters shall be clearly tagged and identified. Wording shall be identical to that on the control diagram in the contract drawings.

2.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Bury a continuous, preprinted, bright colored, plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground pipe regardless of whether encased. Locate directly over buried pipe, 6" to 8" below finished grade. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detector type. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detection type.

2.9 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide all access doors required for access to valves, controls, or other items for which access is required for either operation or servicing. All costs incurred through failure to perform this function as the proper sequence of this work shall be borne by the Contractor. The type of access door shall be as required by the room finish schedule. Acoustical tile access doors shall be equal to Krueger Style B, Style A for acoustical plaster, Style C-CE for sidewall drywall or plaster construction, or Milcor institutional 10 gauge security/detention access door with welded joints, welded butt hinge, with detention type deadbolt lock and tamperproof screws.
- B. Access doors shall be not less than 24" x 24" in size except that larger panels shall be furnished where required, and panels in tile or other similar patterned ceilings shall have dimensions corresponding to the tile or pattern module.
- C. Where access doors are installed in walls required to have a specific fire rating, the access door installed shall be a fire rated access door with UL label, as manufactured by Milcor or equivalent. Access door in 1-hour construction shall be Class C and access doors in 2-hour construction shall be Class B.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall refer to other parts of these specifications covering the work of other trades which must be carried on in conjunction with the plumbing work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. The Contractor shall be responsible for the size and accuracy of all openings.

3.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The plumbing drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, fixtures, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Whenever discrepancies occur between plans and specifications, the most stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents, including but not limited to Division 21 Fire Suppression, Division 23 HVAC, and Division 26 Electrical shall be considered as part of the work insofar as this information furnishes the Contractor with details relating to design and construction of the building. Architectural and Structural drawings shall take precedence over the plumbing, HVAC and fire suppression drawings. Install plumbing fixtures, floor drains, floor sinks, roof drains, etc. in locations as indicated on Architectural drawings. Because of the small scale of the plumbing, HVAC and fire suppression drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. Should conditions necessitate a rearrangement of piping, such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted by the Contractor for review in the form of detailed drawings showing the proposed changes. No such changes shall be made without the prior written approval. All changes shall be marked on the set of record drawings by the Contractor.
- B. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, the question shall be submitted in writing.
- C. Installation of all plumbing equipment and piping systems shall be arranged to provide all clearances required for equipment operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Piping systems shall not be routed through or above electrical equipment room or electrical equipment space designed within equipment rooms.
- D. The Contractor's attention is directed to the unique architectural design features and consideration associated with this facility which will require significantly greater levels of coordination and cooperation for the work furnished and installed under Division 22 with the associated architectural, structural, and electrical work than is normally necessary for a more typical facility.
- E. The installation of all concealed plumbing systems shall be carefully arranged to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent structural and electrical systems. The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for penetrations of piping, including sleeves and blockouts in structural systems. The exact location of all exposed plumbing systems; access doors; piping exposed within finished areas; and other equipment and devices as applicable, shall be coordinated with the Architect, who shall have final authority for the acceptance of the work as it specifically relates to the architectural aesthetic design requirements for the facility. In no instance shall the building vapor barrier system be penetrated by the plumbing system installation without written approval.

3.3 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall verify the dimensions and conditions governing his work at the building. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions, including dimensions of equipment, fixtures and materials furnished, and those indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall examine adjoining work, on which his work is dependent for perfect efficiency, and shall report any work which must be corrected. Coordination of all plumbing work within the building will be the direct responsibility of the Contractor. Review of submittal data in accordance with paragraph "Submittals" shall in no manner relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper installation of the plumbing work within the available space. Installation of equipment and systems within the building space shall be carefully coordinated by the Contractor with all building trades. Each contractor shall so harmonize his work with that of the several other trades that it may be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. Sewer lines shall take precedence over water lines in determination of elevations. In all cases, lines requiring a stated grade for their proper operation shall have precedence over electrical conduit and ductwork. Installation of plumbing, HVAC and fire suppression equipment within the ceiling cavity shall be in the following order of priority: plumbing waste lines; roof drains; supply, return, outside air, makeup, and exhaust ductwork; fire sprinkler mains; fire sprinkler branch piping and sprinkler runouts; heating hot water and chilled water piping; domestic hot and cold water; control piping, wiring and conduit; miscellaneous special piping systems.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

A. Contractor shall provide support for equipment to the building structure. Contractor shall furnish all necessary structures, inserts, sleeves, and hanging devices for installation of mechanical and plumbing equipment, ductwork and piping, etc. Contractor shall completely coordinate installation of such devices with all trades and Sub-Contractors. Contractor must further verify that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building's structural components in any way.

3.5 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under this section of the specifications, whether incorporated in the building or not.
- B. Plumbing equipment and materials, including piping, valves and fittings, etc., shall be protected from damage and contamination. Equipment and materials shall not be stored outside and exposed to weather and ambient conditions without appropriate protection measures and without the approval of the Architect. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the jobsite and maintained while on the jobsite with all openings, controls and control panels covered with caps, with heavy duty polyethylene wrap or other proper means. Equipment and materials where stored within the building shall be protected at all times from construction damage and contamination from dust, dirt, debris, and especially during fireproofing, painting and gypboard

- sanding and finishing. Unprotected equipment and piping will require special field cleaning by the Contractor prior to acceptance by the Architect.
- C. The Contractor shall provide protection for all work where necessary and shall be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Storage of materials within the building shall be approved by the Architect prior to such storage.
- D. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. At the completion of the plumbing work, fixtures and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and delivered in a condition satisfactory to **the**Architect.

3.6 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling required for the plumbing installation shall be provided by this Contractor.

3.7 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. All equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. If such recommendations conflict with plans and specifications, the Contractor shall report such conflicts to the Architect, who shall make such compromises as he deems necessary and desirable.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES AND HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall be installed under all pieces of plumbing equipment unless specifically deleted by the specifications or drawings.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the accurate dimensions of all pads and bases and shall furnish and install all vibration isolators, anchor bolts, etc.
- C. Contractor shall provide concrete housekeeping pad foundations for all floor mounted equipment installed under this section unless otherwise shown on the drawings. All concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall conform to the requirements specified under Division 3, Concrete, portions of these specifications. Pad foundations shall be 4" high minimum, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Chamfer edges shall be 1". Faces shall be free of voids and rubbed smooth with carborundum block after stripping forms. Tops shall be level. Provide dowel rods in floor for lateral stability and anchorage.
- D. Equipment anchor bolts shall be set in a galvanized pipe or sheet metal sleeves 1" larger than bolt diameter. Anchor bolts shall be high strength steel J shape. Anchor bolt design shall be arranged and paid for by the Contractor.

3.9 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Certain items of mechanical equipment as listed on the drawings and/or specifications will be furnished [under other sections of this specification for mechanical rough-in and connection under Division 22, including plumbing, domestic water and waste, cooling water, compressed air, etc. All required plumbing services, including connection of such services to equipment shall be provided under Division 22.

3.10 PRESSURE RELIEF DEVICES

A. Pressure relief devices and fusible plugs shall be installed with piping to a safe location in accordance with Code requirements.

3.11 TESTS

A. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall notify the Architect a minimum of one week in advance of scheduled tests. Requirements for testing are specified under the sections covering the various systems. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.

3.12 INSTALLATION CHECK

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the equipment listed below shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is approved and accepted.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it has operated satisfactorily.
- C. Equipment requiring installation check includes the following:

Domestic Water Heaters

3.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish complete operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of plumbing equipment fixtures, faucets, etc., herein specified together with parts lists. Equipment spare parts shall include all components requiring service.
- B. See Division 1 for additional requirements concerning manuals, manual distribution, and maintenance materials.
- C. Operating and maintenance manuals as required herein shall be submitted for review and distribution to the Owner not less than two (2) weeks prior to the date scheduled for the Contractor to provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions to the Owner as specified herein.
- D. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the plumbing systems and equipment for a period of one (1) days of eight (8) hours each. During this period, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Contractor shall provide at least two weeks notice in advance of this period, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session.
- E. Operational test shall be conducted by the Contractor with the assistance of the equipment manufacturer's representative or service technician. Test shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative.

3.14 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Before receiving final payment, the Contractor shall certify in writing that all equipment furnished and all work done is in compliance with the contract documents and all applicable codes. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates, including proof of delivery of O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties which shall be bound with O&M manuals.

3.15 CONSTRUCTION PHASING AND SCHEDULE

A. All work furnished and installed under Division 22 of this Specification shall be provided in accordance with the project schedule and phase requirements [as described on the Architectural Drawings and Specifications.

3.16 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. The design professional shall make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the Contractor's work, in order to determine in general if such work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation, however, shall in no way release the Contractor from his complete responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities. The design team has no authority over, or a responsibility to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction provided by the Contractor or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure by the Contractor to comply with all law, regulations, and codes.
- B. Prior to the "Final" observation visit, the attached "Final Observation Checklist" shall be completed by the Contractor. Any non-applicable items shall be marked "N/A." The completed form shall be submitted, indicating that all necessary items are complete and requesting a final observation within 10 days. The Contractor shall be notified of any uncompleted items within seven (7) days. A resubmittal of the form and a new final observation request by the Contractor is required if the form is returned and noted as incomplete.

END OF SECTION

Project: General Contra Mechanical Co		Date of Final Mechanical System:	
(ALL A	CONTRACTOR'S MECHANICAL & PLUMBING CHECK LIST APPLICABLE ITEMS MUST BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO FINAL OBSERVATION)		
	requesting a final mechanical observation for installed mechanical systems, please check all items td. For all items not applicable to this project mark N/A.	hat have	
HVAC/PIPING	${ m G}$		
1.	All plumbing fixtures are set, sealed and cleaned.		
2.	All domestic pipe systems are insulated.		
3.	All pipe systems are identified with specified labels and directional arrows.		
4.	Floor sinks and drain grates are cleaned and debris removed.		
5.	Valve tags are installed.		
6.	Special equipment (water softeners, water heaters, piping systems, etc.) have been checked and service.	put into	
7.	Medical gas systems have been checked and certified.		
8.	Special piping systems have been cleaned and pressure tested.		
	Process Piping Nitrogen Compressed Air Vacuum Natural Gas Argon Other Medical Gas Other		
9.	Limestone chips have been installed in acid dilution sumps.		
10.	Plumbing/piping connections have been completed to Owner furnished equipment and equipment furnished by other Contractors/Sub-Contractors.		
11.	Exterior wall hydrants have been cleaned.		
12.	Concrete collars have been installed at clean-out to grade, valve box, or other specified plumbin items.	ıg	
13.	Drains and relief lines from plumbing equipment have been installed and secured in a proper m	anner.	
14.	All plumbing equipment and areas of equipment have been cleaned and debris removed.		

____15.

All plumbing equipment required by the Specifications has been identified and/or numbered.

16.	Domestic water systems sterilization has been completed.		
17.	Strainers/suction diffusers have been cleaned.		
18.	Backflow preventers have been tested.		
19.	Air has been vented from all systems.		
20.	Ethylene glycol system has been charged with correct mixture and tested.		
21.	Water systems have been cleaned (X) and pressure tested (P).		
	Non-potable Water Domestic Cold Water Sanitary Sewer & Vent Other (list) Domestic Hot Water Acid Waste and Vent Roof and Overflow Drains		
22.	PRV's have been adjusted (water, gasses).		
PLUMBING EQ	<u>QUIPMENT</u>		
1.	All pump shafts and couplings have been aligned.		
2.	Boilers and domestic water heaters have been fired and tested.		
3.	All plumbing equipment has been lubricated.		
4.	Plumbing equipment has been labeled in accordance with the specifications.		
5.	"HAZARDOUS AREA" signs installed where applicable.		
6.	Variable frequency drives have been tested by the manufacturer's representative and certified to be in compliance with all of the specified requirements.		
GENERAL ITE	<u>MS</u>		
The following sp	pecified items have been submitted:		
1.	Record drawings (to be submitted prior to final payment to the Contractor).		
2.	Operation and maintenance manuals.		
3.	Manufacturer's representative installation check and certification submitted (see list of equipment, Section 22 0500).		
4.	Test kits furnished to Owner.		
	Flow Measuring Devices Flow Balance Valves Flow Control Devices		

COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS 22 0500 - 17

5.	Control schematics and sequence of operation.
6.	Plumbing equipment and lubrication, valve, charts have been provided to Owner's Representative.
END CHECKLIS	ST

DIVISION 22 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)

TO: <u>BRIDGERS & PAXTON CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.</u>					
	OJECT:				
	hereby submit for your consideration the following product in				
	Section: Page: Paragraph/Line: Specified Item:				
Pro	posed Substitution:ach complete product description, drawings, photographs, perf			 	
			data, and other informat	ion necessary for	
	luation. Identify specific Model Numbers, finishes, options, e		1 1 2 2 0 1770	- 110 -	
1.	. Will changes be required to building design in order to properly install proposed substitutions? YES □ NO □				
	If YES, explain:				
2.				caused by	
_	requested substitutions? YES	NO □			
3.	List differences between proposed substitutions and specified	l item.			
	C 'C 1L	D 10-1	···········		
	Specified Item	Proposed Subs	titution		
					
4.	Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions? YES □	NO □			
	-				
5.	What affect does substitution have on other trades?			_	
6.	Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed substitution d If YES, explain:	1		NO □	
7.	Will substitution affect progress schedule? YF If YES, explain:		ОП		
8.	Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for su	ıbstitution? Y	ES □	NO □	
	If YES, explain:				
9.	Does proposed product contain asbestos in any form?		YES \square	NO □	
	BMITTED BY: Firm:	D	ate:		
Address:					
Sig	Signature: Telephone:				
				<u></u>	
	r Engineer's Use Only ccepted Not Accepted:		Received too Late:		
	: Not recepted		e:		
	marks:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			

LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL

PROJECT:		
LICENSE GRANT: Contractor is granted use of the CADD Database or BIM Model (Database/Model) for the indicated project for the specific purpose of preparing submittal documents for this Project. No other use of the Database/Model is granted. Title to the Database/Model is not transferred to the Contractor. The Database/Model may be of value to the Contractor in preparing submittals, but use of the model does not relieve the contractor of the requirement to verify measurements in the field.		
COPYING RESTRICTIONS : Contractor may copy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but only for backup and archival purposes or for use by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor agrees to ensure that any entities that receive the Database/Model from Contractor, either in whole or in part, comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall safeguard the Database/Model from falling into the hands of parties other than Subcontractors with a legitimate need for it.		
WARRANTY : Bridgers & Paxton (B&P) offers this Database/Model without warranty and specifically without express or implied warranty of fitness. If Contractor chooses to use the Database/Model, then he does so at his own risk and without any liability or risk to B&P.		
INDEMNITY: Contractor shall to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, B&P, their employees and agents from all claims, damages, losses, and attorney fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the Database/Model.		
ACKNOWLEDGMENT : Contractor acknowledges that to be bound by its terms and conditions.	at (s)he has read this Agreement, understands it, and agrees	
CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE		
Signature:	Company Name:	
Name:	Address 1:	
Title:	Address 2:	
Date:		

SECTION 22 0503 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work in this section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, hauling and services required in connection with the excavation, backfilling, compaction, grading and removal of earth from the site required for the installation of the mechanical work specified herein under Division 22.
- **B.** The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified underground locator to field locate and mark all existing buried utility lines, public and private, piping, conduits, etc., within the required construction area prior to the start of any trenching or excavation work.

1.3 SAFETY REGULATIONS

A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Safety Requirements for this type of work.

1.4 REFERENCES/STANDARDS

A. OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart P.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. General Excavation: The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly

manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. All excavated material not required or suitable for backfill shall be removed and wasted. Berming and grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other approved methods. Sheeting and shoring shall be done as required for the protection of the work and for the safety of personnel.

- B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of adequate width for the proper laying of the pipe, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable and safe for workmen. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded and bedded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe at every point along its entire length. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be dug after the trench bottom has been graded, and bedded in order that the pipe rests upon the prepared bottom for as nearly its full length as practicable. Care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavation is required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings or specified. Overdepths in the rock and common excavation shall be backfilled with coarse sand, fine gravel, or otherwise suitable material. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel, or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.
- C. The Contractor shall move trucks and equipment on prescribed roads and keep the roads free from mud, dirt and spillage.
- D. If additional material is needed for fill on the project, it shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- E. Bracing and Bulkheading: In all excavation work the Contractor shall provide necessary underpinning, bracing, or bulkheading to safeguard the work, the present structures, workmen, the public, and the property, and shall assume all responsibility in connection therewith.
- F. Backfilling: The trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure tests are performed and until the utilities as installed conform to the requirements specified. The trenches shall be carefully backfilled with materials approved for backfilling; free from large clods of earth or stones. The entire depth of trench shall be backfilled in layers, and each layer shall be spread evenly, wetted to optimum moisture and thoroughly mixed to uniform consistency and compacted to the required maximum density obtainable as the same soil, as determined by ASTM D698.
- G. All imported fill required under this section will be furnished by the Contractor. Imported fill will be base course material approved for use by the State Highway Department.
- H. Fill material shall be free from trash, lumber or any type of debris which may be detrimental to producing the required density in the fill.
- I. The earth beneath all sidewalks and concrete slabs shall be backfilled and compacted to at least 8" below any gravel or sub-base material before the placement of gravel or other base material and shall be coordinated with requirements contained within Division 33.

- J. All piping not encased in concrete shall be bedded in sand or fine gravel, without rocks or other foreign material. Bedding material shall be placed around the pipe in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The bedding material shall be distributed around pipe to assure full consolidation.
- K. In grass and planted areas, the Contractor shall backfill his excavation to approximately 8" below finished grade. Contractor shall coordinate backfill requirements contained in Division 33.
- L. Provide density test for trench, backfill in accordance with Division 33 requirements.

SECTION 22 0504 - PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.

1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping materials, including manufacturer's specifications, certifications, class, type and schedule. Submittal data shall additionally be furnished for pipe hangers and supports, pipe sleeves including sealing and fire safing materials and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0504 – Pipe and Pipe Fittings, for applicable requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0504 – Pipe and Pipe Fittings, for applicable requirements.

SECTION 22 0505 - PIPING SPECIALTIES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping specialties necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 22 0523, Valves for Plumbing.
- D. Section 22 0700, Plumbing Insulation.
- E. Section 22 0549, Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination.

1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. The Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping specialties including manufacturer's specifications, performance characteristics, ratings, installation instructions, certifications and approvals of listing agencies, wiring diagrams, and selection analysis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.

PART 3 EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.

SECTION 22 0523 - VALVES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Valves shall conform with current applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and General Requirements.
- B. All Valves shall meet the current MSS Specifications covering Bronze & Iron Valves. MSS-SP-80, MSS-SP-70, MSS-SP71, MSS-SP-85 where applicable.
- C. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Division 21 for Fire Suppression System.
- D. Division 22 for Plumbing.

1.3 SCOPE

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all valves and accessories necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems.

1.4 VALVE REQUIREMENTS

A. All Gate, Globe, Check, Ball valves shall be manufactured by Milwaukee, Nibco, Apollo, Stockham, Powell, Crane, Grinnell, or equivalent.

- B. All lubricated plug valves shall be as manufactured by Rockwell, Walworth, Homestead, or equivalent.
- C. Ball valves shall be utilized in lieu of gate valves and globe valves for all plumbing systems for sizes 2" and smaller.
- D. All valves <u>furnish under Division 22 and 23</u> of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative.
- E. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0523 - Valves, for applicable requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0523 - Valves, for applicable requirements.

SECTION 22 0549 - PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS AND SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Division 26 for Electrical.
- C. Division 28 for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. It is the intention of this section to summarize the coordination of effort defined in the related sections and divisions of this specification.
- B. If there is a conflict between this Section and other Sections and Divisions of this specification, this Section shall be the governing and decisive Section.
- C. Make all connections to motors and controls for equipment supplied and/or installed under Division 22 according to Table 1 on the following page.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. No work shall be performed until the reviewed and marked submittal data have been reissued to the Contractor, unless written permission is obtained from the Architect.

TABLE 1

Item or System	Note	Supplied By (3)	Installed By (3)	Powered By	Control Field Wiring By
Equipment Motors		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	N/A
Motor Control Center Including Starters, Pilot Lights, Heater, Switches, Auxiliary Contacts, and Internal Control Wiring		Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div.23
Stand Alone Motor Starters (outside motor control centers)	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 23
Variable Frequency Drives (VFD's)		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 23
Fused and Non-Fused Disconnects	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	N/A
Control Relays & Control Transformers	(1)	Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 23
Boilers & Domestic Water Heaters		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 23
Pressure Booster Pump Systems		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 23
Water Softeners & Other Process Water Equipment		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	N/A
Facility Management System (FMS) for Automatic Control and/or Monitoring of Plumbing System & Equipment	(2)	Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
Medical Gas System - Alarm Panels, Sensors, Pressure Switches	(3)	Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 22

TABLE NOTES:

- 1. Unless specified to be supplied with the equipment
- 2. Division 26 shall coordinate with Division 23, FMS Contractor as required to provide 120 VAC power to each mechanical space and the central plant as necessary for the FMS and as shown on the drawings. Any additional power, transformers, and distribution shall be provided by the Section or Division indicated.
- 3. Division 22 indicates the plumbing contractor or their designated representative including equipment suppliers, sub-contractors, etc.

SECTION 22 0700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. The Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and Industrial Insulation Standards, Latest Edition, shall be utilized as a standard for the work provided under this specification.
- C. Materials shall conform to applicable ASTM standards.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. All condensate pipe and fittings, domestic hot water pipe including soft hot water and circulating hot water, interior roof drains including roof drain bowls, interior overflow roof drains including overflow roof drain bowls, domestic cold water including non-potable water and soft cold water piping, water piping located outdoors exposed to ambient freezing conditions.
- B. Plastic Piping Systems.

1.4 FITTINGS

- A. All fittings except as otherwise specified, shall be insulated with the same material and thickness as specified for the pipe.
- B. Unions, flanges and valves on hot water, will not require insulation.

1.5 TESTING

A. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the applicable Specification Sections, before any insulation is applied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

- A. Insulation shall be as manufactured by Owens-Corning Fiberglas, Knauf, CertainTeed, Johns Manville, or Armstrong, or equivalent, and shall be equal to that specified below. Insulation and all materials on the interior and exterior surfaces of ducts, pipes, and equipment shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding: Flame spread 25; fuel contribution 50; smoke developed 50, as determined in accordance with ASTM Standard E-84. All insulation materials used for valves and fittings shall have the same ratings as the pipe insulation. Information must be submitted by means of manufacturer's literature showing that the proposed materials conform to above specification without exception.
- B. Fiberglass pipe insulation shall be rigid molded and non-combustible with 'K' factor of 0.23 at 75°F. Jacket shall be all service (ASJ) vapor barrier jacket with white kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminum foil, secured with self sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Johns Manville 'Micro-Lok' or equivalent.
- C. Hydros Calcium Silicate insulation shall be rigid molded, non-combustible per ASTME 136, conforming to ASTM 533, asbestos-free with 'K' factor of 0.40 at 300°F., maximum service temperature 1200°F., compression strength (block) minimum of 200 PSI to produce 5% compression at 1-1/2" thickness. Johns Manville 'Thermo-12 Gold' or equivalent.
- D. Fiberglass rigid board insulation for equipment shall conform to ASTM C612 with 'K' factor of 0.23 at 75°F, R=8.0 minimum, 3.0 pound per cubic foot density. Provide vapor barrier jacket (FSK) with aluminum foil reinforced with fiberglass yarn and laminated to fire-resistant kraft, secured with UL listed pressure sensitive tape and outward clinched expanded staples and vapor barrier mastic. Johns Manville 'Spin-Glas' or equivalent.
- E. Elastomeric foam insulation for piping and equipment shall be flexible, cellular, molded or sheet, conforming to ASTM C534, with 'K' factor of 0.28 at 75°F., maximum service temperature of 220°F., maximum flame spread rating of 25 and maximum smoke development rating of 50 (3/4" thickness and less). Connections shall be made using manufacturer's approved waterproof vapor barrier retarder adhesive. Provide outdoor U.V. protective coating on all insulation exposed to ambient conditions.

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Valves and fittings, where required to be insulated, shall be covered with the same insulation material and thickness as specified for the pipe insulation and finished with PVC covers.
- B. Valves and fittings with systems specified to be covered with metal or canvas, or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket shall be covered with material to match piping system jacketing.
- C. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) preformed fitting covers with fiberglass inserts shall be used on valves and fittings, except where metal or canvas jacket is required for piping system. PVC fitting covers shall be Zeston 2000 or equivalent, gloss white and shall have a composite fire

and smoke hazard rating not exceeding; flame spread - 25; smoke development - 50. Connections shall be made using tacks and pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape. Seams shall be on the bottom side of pipe and fittings.

2.3 METAL JACKETING

- A. Metal jacket shall be 0.010-inch smooth Type 304 stainless steel, smooth. Provide moisture barrier lining for service temperatures 60°F and less, except where applied over insulation with All Service (ASJ) vapor barrier jacket. Stainless steel jacket shall be installed where specified herein or otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- B. Metal jacket shall be 0.016-inch smooth aluminum. Provide moisture barrier lining for service temperatures 60°F and less except where applied over insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ) vapor barrier jacket. Aluminum jacketing shall be installed where specified herein or otherwise indicated on the drawings.

2.4 PVC JACKETING

A. PVC jacketing shall be Zeston 2000 or equivalent, gloss white, 0.020 inch thickness, minimum, and shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding; flame spread -25; smoke development -50. Connection shall be made using tacks and pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape. Seams shall be on the bottom side of pipe and fittings.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. See Specification Section 22 0504 for requirements associated with hangers and supports for piping systems.
- B. All insulated piping systems shall be provided with individual hangers sized to encircle the insulation. Hangers for domestic cold water and roof drains may be installed under the insulation, provided that the vapor barrier system for cold piping and the hanger rods are protected from the formation of condensation by application of a heavy coating of vapor barrier mastic material.
- C. Insulated piping supported by means of trapeze hangers or roller type hangers shall not rest directly on the hanger or support.
- D. The insulation at hangers, trapezes and supports shall be protected by means of galvanized steel insulation half diameter support shields. Provide insulation insert between support shield and piping for piping size 1-1/2" and larger. Insulation inserts shall be heavy density calcium silicate molded insulation. Insulation inserts shall be the following minimum lengths. Factory fabricated thermal pipe shield as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc., and specified in Section 22 0504, may be used at Contractor's option.

Pipe Size, In.	Insert Length	
1-1/2" to 2-1/2"	10" Long	
3" to 6"	12" Long	
8" to 10"	16" Long	
12" and larger	22" Long	

2.6 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. See Specification Section 22 0504 for requirements associated with pipe sleeves for piping penetrations for building walls and frames.
- B. Pipe sleeves shall be provided at penetrations through concrete and masonry construction and at fire rated and smoke rated walls and penetrations when required to comply with UL approved penetration assembly. Insulated piping passing through fire walls and smoke walls shall be provided with UL approved fire safing insulation to match the required insulation thickness and the space between the piping penetration and the adjacent wall construction shall be sealed air tight with UL approved fireproof caulking material. Pipe penetration arrangement and installation requirements shall match the applicable UL approved penetration assembly details.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPING

- A. Domestic hot water piping with operating temperatures of 140°F and less, including soft hot water and recirculating hot water piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ). Fittings shall be finished with PVC fitting covers.
- B. Insulation thickness for domestic and service water systems operating in excess of 140°F, shall be 1-inch thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ) for piping 3/4" through 3" size and 1-1/2" thick for piping 4" and larger. Fittings shall be finished with PVC fitting covers.
- C. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

3.2 DOMESTIC COLD WATER AND ROOF DRAINS

- A. Domestic cold water piping including soft cold water piping and non-potable water piping] shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Services Jacket (ASJ). Fittings shall be finished with PVC fitting covers. Cold water piping installed within interior partitions, not less than 10 feet from an exterior wall, and where no return air is present, need not be insulated.
- B. Roof drain bowls and horizontal roof drain piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass insulation as specified for domestic cold water piping.

- C. Overflow roof drain bowls and horizontal overflow roof drain piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass insulation as specified for domestic cold water piping.
- D. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

3.3 HANDICAP LAVATORY AND SINKS

- A. Domestic hot and cold water piping and P-traps exposed below handicapped lavatories and sinks shall be insulated with HANDI LAV-GUARD insulation kits which satisfy ANSI A117.1 requirements. Insulation shall have a flexible vinyl finish which protects against burning and cushions impact.
- B. Countertop sinks indicated within the Architectural drawings to be handicap-compliant shall have an off-centered drain opening and a maximum sink depth of 7-inches.
- C. Comply with knee and toe clearances, ADA/ABAAG 306.

3.4 PLASTIC PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Plastic piping systems, including but not limited to polypropylene/CPVC, RO/DI piping, acid waste, vent piping and PVC piping, installed within building return air plenums shall be insulated with 1/2" thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ). Fittings shall be insulated with preformed insulation fittings or, where preformed fittings are unavailable, neatly insulated with fiberglass duct wrap with white vinyl jacket.
- B. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

3.5 METAL JACKETING

- A. Metal jacketing shall be installed on all field insulated plumbing equipment and on plumbing piping systems exposed within the mechanical equipment spaces, that are installed exposed below 8 feet above the floor, where exposed to physical damage, on outdoor insulated piping, and where noted on the drawings.
- B. The jacketing shall be applied with joints overlapped 2" and located to shed water. Joints and seams shall be caulked with an approved weatherproof caulking when located outdoors. The insulation shall be banded 12" on centers or screwed in place 3" on centers.
- C. Fittings and valves shall have insulation covered with metal jacket, as specified herein. Fittings and valves on exterior piping and ductwork shall be covered with metal jacketing to match pipe and duct covers. PVC fitting covers, painted to match adjacent metal jacket, may be used on interior pipes and ducts.

3.6 PVC JACKETING

- A. PVC jacketing shall be installed on all field insulated plumbing equipment and on all piping systems exposed within the mechanical equipment spaces, that are installed below 8 feet above the floor, where exposed to physical damage, and where noted on the drawings and specifications, except where metal or canvas jacketing is required.
- B. Jacketing shall be secured in place in an approved manner by means of tacks and pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Fittings and valves shall have insulation covered with PVC pre-molded PVC fittings to match jacketing, as specified below.
- D. PVC jacketing shall not be permitted for use on exterior piping systems.

3.7 TERMINATION OF INSULATION

A. The termination of all insulation on pipes, at uninsulated valve connections, or unions, flexible connections, etc., shall be beveled and finished.

3.8 FACTORY INSULATED EQUIPMENT

A. Domestic water heaters and other equipment as specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings shall be factory insulated.

3.9 VICTAULIC COUPLINGS

A. Where Victaulic type couplings or similar piping systems are used, all couplings shall be insulated with insulation materials and thickness equal to the piping system. Insulation of couplings shall be as specified herein for fittings.

3.10 HEAT TRACED PIPING

A. All piping installed outdoors subject to freezing which is provided with heat tracing system as specified in Section 22 0505, including domestic water piping exposed to freezing conditions, make-up water piping to Division 22 and Division 23 equipment, including condensate systems, including valves and fittings, shall be insulated with fiberglass sectional pipe insulation, as specified for chilled water piping, and finished with metal jacket. Oversize insulation as required to accommodate electric heat tracing system. Waterproof metal jacket joints and seams with silicone caulking.

SECTION 22 0800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 22 responsibilities and requirements in the commissioning process.
- B. The systems to be commissioned are listed in Section 01 9113
- C. Commissioning requires the participation of Division 22 contractors to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements, coordination and procedures are detailed in Section 01 9113. Division 22 contractors shall be familiar with all parts of Section 01 9113 and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.
- D. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
- E. Commissioned Equipment and Systems
 - a. Plumbing fixtures
 - b. Water heaters
 - c. Pumps and pump controllers
 - d. Water storage systems
 - e. Water piping systems and devices
 - f. DWV piping systems and devices
 - g. Filters, basins and special waste systems
 - h. Roof drain and storm drain systems
 - i. Integrated control systems

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. <u>Plumbing Contractors.</u> The commissioning responsibilities for the plumbing systems of Division 22 are as (all references apply only to equipment included in the commissioning scope of work):

Construction and Acceptance Phases

- 1. Include all subcontractors commissioning costs in the contract price.
- 2. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, commissioning documentation, O&M data and training to meet the contract documents.
- 3. Attend a commissioning scoping meeting and other scheduled commissioning meetings necessary to facilitate the Cx process.
- 4. Contractors shall provide the CP with complete shop drawing submittals of all commissioned equipment and systems.
- 5. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the CP for development of start-up and functional testing procedures.
 - a. Typically, this will include detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-contracted tests, fan and pump curves, full factory testing reports, if any, and full

warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation, start-up and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the CP.

- b. The CP may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.
- 6. Provide a copy of the O&M manuals and submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels after review or approval by the A/E team, to the CP for review.
- 7. The Contractors shall perform the Pre-Functional (PFT) inspections and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP shall validate the PFT inspections by randomly selecting equipment to re-inspect to verify the accuracy of the contractor's check sheets.
- 8. Prior to completion the contractor shall coordinate any required special systems inspection by the code authority. A copy of all special system mechanical inspection reports shall be provided to the CP.
- 9. The division 22 contractor shall prepare all required static test documentation required by the code authority. All pressure and hydrostatic tests shall be witnessed by either the general contractor or owner's representative. Final approved documentation shall be provided to the CP.
- 10. The Plumbing contractor shall provide Startup Test (PFT) check sheets as a part of his QC process made from manufactures start up instructions. If the contractor does not have QC startup check sheets then the CP will provide them.
- 11. The Contractor shall perform the startup tests and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP may observe certain start up tests at his discretion.
- 12. Address current A/E punch list items before functional performance testing.
- 13. Water balance shall be completed with discrepancies and problems remedied before FPT of the respective water-related systems.
- 14. Functional Tests (FPT) test forms shall be created by the CP. The contractors shall execute the FPT under direction of the CP. The test results shall be furnished to the CP for acceptance. If an FPT test fails, the CP shall issue an updated issue log with the failure results for correction and re-test.
- 15. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CP, and A/E and retest the equipment.
- 16. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
- 17. During construction, maintain as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and final CAD as-built drawings for contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing). Prepare red-line as-built drawings for all drawings and final as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings.
- 18. Provide training of the Owner's operating staff using expert qualified personnel, as specified and in accordance with section 01 9113.
- 19. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

Warranty Period

1. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Division 22 shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 22 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning as required in this Section Part 1 and Section 01 9113.

3.2 STARTUP

- A. The plumbing contractors shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section. Division 22 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the CP or Owner.
- B. Functional testing is intended to begin after completion of the Field Installation Verifications and Operational Performance Tests. Functional testing shall not proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113, Section 3.06 for a description of the process.

3.5 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVALS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to prefunctional checklists and tests and functional performance tests.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

- A. The following O&M manual requirements do not replace O&M manual documentation requirements elsewhere in these specifications.
- B. Division 22 shall compile and prepare documentation for all equipment and systems covered in Division 22 and deliver this documentation to the GC for inclusion in the O&M manuals, according to this section and Section 01 9113, prior to the training of owner personnel.
- C. The CP shall receive a copy of the O&M manuals for review.
- D. <u>Special Plumbing System O&M Manual Requirements.</u> In addition to documentation that may be specified elsewhere, the plumbing contractor shall compile and organize the minimum following data on the plumbing equipment and systems into labeled 3-ring binders with

indexed tabs. Furnish quantity of hard copies as required in section 01 9113 and one PDF copy.

- 1. Index of all equipment O&M data included in the manual
- 2. Data sheet for each type piece of equipment listing:
 - a. Name, address and contact information for the manufacturer
 - b. Name, address and contact information for the procurement of spare or replacement parts
 - c. Name, address and contact information for the service agency
- 3. Operating and Maintenance manual
- 4. Written procedures for:
 - a. Start up procedures and processes
 - b. Standard Operations
 - c. Emergency Operations
 - d. Required Maintenance procedures with recommended frequencies
 - e. Shut down procedures and processes
- 5. Clear documentation showing how to disassemble and reassemble components for repair or replacement. May include drawings, exploded views or written instructions.
- 6. Written list of required materials or products required for maintenance.
- 7. Written list of recommended spare parts.
- E. <u>Review and Approvals.</u> Review of the commissioning related sections of the O&M manuals shall be made by the A/E and by the CP. Refer to Section 01 9113 for details.

3.7. TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.
- B. The CP shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.
- C. <u>Plumbing Contractor.</u> The plumbing contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:
 - 1. Provide the CP with a training plan two weeks before the planned training according to the outline described in Section 01 9113.
 - 2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each piece of commissioned plumbing equipment and/or systems.
 - 3. Training shall normally start with classroom sessions, if necessary, followed by hands-on training on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation. Each training session shall include:
 - a. Include a review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions.
 - b. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, alarm conditions, power failure, and any emergency procedures.
 - c. Discuss relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
 - d. Discuss warranties and guarantees.
 - e. Cover common troubleshooting problems and solutions.

- 4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
- 5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment.
- 6. The controls contractor shall attend sessions other than the controls training, as requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.
- 7. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
- 8. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.
- 9. The plumbing contractor shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packaged controls, not *controlled* by the central control system.
- 10. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Owner

SECTION 22 1100 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and the General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead. Solder shall be 95/5 tin antimony, alloy Sb5, conforming to FS QQ-S-571 and NSF 61.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 22 0505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.
- D. Section 22 0523, Valves for Plumbing.
- E. Section 22 0700, Plumbing Insulation.
- F. Division 33 for Outside Utilities.
- G. Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC) 2018

1.3 SCOPE

- A. A complete domestic cold water, hot water, recirculating hot water, soft water, non-potable water and make-up water system including water heaters, pumps, thermal expansion tanks, water softeners, meters, backflow protection, shock absorbers, and associated miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building to a point approximately 5'-0" outside the building, or as otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate with Division 33 for site utility drawings and specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Domestic water piping including below grade or slab-on-grade shall be Type L soft copper, ASTM B88. Copper piping 2" and smaller shall be soft tubing and 2-1/2" thru 4" shall be either soft tubing or hard pipe. Wrap all underground copper pipe and fittings with minimum 20 mil polyethylene with minimum 50% overlay, provide for taping.
- B. Domestic water piping including soft water piping, non-potable water piping above grade within the building 4" and smaller shall be Type L hard drawn copper, ASTM B88.
- C. Proper insulating fittings, as specified in Section 22 0504, shall be installed to prevent electrolytic action between steel and copper piping connections.

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for copper piping shall be wrought copper or cast brass conforming to ANSI B16.22 and B16.23, with 95-5 solder joints, as specified in Section 22 0504.
- B. Mechanically formed tee connections and couplings for copper piping system as specified in Section 22 0504, may be utilized where approved.
- C. Fittings for galvanized steel pipe shall be screwed Class 150, standard galvanized malleable iron conforming to ANSI B16.3 or Victaulic or equivalent mechanical pipe couplings as specified in Section 22 0505 and furnished with hot dipped galvanized coating for use with grooved piping system and approved for potable water systems.

2.3 JOINTS

- A. Joints in copper piping system shall be made using approved "lead-free" solder and flux as described herein and approved by all applicable codes and regulations. Surfaces to be soldered shall be cleaned bright by manual or mechanical means.
- B. All joints shall be properly fluxed with a non-corrosive "lead-free" type flux manufactured to approved standards, Federal Specification QQ-S-517. Joints for copper piping systems for cold water 3" and smaller and hot water 2" and smaller shall be made using composition 95-5 tinantimony solder. Composition 15% silver solder shall be used for all other piping sizes and for all underground joints.

2.4 SHOCK ABSORBERS

A. Furnish and install factory sealed shock absorbers conforming to Federal Specification WW-P-541 at locations shown on the drawings and/or as outlined by Plumbing Drainage Institute Standard WH-201. Josam, Precision, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Watts, Zurn or equivalent.

2.5 DOMESTIC HOT WATER GENERATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Water heaters and associated auxiliary equipment shall be as specified on the equipment schedule on the drawings. LP gas fired or electric domestic water heaters shall be as manufactured by Bock, Bradford-White, Lochinvar, P.V.I., Ruud, Rheem, A.O. Smith, State, or equivalent.
- B. Electric instantaneous water heaters shall be by Chronomite, Eemax, Hubbell, Keltech, Rheem, Stiebel Eltron, State, or equivalent.
- C. Furnish and install approved expansion tank on cold water make-up supply to hot water generating equipment as recommended by manufacturer or as shown on the drawings and specified in the plumbing equipment and fixture schedule on the drawings, Amtrol, Wilkins, or approved equal.
- D. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified factory-trained representative to supervise hot water generation system start-up and instruct the Owner's operating personnel for a minimum of eight (8) hours. A full one (1) year service warranty, including all parts and labor, shall be provided by the Contractor.
- E. LP gas fired domestic hot water boilers and water heater combustion flues, stack, breeching, and combustion air louvers, ducts, etc., shall be provided under Division 23.

2.6 VALVES

- A. Valves other than automatic control valves are specified in Section 22 0523, Valves.
- B. Automatic control valves shall be as specified in Section 23 0900, Facility Management System, except for automatic control valves furnished as a part of equipment packages, including hot water generating equipment, as specified on the equipment schedule.

2.7 PUMPS

A. Pumps shall be of the type and capacity listed in the equipment schedule. Pumps shall be selected so that the motors will not overload under any operating condition. Furnish one spare mechanical seal of each size required in conjunction with the pumps furnished under this Contract. All base mounted pumps shall have drain pans with tapped pipe connections and 3/4" drain line extended to floor drain. Pumps shall be installed so that they may be removed without the removal of the associated piping. All pumps for potable water applications shall have bronze or stainless steel body and trim.

B. Domestic water inline re-circulating pumps shall be as specified on the drawings and as manufactured by Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Taco, Thrush, or equivalent.

2.8 WATER SOFTENER SYSTEM

A. Domestic water softener system shall be as specified in the Equipment Schedule on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish the services of a qualified representative of the equipment manufacturer who shall provide all required start-up services, including salt, and shall provide instruction to the Owner's operating personnel in accordance with the requirements contained in Section 22 0500. Salt in sufficient quantity shall be furnished for operation of the water softener for the first one (1) month of operation of the facility after acceptance by the Owner. Manufacturer shall furnish a full one (1) year warranty, including all parts and labor for the water softener system.] System shall be as manufactured by Culligan, Marlow, Pure Water Technologies, Kinetico, or approved equivalent.

2.9 WATER METER

- A. All costs, fees, and permits required for the installation of the water meter shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. See Division 33 for water meters.
- C. Water meters shall be installed by the Contractor in accordance with the information shown on the drawings and in the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings.
- D. See Section 23 0900, Facility Management System, for plumbing, meters and instrumentation.

2.10 BACKFLOW PROTECTION

- A. All cross-contamination control shall be provided to ensure that no installation of the potable water supply piping system shall be made in a manner that will allow used, unclean, polluted, or contaminated water or substances to enter the domestic potable water system.
- B. All backflow devices and assemblies shall be approved by the applicable Administration Authorities and shall be installed according to all applicable codes, regulations, and manufacturer's instructions. Installation shall allow for required access and clearance for required testing, maintenance, and repair.
- C. Reduced pressure backflow preventer assembly shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Backflow preventer size and arrangement shall be as indicated on the drawings, and shall be as manufactured by Febco, Hersey, Beeco, Watts, Wilkins, or equivalent. All costs, fees, and permits required shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. See Division 33 for backflow protection.
- E. See Section 23 0504 for backflow preventer required for make-up water connections to HVAC systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing and Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0505, Piping Specialties for plumbing.
- B. Insulating Fittings: Insulating unions shall be furnished and installed at all connections between dissimilar metals.
- C. Valves: Each water service main, branch main and branch to a group of two or more fixtures shall be valved. Stop valves shall be as specified under fixtures.
- D. Flexible Connections: If the Contractor uses a pipe material other than copper to connect to the City water main, provide mechanical joints at the connection point and also either a swing joint or expansion joint at a point 5 ft. outside the building to prevent failure of piping caused by differential settling of building and piping systems. The expansion joint material shall be suitable for domestic water usage and compatible with the sterilization chemicals.

3.2 STERILIZATION

- A. All new water piping shall be charged with a chlorine solution containing not less than 50 PPM available chlorine. The solution shall remain in the piping for a period of 24 hours, during which time valves shall be opened and closed to permit a small flow of the solution. At the end of 24 hours, the solution shall be tested and must contain a residual of at least 5-10 PPM chlorine. The system shall then be drained and flushed to provide satisfactory potable water before final connection is made to the existing distribution system.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the water, after sterilization and flushing for testing by an approved laboratory. A copy of the acceptable test report shall be submitted to the **Architect** prior to substantial completion.

3.3 BACKFLOW PROTECTION

- A. Protection: All plumbing fixtures, faucets with hose connections, and all other equipment having plumbing connections shall have their water supplies protected against back-siphonage.
- B. Testing: Arrange for testing backflow devices as required by the local health authorities.

3.4 TESTS

A. All water piping, hot and cold, shall be made tight under a hydrostatic test pressure of 150 lbs. per square inch and maintained without pressure loss for a minimum of four (4) hours. No caulking of joints will be permitted. Any joint found to leak under this test shall be broken, remade and a new test applied.

SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions and Special Provisions.
- B. Furnish and install all concrete, grout, and other required materials to fill all blockouts and/or sleeves left open for this Contractor's convenience or for the installation of this work.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 22 0700, Plumbing Insulation.
- D. Division 33 for Onsite Utilities Plumbing.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Complete soil, waste, and vent system, and associated miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building to a point approximately 5'-0" outside the building, or as otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate with Division 33 site utility drawings and specifications.
- C. Plumbing equipment drains.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. General: Piping Materials listed below shall bear the label of the testing agency/standard specified.
- B. Soil, waste and vent pipe and fittings below slab:

- 1. Hubless cast iron, coated on both sides, conforming to ASTM A 888 and CISPI 301.
- 2. Service weight, hub-and-spigot cast iron, coated on both sides, conforming to ASTM A 74
- 3. Schedule 40, solid wall, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with a cell class of 12454 or 12364 per ASTM D 1784, iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM 1785 and ASTM D 2665. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be used on all waste piping subject to waste water temperatures that exceed 120° F.
- C. Soil, waste and vent pipe and fittings above grade:
 - 1. Hubless cast iron, coated on both sides, conforming to ASTM A 888 and CISPI 301.
 - 2. Service weight, hub-and-spigot cast iron, coated on both sides, conforming to ASTM A 74.
 - 3. Schedule 40, solid wall, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with a cell class of 12454 or 12364 per ASTM D 1784, iron pipe size (IPS) conforming to ASTM 1785 and ASTM D 2665. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be used on all waste piping subject to waste water temperatures that exceed 120° F.

2.2 **JOINTS**

- A. Hubless cast iron: Heavy duty, shielded, minimum (4) band couplings consisting of elastomeric gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 and 0.008" thick type 304 stainless steel shield.
- B. Hub-and-spigot cast iron: Double seal compression type rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM C 564, with adhesive type lubricant, Tyler "LUBRI/FAST" or equivalent.
- C. PVC: Two step primer/solvent cement procedure per ASTM D 2855. Adhesive primer shall conform to ASTM F 656 and solvent cement shall conform to ASTM D 2564.

2.3 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT DRAINS

A. Equipment drain lines shall be either Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with galvanized malleable iron fittings or Type **L** copper tubing with wrought solder fittings. Provide a dielectric union at all connections between ferrous to copper materials.

2.4 DRAINS

- A. Floor drains, floor sinks, and interceptors shall be Josam, Rockford, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Watts, Zurn, Mifab, or equivalent, as specified on the drawings, and compatible with the required piping systems.
- B. Non water-based trap seal maintenance devices by Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co., Liquidbreaker The

Green Drain, SureSeal, and TrapGuard as specified on the drawings are approved.

2.5 TRAPS AND TAILPIECES

- A. Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel, not less than 20 gauge and without cleanout. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level and swivel joints below the discharge level, metal to metal or metal to plastic type as required for the application. Outlet shall be threaded or socket for solder joint connection as required by the application. Tailpiece shall be copper-alloy to match P-trap. Furnish cast brass wall escutcheon at waste penetration through walls. P-traps, tailpieces, escutcheon, and all piping for above floor exposed installations, including installation within cabinets and casework shall be chrome plated. Underground P-traps shall be coated cast iron or plastic as required by the application.
- B. Traps and associated trim shall be furnished by the plumbing fixture manufacturer as specified in Section 22 4000 and in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings, or shall be as manufactured by Dearborn, EBC, McGuire, T & S Brass, or equivalent.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Zurn, Jay R. Smith, Watts, Wade, or Josam, and shall be of the same size as the pipe, except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. Cleanouts installed in connection with cast iron soil pipe shall consist of a long sweep, quarter-bend or one or two eighth bends extended to an easily accessible place, or as indicated on the drawings. A standard cleanout fitting, Zurn No. ZN-1400-ZB, with polished bronze top shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and finished flush with the floor. Heavy duty cleanouts shall be Zurn Z-1474, with integral anchor flanges. Where cleanouts in connection with threaded pipe are shown and are accessible, they shall be cast iron drainage T-pattern, 90 degree branch fittings with square head brass screw plugs of the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Wall cleanouts in finished areas shall be Zurn No. Z-1460-8 with polished stainless steel or chrome plated metal cover.
- B. Install cover flush with grade (outside) to avoid tripping hazard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for plumbing, and Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0505, Piping Specialties.
- B. All soil, waste, and vent piping shall be properly graded and installed in strict accordance with all applicable codes and requirements.

C. Make all changes in direction of drainage piping by use of 45 degree wyes, long turn tee wyes, long sweep quarter bends, sixth, eighth or sixteenth bends. Short turn sanitary tees permissible on horizontal to vertical where space conditions require.

3.2 FLASHINGS

- A. Flashing for piping through built-up roofing with lead flashing, weight of not less than four pounds per square foot, extending at least 12" in all directions under roofing and up pipe. Cap flash pipe and turn down inside 1" approximately. Run all pipes extending through roof prior to roof installation. Flashing shall be two-piece type, base and cap flashing.
- B. Vinyl Flashing: As an option to lead flashing in vents through roof, the Contractor may use vinyl flashing, 20 mil thickness, ASTM C689-62 tear strength, 0.14 #/Ft. equal to Pasco Manufacturing Co., or equivalent. The flashing shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Flash piping through the membrane roofing systems with premolded pipe seal elastomeric flashing and sealants that are compatible with EPDM single ply membrane. The flashing material and installation procedure shall be in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 DRAINS

- A. All floor drains and floor sinks shall be installed with grates square with building lines and with the top of grates installed level with adjacent finished floor.
- B. The Contractor shall extend drain lines from all equipment requiring drainage, relief valves, and drain pans to the nearest floor drain or floor sink, and shall terminate indirectly with a minimum clearance of one (1) inch or as otherwise required by applicable codes and standards. Relief valve drain lines shall be extended to the nearest floor drain and shall be equal in size to relief valve outlet port.

3.4 PVC PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Installation of <u>PVC</u> piping systems within the building shall be in accordance with all applicable plumbing and building codes and ordinances. No exposed piping or fittings shall be installed within the building ceiling space and return air plenums unless the material complies with all code requirements, including required fire and smoke ratings, or is properly protected to meet the intent of the code. Penetrations of fire rated barriers shall be provided with cast iron as specified in this section, or as otherwise approved and accepted by the applicable code authority. Piping above grade shall be installed with uniform slope and shall be properly supported to avoid sagging or bending of horizontal or vertical lines due to insufficient support or thermal expansion/contraction. All piping shall be supported and installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. <u>PVC</u> pipe and fittings exposed within building return air plenums shall be covered with an approved insulation material, as specified in Section 22 0700.

3.5 TESTS

- A. The sanitary soil waste and vent system and condensate drain system shall be tested by filling system with water. System shall remain filled with no loss of water for a minimum of 2 hours. The system water test shall be applied to the drainage and vent systems either in its entirety or in sections. Preliminary testing shall be accomplished as necessary prior to final test.
- B. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than ten (10) feet of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper ten (10) feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost ten feet) of the system shall have been submitted to a test of less than a ten (10) foot head of water. The system shall then be tight at all points.

SECTION 22 1400 - FACILITY ROOF DRAINAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions and Special Provisions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 22 0700, Plumbing Insulation.
- D. Division 33 for onsite plumbing utilities.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. A complete roof drainage and overflow roof drainage system and associated miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building and to a point approximately 5'-0" outside the building, or as otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate with Division 33 site utility drawings and specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Pipe, fittings and couplings below grade or slab-on-grade shall be service weight cast iron no hub **or** bell and plain end pipe, coated inside and outside, conforming to ASTM A-74 and 87 Standards, or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer pipe Schedule 40, conforming to ASTM D3034.
- B. Pipe, fittings and couplings above slab on grade shall be either service weight cast iron no hub or bell and plain end pipe, coated inside and outside, conforming to ASTM A-74 and 87 Standards, or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer pipe Schedule 40, conforming to ASTM D3034.
- C. No-hub cast iron pipe shall conform to CISPI Standard 301 and shall be marked with CISPI Label.
- D. All above and/or below ground cast iron pipe and/or fittings shall be marked with the trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute, or have the prior written approval of Bridgers & Paxton

Consulting Engineers.

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for cast iron pipe shall be service weight or no-hub cast iron drainage pattern, conforming to ASTM C564, coated for underground installation.
- B. Fittings for galvanized steel pipe shall be screwed galvanized cast iron or malleable iron drainage pattern or Victaulic type ductile iron drainage pattern fittings with mechanical couplings as specified in Section 22 0504.
- C. Fittings for DWV copper piping shall be solder type copper or brass.
- D. Fittings for PVC piping system shall be Schedule 40 drainage pattern, solvent cement type conforming to ASTM B-2855 or elastomeric seal type conforming to ASTM D-3212.

2.3 JOINTS

- A. Joints for cast iron pipe and fittings shall be suitable to match the required piping system and shall be either lead and oakum, or double seal compression-type molded neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C-564 Standards, and suitable for the class of pipe being jointed, with adhesive type joint lubricant, Tyler "LUBRI/FAST" or equivalent. No-hub couplings shall be minimum four (4) band type with neoprene gasket material, conforming to ASTM 564, and 0.008-inch minimum, Type 304 stainless steel shear ring. Couplings shall be Tyler "Wide Body," Husky Series 4000, Clamp-All, Mission Heavy Weight, Ideal, or equivalent.
- B. Joints for galvanized steel shall be threaded, made with approved joint compound.
- C. Joints for copper shall be soldered using 95-5 composition tin-antimony solder with non-corrosive flux.
- D. Joints for PVC piping system shall be either solvent cement type conforming to ASTM D-2855 or elastomeric seal type conforming to ASTM D-3212, except all joints above grade shall be solvent cement.

2.4 DRAINS

A. Roof drains and overflow roof drains shall be Froet, J. R. Smith, Josam, Mifab, Sioux Chief, Wade, Watts, Zurn, or equivalent as specified on the drawings and compatible with the required piping system. Drains shall be suitable for the required building construction system and shall be furnished complete with all extensions, receptors, flashings, and accessories required for the complete water-proof installation.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Froet, J. R. Smith, Josam, Mifab, Sioux Chief, Wade, Watts, Zurn, or equivalent, and shall be of the same size as the pipe, except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. Cleanouts installed in connection with cast iron soil pipe shall consist of a long sweep, quarter-bend or one or two eighth bends extended to an easily accessible place, or as indicated on the drawings. A standard cleanout fitting, Zurn No. ZN-1400-ZB, with polished bronze top shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and finished flush with the floor. Heavy duty cleanouts shall be Zurn Z-1474, with integral anchor flanges. Where cleanouts in connection with threaded pipe are shown and are accessible, they shall be cast iron drainage T-pattern, 90-degree branch fittings with square head brass screw plugs of the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Wall cleanouts in finished areas shall be Zurn No. Z-1460-8 with polished stainless steel or chrome plated metal cover.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Refer to Section 22 1316, Sanitary Waste & Vent Piping, for roof flashing requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing, and Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.
- B. Roof drainage piping shall be properly graded and installed in strict accordance with all applicable codes and requirements. All turns and fittings shall be supported same as for waste and vent piping as specified in Section 22 1300.

3.2 PVC PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Installation of PVC piping systems within the building shall be in accordance with all applicable plumbing and building codes and ordinances. No exposed piping or fittings shall be installed within the building return air plenums unless the material complies with all code requirements, including required fire and smoke ratings, or is properly protected in a manner approved by the administration authority. Penetrations of fire rated barriers shall be provided with cast iron as specified in this section, or as otherwise approved and accepted by the applicable code authority. Piping above grade shall be installed with uniform slope and shall be properly supported to avoid sagging or bending of horizontal or vertical lines due to insufficient support or thermal expansion/contraction. All piping shall be supported and installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. PVC pipe and fittings exposed within building return air plenums shall be covered with an approved insulation material, as specified in Section 22 0700.

3.3 TESTS

- A. The roof drainage system shall be tested by filling system with water. System shall remain filled with no loss of water for a minimum of 2 hours. The system water test shall be applied to the systems either in its entirety or in sections. Preliminary testing shall be accomplished as necessary prior to final test.
- B. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a ten (10) foot of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper ten (10) feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost ten feet) of the system shall have been submitted to a test of less than a ten (10) foot head of water. The system shall then be tight at all points.

SECTION 22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 22 1100, Domestic Water Piping.
- D. Section 22 1316, Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping.
- E. ADA 2004

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

A. Vitreous china and enameled cast iron fixtures by American Standard, Kohler, Sloan, Zurn, Mansfield, Toto, or equivalent as listed and described in the plumbing fixture schedule on the drawings. All vitreous china and enameled cast iron fixtures shall be white, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. The material used for plumbing fixtures shall be of non-absorptive, acid-resistant vitreous china, enameled cast iron or stainless steel, and free from all imperfections. Each water service main, branch main, riser and branch to a group of fixtures shall be valved or as otherwise shown on the drawings to provide more stringent requirements. Stop valves shall be provided at each fixture. One piece chrome plated escutcheons shall be

installed on all water piping and trap connections at walls or base cabinets. All exposed connecting piping and material shall be chrome plated.

- B. Handicap accessible lavatories and counter mounted sinks shall have exposed supply and waste services insulated with rigid, molded insulation kits as manufactured by T.C.I. "Skal-Gard", Brocar "Trap Wrap", True-Bro "Handi Lav-Guard", McGuire "Prowrap", or equivalent. Provide off-set tail piece fittings on all handicap accessible laboratories and sinks as required.
- C. Flush valves shall be low water consumption type as specified on drawings. Valves shall be diaphragm or piston type, with metal oscillating non-hold open handle, screw driver back check angle stop assembly with cap, adjustable tailpiece, vacuum breaker flush connection, and spud couplings as required for wall and fixture rough-in. Exposed flush valves shall be fully chrome plated, with chrome plated supply pipe cover. Furnish special trim for concealed installation with push-button and/or electronic sensor operation as specified in the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings. Electronic and battery operated flush valves shall be furnished with chrome plated metal cover. Flush valves shall be American Standard, Delany, Delta, Sloan Regal, Sloan Royal, Zurn, , Toto, or equivalent.
- D. Closet seats shall be furnished for water closets as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings. Closet seats shall be white unless otherwise required to match water closet. All closet seats shall be of smooth non-absorbent material and shall be properly sized for the water closet bowl type. All closet seats for fixtures for public use shall be open-front type without cover. Water closet seats provided for handicapped fixtures shall meet all handicapped requirements. Hinges, posts, nuts, and pintles shall be of a 300 series stainless steel construction. Water closet seats shall be furnished by the plumbing fixture manufacturer as specified on the Fixture Schedule on the drawings, or shall be as manufactured by Bemis, Beneke, Centoco, Church, Jones Stephens, Olsonite, Sperzel, or equivalent.
- E. Floor mounted mop sinks and shower floors shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings, molded stone or terrazzo, size and arrangement as shown on the drawings, as manufactured by Acorn, Centoco, Designer's Choice, Fiat, Mustee, Stern-Williams, Zurn, or equivalent. All mop sink faucets shall be equipped with inlet checkstops.
- F. Stainless steel sinks shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings and as manufactured by Kohler, American Standard, Elkay, Just, Advance Tabco, Moen, Intersan, or equivalent. Countertop sinks indicated within the Architectural drawings to be handicap-compliant shall have an off-centered drain opening and a maximum sink depth of 7-inches. All sink basins shall have a center-rear outlet unless noted otherwise.
- G. Electric water coolers (EWC) and drinking fountains shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings and as manufactured by Acorn Aqua, Elkay, Guardian, Halsey, Haws, Murdock, Oasis, Sunroc, Taylor or equivalent.
- H. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings and as manufactured by Zurn, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Woodford, Acorn, Chicago, T&S Brass, Watts, Prier, or equivalent. Handles, if specified shall be constructed of metal or brass and finished to match valve unit.

- I. Shower valves and mixing valves shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings, and as manufactured by Powers, Leonard, Lawler, Speakman, Symmons, Bradley, or equivalent.
- J. Emergency fixtures including showers and eyewash shall be as specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawing and as manufactured by Bradley, Chicago, Haws, Speakman, Western, Guardian, Acorn Safety, or equivalent.

2.2 FAUCETS

- A. Plumbing fixture faucets shall be brass construction and fully chrome plated, unless special finish is specified on the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings. Faucets shall be furnished complete with all accessories required for the necessary application, including aerators, handles, spouts, and operating cartridges. Contractor shall coordinate exact faucet requirements with required fixture drilling and water and waste rough-in. Faucets for handicapped fixtures shall meet all handicapped and ADA requirements, including a maximum of five (5) pounds of force to activate controls and adjustable metering faucet water flow duration of ten (10) seconds, minimum. Single hole faucets shall have anti-clocking pin to prevent rotation of valve body.
- B. Plumbing fixture faucets shall be furnished by the fixture manufacturer as specified in the Plumbing Fixture Specification on the drawings and Paragraph 2.1 herein, or shall be as manufactured by Chicago, Delta, Moen, Speakman, T&S Brass, Zurn, or equivalent, and shall be commercial grade.

2.3 PLUMBING FIXTURE TRIM

- A. Plumbing fixture trim including P-traps, supplies, and strainers shall be furnished by the fixture manufacturer as specified in the Plumbing Fixture Specification on the drawings and Paragraph 2.1 herein, or shall be as furnished by Chicago, Brass Craft, McGuire, T&S Brass, EBC, Zurn, or equivalent.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube-type with slip joint inlet and swivel, not less than 20 gauge and without cleanout. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level and swivel joints below the discharge level, metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Outlet shall be threaded or socket for solder joint connection as required by the application. Tailpiece shall be copper-alloy, offset style, to match P-trap. Furnish brass or copper wall escutcheon at waste penetration through walls. P-traps, tailpieces, escutcheon, and all piping for above floor exposed installations, including installation within cabinets and casework shall be chrome plated.
- C. Fixture supplies, strainers, and trim shall be brass construction. Supplies shall be commercial grade, quarter-turn all brass ball valves, plastic stems and handles are not acceptable. Furnish supply with loose key unless otherwise specified. Supply pipe shall be 3/8" O.D., with smooth (non-corrugated) flexible copper riser and wall escutcheon. Supply assembly shall be completely chrome plated for all exposed installations, including installation within cabinets and casework. Strainers and other miscellaneous fixture trim shall be furnished as required for the proper installation and shall be chrome plated to match faucets, unless special finish is required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports and connection materials and trim for plumbing fixtures as required to assure a complete properly installed and operating system. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and with NFPA 5000, Building Construction and Safety Code, and Uniform Plumbing Code requirements. The Contractor shall caulk fixtures to the adjacent wall, floor and countertop construction with non-shrink, mildew resistance caulking material.
- B. Fixture mounting height shall conform to the ADA Accessibility Requirements and coordinated with the Architectural drawings.
 - 1. ADA required Water Closet shall be mounted with top of seat 17" 19" above finished floor.
 - 2. ADA required Urinal shall be mounted at a maximum of 17" top of rim to finished floor.
 - 3. ADA required Lavatory to be mounted with the rim or counter surface no higher than 34" above finished floor.
 - 4. ADA required shower controls shall be located from 38" minimum to 48" maximum height above the shower floor.
 - 5. ADA required Bathtub controls shall be located maximum of 48" above bottom of tub surface.
 - 6. ADA required Sinks shall be mounted with counter or rim no higher than 34" above finished floor.
 - 7. ADA required Drinking Fountains or Water Coolers spouts shall be no higher than 36" measured from the floor or ground surface to the spout outlet.

3.2 EQUIPMENT/FIXTURE SUPPORT

A. Furnish and install all "back-up" materials for fixtures and accessories, or as otherwise required by the equipment schedule to properly support and provide a sturdy installation.

3.3 FIXTURE CARRIERS

A. Fixture carriers shall be provided for all wall hung plumbing fixtures, including water closets, urinals, lavatories, sinks, etc., as manufactured by Josam, Jay R. Smith, Watts, Wade, Zurn, MiFab, or equivalent. Carriers shall be bolted to the floor using all of the support bolts recommended by the manufacturer. Where the water closet nipple and studs extend beyond the maximum carrier recommended length, provide additional carrier support as recommended by manufacturer. Water closet carriers shall be horizontal or vertical, single or back-to-back units as required for the fixture installation and piping arrangement, and shall be adjustable.

- B. Single water closet carriers shall have factory installed rear hold down lugs and anchor foot to provide cantilever support.
- C. Wall hung urinals shall be provided with floor mounted fixture carrier complete with upper and lower fixture support plates as required to match fixture installation requirements.
- D. Wall hung lavatories and sinks shall be provided with floor mounted concealed arm type chair carriers, single or double (back-to-back) units as required for the fixture installation and arrangement.
- E. Contractor shall be responsible to provide the proper arrangement and selection of fixture carriers required for fully concealed installation in the available plumbing chase and/or wall construction.

3.4 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install complete rough-in and connections, including stop valves on all supply piping for all mechanical services required for equipment furnished and installed under other sections of this specification, and for all owner-furnished equipment.
- B. Types of equipment in this category shall include but not be limited to the following: kitchen equipment, shop equipment, hospital and laboratory casework, medical equipment, etc. The Contractor shall provide all pipe fittings, unions, traps, connecting wastes, valves, cocks, regulators, pressure reducing valves, flexible connectors, etc., as required for the services to each piece of equipment.
- C. Installation and setting of equipment and fixtures furnished under other Sections of this Specification will not be provided under Division 22 of this Specification, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS AND COORDINATION

A. Exact location and rough-in requirements shall be carefully coordinated. Contractor shall refer to drawings and specifications, and shall check manufacturer's data, shop drawings and rough-in drawing submitted under Division 22 and other Divisions of this specification and make all field measurements to the extent necessary to ensure his understanding of the work required to provide for complete rough-in installation.

3.6 CLEANING

A. All fixtures shall be thoroughly cleaned before final acceptance of the work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. See General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this Section and all subsequent sections of this Division and form a part of the contract.
- C. See Division 2, Site Work for additional requirements regarding Trenching, Backfilling for buried piping.

1.2 INDEX OF SPEC SECTIONS FOR THIS DIVISION

	Comply with NFPA 90A & 90B
23 0500	Common Work Requirements for HVAC
23 0503	Trenching and Backfilling
23 0504	Pipe and Pipe Fittings
23 0505	Piping Specialties
23 0523	Valves
23 0549	HVAC and Electrical Installation Coordination
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Mechanical Systems
23 0700	Mechanical Systems Insulation
23 2313	Refrigerant Piping System & Equipment
23 3000	Air Tempering System and Equipment

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

A. General: Terms will have meanings as defined in Webster's Eleventh New Collegiate Dictionary except as noted below.

B. Entities

- 1. Owner: Lukachukai Community School
- 2. Architect: Dekker/Perich/Sabatini
- 3. Engineer: Bridgers & Paxton
- 4. Owner's Representative: The Owner will designate his representative after bid. The abbreviation "OR" may be used throughout these specifications to refer to the Owner's Representative.
- 5. Owner's Agents: The Architect, Engineer, and others authorized to act on behalf of the Owner.

C. Actions

- 1. Supply: Procure and deliver to the site with all features as specified, required per code, and as required for proper installation. Include submittals, O&M manuals, operator instructions, and warranty.
- 2. Install: Set in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, contract documents, and applicable codes and standards. Coordinate the installation with other disciplines, start, and demonstrate proper operation.
- 3. Furnish: Supply and install.
- 4. Provide: Supply and install.
- 5. Accepted: By the Owner's Representative except as noted.
- 6. Approved: By the Owner's Representative except as noted.
- 7. Review: By the Engineer except as noted.

D. Locations

- 1. Buried: Surrounded by soil or other material, either beneath the building or exterior to the building.
- 2. Exterior: Exposed to rain or snow. Examples include rooftop locations, spaces around cooling towers, pipe racks, etc.
- 3. Interior: Not exterior or buried. Examples include not only spaces within the heated envelope of the building, but also unheated attics, covered loading docks in which spaces are protected from rain and snow, utility tunnels, sheds, etc.
- 4. Finished Spaces: Interior spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated attics, spaces above ceilings, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- 5. Exposed: Exposed to view. Examples include finished spaces mechanical equipment rooms, rooftops, etc.
- 6. Concealed: Not Exposed.

E. Other Definitions:

- 1. 24/7: 24 Hr/day, 7 days per week, year-round.
- 2. AHJ: Authorities having jurisdiction. The authorities having jurisdiction over this project are established by statute, and include governmentally designated building departments, the fire marshal, fire departments, etc. No attempt is made to list all such entities here; a qualified Contractor is expected to know and coordinate with the various authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. FMS: Facility Management System
- 4. Local: Based no further from the job site than the Engineer is. For example, where the specifications call for a local factory authorized service agent, then on a daily basis that agent must be based in an office or warehouse located no further from the project site than the Engineer's office.
- 5. OAE: Or approved equal.

1.4 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Perform all work in accordance with the 2018 NFPA 5000 Building Construction and Safety Code, the 2018 Uniform Plumbing Code, and the 2018 Uniform Mechanical Code, as adopted and interpreted by the State of New Mexico, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition. Provide all materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and his agents free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from the Contractor's failure to comply with codes and ordinances.
- B. Secure and pay for all permits necessary for performance of the work, including utility connections, extensions, meter pits and meter sets and tap fees for water, storm sewer, sanitary sewer and natural gas, unless otherwise specified herein.
- C. Comply with the requirements of, and the recommendations of:
 - 1. Applicable county and state mechanical, electrical, gas, plumbing, health and sanitary codes, laws and ordinances
 - 2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 - 3. National Electrical Code
 - 4. Underwriters Laboratories
 - 5. American National Standards Institute
 - 6. American Society for Testing Materials
 - 7. Local utility companies
 - 8. National Fire Protection Association
 - 9. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes
 - 10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 - 11. Fire Code NFPA 1 2018
 - 12. Midwest Insulation Contractors' Association (MICA)
 - 13. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
 - 14. American Society of Sanitary Engineering
 - 15. American Gas Association
 - 16. NFPA 90A 2018, Standard for Installation of Air- Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 17. NFPA 90 B 2018, Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

1.5 PRIOR APPROVAL

A. Refer to Division 1 for Prior Approval Requirements.

1.6 DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT

A. Contractor is encouraged to use a web-based document management system for RFIs and submittals. If used, Contractor shall provide and pay for licenses and training for the engineer's project personnel. The section below describes procedures for handling submittals if a web-based document management system is not used. If a web-based system is used, the procedures below shall be modified as appropriate.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 and individual specification sections within this division for additional submittal requirements.
- B. Prior to purchasing materials, equipment and services, submit descriptive literature for review.
- C. See Division 1 and individual specification sections within this division for additional submission requirements. The following describes general submittal procedures. More specific procedures will be established after award. Whenever electronic files are to be submitted, email them through normal channels. But if files are too large to e-mail, then submit them in quantities as described below.
 - 1. Submittal Schedule: Along with the first item submitted for review, include a schedule listing all items to be submitted and an approximate date for each submittal. Submit this schedule in both hard copy and electronic form (Microsoft Excel). Normal review time will be 10 working days or as indicated in Division 1. Schedule should identify any submittals for which expedited review is requested. Update this schedule and resubmit it monthly (by e-mail) for information.
 - 2. Include the following information with each submittal:
 - a. Cover sheet identifying the project name, contractor, architect, engineer, and items included. Indicate symbol numbers, spec section, etc.
 - b. A blank space large enough to accept a review stamp.
 - c. Performance under the specified conditions
 - d. Cover sheet shall clearly identify and **HIGHLIGHT** any ways in which the submitted materials, equipment or services deviate from the Specifications.

3. Quantities:

- a. Brochures: Submit no more than seven copies plus a PDF.
- b. Drawings: Submit one reproducible, one print, plus a PDF.

- 4. Engineer will review one original submittal and one resubmittal for each item. If the Contractor fails to provide the required data or acceptable items with his second submittal, he will be charged for the Engineer's costs for the third and subsequent reviews.
- 5. Required Information: Submit information to allow the Engineer to easily determine whether the submitted components comply with the general design intent. Include relevant descriptions of materials, features, performance, quality and dimensions. Cross out all features, options and accessories which will not be provided. It is assumed that all specified, indicated and/or required features will be provided unless specifically noted otherwise.
- 6. Where specifications require a local factory authorized service agent, submit the name, address, and contact information for this agent. Include this information also in the O&M Manual.
- D. Review of Submittals: Engineer will review submittals for general conformance with the design intent.
 - 1. Review of a separate item as such will not indicate review of the assembly in which the item functions.
 - 2. Review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor for errors or omissions in the submittals; or for the accuracy of dimensions, the adequacy of connections, and the proper and acceptable fitting, execution, functioning and completion of the work.
 - 3. Review will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to comply with the contract requirements, or responsibility to ensure that equipment fits within the allotted space with required clearances for equipment operation, service and maintenance, including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC).
 - 4. For commodity type items (plumbing fixtures, terminal units, registers, diffusers, etc), Engineer will review submittals for type only. Contractor to coordinate sizes and quantities.
 - 5. Actions: Engineer will return submittals with one of the following actions:

NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN

Contractor may proceed with the work as

submitted

EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED Contractor may proceed with the work and

without resubmittal provided he complies with all exceptions noted in the submittal, and so

states in a letter

REVISE AND RESUBMIT

Resubmit in accordance with the indicated

comments

REJECTED Resubmit in accordance with the contract

documents

RETURNED WITHOUT ACTION This submittal has not been reviewed, and

therefore the Engineer is returning it with no

direction to the Contractor.

E. Substitutions:

- 1. Unauthorized Substitutions: If substitute materials, equipment or systems are installed without prior review or if any work is installed in a manner which is not in conformance with the requirements of this specification and for which the Contractor has not received written authorization, remove such unauthorized work and install work in accordance with the contract documents at no change in contract amount.
- Authorized Substitutions: Provide all accessories and features as required and coordinate substitutions with other disciplines. Bear any extra expenses resulting from the use of substitutions which affect adjoining or related work required in this division or other divisions of the work.
- 3. If the Contractor substitutes equipment for that indicated on the drawings, he shall prepare a 1/4 inch = 1 foot installation drawing for each equipment room where a substitution is made, using dimensions of substituted equipment, and including piping, and electrical equipment requirements, to verify that equipment will properly fit within the space with adequate clearance for maintenance and replacement. Submit this drawing for review.
- F. Schedule: Submit all submittals in a timely manner consistent with the requirements for completing the work covered by this contract within the prescribed contract time. Be aware that there is risk in ordering components, fabricating work, and/or installing work prior to review. If the Contractor proceeds prior to review, and then the review comments required modifications to work which has begun or has been completed, then Contractor must comply with the review comments at no change in contract amount or schedule.

G. Shop Drawings

- 1. Submit shop drawings for
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms and other spaces housing air handling equipment, heat transfer equipment, fluid handling equipment, machinery, etc.
 - b. Complete supply, return, and exhaust ductwork systems, both exposed and concealed.
 - c. Piping for HVAC, plumbing, and fire protection systems, both exposed and concealed.
- 2. Show the location and elevation of all equipment, ductwork and piping, as well as openings through slabs and walls. Include plans, elevations and sections as appropriate. Clearly show the manner in which the systems fit into the available space and relate to each other and to the building elements. Indicate required sleeves and openings in general construction elements. Indicate required clearances for operation, maintenance and replacement of operating devices and equipment. Drawings shall be of appropriate scale to facilitate coordination and understanding, but not smaller than 1/4 inch scale for floor plans and 1/4 inch scale for equipment rooms and chases.
- 3. Conflicts: The engineer has endeavored to work out conflicts in areas where the design is

congested, but has not tried to show all required offsets to coordinate with the building construction and building systems, particularly in less congested areas. The intent is that the Contractor coordinate the design of the piping and ductwork distribution systems with the building construction and the various building systems, particularly in less congested areas. Provide experienced designers to perform such services and prepare shop drawings. Exercise good design practice in working out conflicts without compromising system operation or maintenance. Provide fittings, offsets, etc., as required. Contractor shall include this design effort and include the labor and materials for such fittings and offsets in his base bid. Except in extremely unusual circumstances, no additional costs will be allowed related to working out conflicts. Coordinate with other disciplines as required. Identify on the shop drawings those areas where redesign was necessary to resolve design conflicts.

- a. In the event that the Contractor desires direction in resolving a design conflict or desires prior approval of a recommended approach to resolving a conflict, submit an RFI which identifies the conflict and suggests a recommended solution.
- b. In resolving conflicts, gravity lines and larger distribution mains will generally have priority over pressurized lines and smaller lines as follows:

Plumbing waste and vent lines
Roof drains
Supply, return and exhaust ductwork
Fire sprinkler mains
Heating hot water and chilled water piping
Domestic hot and cold water
Fire sprinkler branch piping and sprinkler runouts
Miscellaneous special piping systems

- 4. Use of Engineer's CADD Database or BIM Model: The Engineer will provide the Contractor electronic files of the Engineer's CADD Database or BIM Model of the design documents if the Contractor completes and submits the License Agreement form included at the end of this spec section. These files show the general design intent and may be used as a starting point for the Contractor to begin his shop drawings and coordination effort, but the Contractor should not use them as a basis for ordering or fabrication. The normal submittal process still applies, regardless whether the Contractor elects to use the Engineer's CADD Database or BIM Model.
- H. Submittals Required under this Specification Section:
 - 1. Electrical Components: Motors, Motor Controllers, and Variable Speed Drives
 - 2. Identification: Products used to identify equipment, ductwork, valves, piping, and control devices.
 - 3. General Construction Components: Roof Curbs & Access doors.

1.8 DOCUMENTED COORDINATION EFFORT

A. Not Applicable.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Qualifications

- 1. All mechanics shall be skilled in their respective trade.
- 2. All welders shall be certified in accordance with the ASME Boiler Test Code, Section IX, latest issue.
- B. Regulated Materials: Comply with all state, local and federal regulations regarding the storage, handling or disposal of oils, lubricants, cleaning agents, refrigerants, other liquids and gases, and hazardous materials.
- C. Factory Identification: Provide all materials and equipment with labels sufficient to show compliance with these specifications and the performance requirements indicated on the drawings. All equipment shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with ASHRAE/IESNA Std. 90.1.
- D. Hazardous Conditions: Protruding metal (bolts, steel angles, etc.) potentially hazardous to maintenance and operation personnel, shall be cut back and/or protected to reduce the risk of injury.

E. Hazard Signs

- 1. Provide a sign reading, "Hazardous Area Authorized Personnel Only" on the doors to all equipment rooms, fan plenums, and similar areas containing moving or rotating parts, or other potentially hazardous environments.
- 2. Provide a sign reading, "Confined Space Entry by authorized personnel only by permit" for all confined spaces. Confined spaces shall be as designated by OSHA Standard 1910.146. This generally means a space that:
 - a. Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; and
 - b. Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example, tanks, vessels, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry); and
 - c. Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.
- 3. Survey the final premises to determine where any potentially hazardous areas exist. If the Contractor feels that hazards exist which cannot be suitably provided for through the above typical methods, he shall forward in writing his concerns, and request for a decision concerning the referenced hazard, prior to the final inspection of the facilities.

1.10 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 for additional information on warranties. Warranties shall run for one year from

- substantial completion unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Specifications for particular parts are longer. Refrigeration compressors and domestic water heaters are minimum 5 years including labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Products supplied under Division 23 shall comply with the following except as noted elsewhere.
- B. Products shall be new; shall be the product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and control system equipment; and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specs and equipment schedules establish expectations regarding standard of quality and operating intent.
- C. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCBs, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.
- D. Products shall be suitable for the conditions under which they are installed and operated. Prior to or during the submittal phase advise the Owner's representative and the Engineer in writing regarding any concerns about the suitability of the specified products for the intended application or service. Request clarification if any question exists regarding the design intent.
- E. Performance Ratings: Unless otherwise noted, all scheduled equipment performance is based on an elevation of 5,800 feet above sea level. Adjust manufacturer's ratings accordingly.
- F. Structural Soundness: Products shall have structural integrity appropriate to the component and its application. Bases shall be rigid and shall keep all components in proper alignment. Structural integrity shall be adequate for both rigging and final installation. Components shall not be loose, rattle, or vibrate unnecessarily in their final installed condition.
- G. Corrosion Resistance: Equipment shall be of materials inherently corrosion resistant, or shall be finished with a corrosion-resistant finish suitable for the location in which the equipment is installed.
- H. Touch-up: If the factory finish of any component is damaged prior to substantial completion, touch up to original condition per manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Equipment Access Doors or Panels: Provide access doors and panels within equipment to ensure good access to all components requiring inspection, service or maintenance. Provide appropriate hardware. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weather-tight.
- J. Fans: Statically and dynamically balanced, shaft first critical speed shall be above operating speed at design conditions.
- K. Bearings: Grease lubricated or permanently lubricated.

- L. V-Belt Drives: All components sized for 150% of motor HP, multiple belts shall be matched, fixed sheaves for motors 20 Hp and larger, adjustable sheaves for lower HP motors, all safety components for OSHA compliance (e.g., belt guard or other safety provisions) motor mounted on adjustable base. Provide a replacement sheave for each fixed sheave after T&B is complete. Include belt data in O&M manual. Gates Rubber Co, OAE.
 - 1. Belt Guards: Rigidly constructed and attached, removable, galvanized steel, expanded mesh. Design to provide ready access to bearings.
- M. Couplings: Provide coupling guard.
- N. Coils: ARI rated, copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins, galvanized steel casing, drainable, pressure tested to 150% of working pressure but not less than 300 psi.
- O. Cooling Coil Drain Pans: Provide for all cooling coils, galvanized or stainless steel, double pitched with piped outlet. For units with more than one coil stacked, provide intermediate drain pans piped to the main drain pan.
- P. Filter Frames: Galvanized steel, provide wherever filters are specified.
- Q. Roof Curbs and Support Rails for Roof-Mounted Equipment: Roof curbs should generally be supplied with the equipment which the curb supports, and shall comply with the requirements of the National Roofing Contractors' Association. Match curb to the requirements of the supported equipment. The roof pitch is indicated on the architectural drawings. If roof pitch exceeds the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer, provide a curb that will level the equipment. Factory fabricated, minimum 12-inch, structurally adequate for the load supported, not less than welded 18-gauge (16-gauge or heavier for sizes more than 50-inches) galvanized steel with minimum 1-inch fiberglass insulation, 2 x 2 wood nailer, and with cant and step if required to match specified roof. Provide damper tray for un-ducted fan applications. Ship small curbs fully assembled; large curbs may be knocked down for shipment.
- R. Electrical & Controls: Except where specifically noted, electric service to each component listed on the equipment schedules will be through a single electrical feed at the voltage indicated on the equipment schedules. Include all components, cabling and conduits to distribute power to all components which are factory supplied and mounted. Provide transformer(s) if required to serve unit-mounted components requiring electric service at voltages different from the main electric service, including controls components. Provide secondary overcurrent protection. Provide terminal strips for field-installed control wiring. Provide unit-mounted, unit-specific wiring diagrams on durable paper, attached to inside of control panel door or otherwise affixed to the unit. All electrical components shall be UL Listed or Recognized. All factory-installed electrical work shall comply with the NEC unless the overall unit is listed by an organization acceptable to the AHJ, and listed to a standard acceptable to the AHJ.
 - 1. Where equipment includes an LCD or other, similar display for operator interface, display all information in English. Displays should be readily understandable and should not require the user to look up display codes in a reference manual.
 - 2. Provide battery backup to retain all memory and programming, and to keep all clock-related functions powered through a 1-week power outage.

2.2 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

A. General: Except as noted, all electrical products and equipment shall comply with the requirements of this section, whether field installed or factory installed. See "Product General Requirements" and "Installation General Requirements" in Parts 2 & 3 of this spec section for additional requirements.

B. Motors

- 1. General: Except as noted motors shall be horizontal, open drip-proof, 4-pole, 1750 RPM, rated per NEMA MG-1, with fabricated steel or cast iron casing, motor terminal box adequately sized for conductors one-size larger than specified, SS nameplate per NEMA MG-1-20.60, connection diagram attached to motor, compression lugs for power feeds and ground conductor, grease lubricated sealed ball bearings or roller bearings with standard grease fitting zerk and relief tapping, factory lubricated, dynamically balanced to no more than 50% of the NEMA allowable vibration limits. For motors powering V-belt drives, provide a cast iron or steel base with slide rail and adjustable belt tension device. Install motors and equipment on foundations and align as required. 40 deg C rise and total temperature rise of 65 deg C ambient.
 - a. 3/4 hp and smaller: 115V, single phase, 60 Hz, split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC), NEMA Type N or O, with built-in thermal overload protection.
 1) Multi-speed motors.
 - b. 1 hp and greater: 460 V, 3 phase, 60 Hz, squirrel cage induction type, NEMA design B, T-frame, with Class B or F insulation, lifting lugs, 150,000 hr L-10 bearings for direct-coupled applications, 50,000 hr L-10 bearings for belt-driven application with radial loads and pulley sizes per NEMA MG1-14.43. Service Factor: ODP motors shall be rated for 1.15 SF at 40°C or 1.0 SF at 65°C; TEFC motors shall be 1.0 SF.
 - 1) Two speed motors: Provide with two separate windings.
 - 2) Variable speed motors: Drive compatible per NEMA MG1-31, premium efficiency as specified below regardless of Hp, Class F insulation, minimum 5-year warranty.
- 2. Efficiency: Except as noted, motors shall be premium efficiency type, with nominal efficiencies not less than the following as per the Consortium on Energy Efficiency (CEE), and minimum power factor of 0.85:

	Open Drip-Proof (ODP)		Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)			
HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	80.0	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	90.2	91.7	91.7	91.7

15	92.4	93.0	91.0	92.4	92.4	91.7
		,	,	/		,,

- 3. Approved Manufacturers: General Electric Energy Saver, Baldor Super-E, Marathon Series E, Reliance Electric XE, Westinghouse TEE II, Eaton/Cutler Hammer, Toshiba, Louis Allis, or approved equal.
- 4. If the Contractor proposes to furnish motors varying in horsepower and/or characteristics from those specified, he shall first submit his request for the change and shall then coordinate the change with all other parties (e.g. electrical contractor) and pay any costs associated with the change.

C. Motor Controllers

- 1. Single Phase Manual Starters to 1 Hp and 120-277 V: Cutler Hammer MS with indicating light.
- 2. 3-Phase: Full voltage, non-reversing, electro-mechanical, combination circuit breaker and motor controller, UL Listed, NEMA rated, 460V, 65,000 AIC, minimum 50 VA 24V controls transformer with secondary overcurrent protection, suitable for operation at -4°F to +149°F and specified voltage -15% to +10%, adjustable solid state overloads initially set at Class 10, HOA switch, run indicator, two auxiliary contacts for remote monitoring of status, and enclosure for surface mounting. Cutler Hammer OAE.
 - a. Provide enclosure appropriate to the location:
 - 1) NEMA-1 for indoor dry locations.
 - 2) NEMA-3R for outdoors.
 - 3) NEMA-4 for wet applications.
 - 4) NEMA-12 for dusty locations.
 - 5) Explosion-proof where required.
 - b. Motor controllers factory mounted and wired on AC units, boilers, etc, may be definite purpose, and need not have all the features specified here.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide wiring and conduit as scheduled in Section 23 0549.
- B. Coordinate with all disciplines to ensure that all necessary components of control work are included and fully understood.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Scope: Identify all equipment, ductwork, valves, piping, and control devices shown on the Drawings, identified in the equipment schedules, and indicated in these Specifications. Provide submittals for products and procedures used for identification.
- B. Equipment: For all mechanical equipment supplied or installed under Division 23, provide an

equipment identification tag or stencil unit number onto the equipment. Stencils shall be minimum 3-inch height, dark contrasting color, of a material suitable for the application.

- 1. For rooftop HVAC equipment, provide a permanently affixed, weather-resistant label to identify the areas served.
- C. Valves: Provide each valve with a stamped metal tag secured to the valve. Tag shall indicate the valve number, service and function. Provide two sets of prints of drawings showing floor plan for each floor with all valves accurately located and labeled. Drawings shall be neat and easily readable. Provide a typed valve chart, listing the valve number, size, location, function, normal operating position, for each valve. List valves by system, i.e., domestic cold water, hot water, chilled water, etc. Tags shall be stamped brass 1-1/2" diameter, and secured to valves by heavy copper figure eight hooks, braided stainless steel wire anchor, or other approved means.
- D. Ductwork: Identify ductwork at or near the fan with stenciled signs on insulated ductwork or engraved laminated plastic signs secured by rustproof screws on un-insulated ductwork. Sign shall identify air conditioning system or fan unit and area served.

E. Piping

- 1. Provide color-coded pipe labels indicating the service of the pipe and the direction of flow. Piping labels shall comply with ANSI Standard A13.1 regarding color coding and size of lettering. The following standardized color code scheme shall be used:
 - a. Yellow Hazardous Materials.
 - b. Green Liquid Materials of Inherently Low Hazard.
 - c. Blue Gaseous Materials of Inherently Low Hazard.
 - d. Red Fire Protection Materials.
- 2. Labels shall be semi-rigid plastic identification markers. Labels shall "span-on" around pipe without the requirement for adhesive or bonding of piping sizes 3/4 inch through 5 inches. Labels for piping 6 inches and larger shall be furnished with spring attachment at each end of label. "SETMARK" Type SNA, 3/4 inch through 5 inch size and Type STR, 6 inches and larger, as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Corporation, Brady, or equivalent.
- 3. Labels shall be vinyl material with permanent adhesive for application to clear dry pipe and/or insulation jacketing. Pressure sensitive pipe tape matching the background color of the label shall be placed over each end of the label and completely around the pipe.
- 4. For retrofit projects the system names shall match existing.
- 5. Attach pipe markers to lower quarter of the pipe on overhead horizontal runs and on the centerline of vertical piping where view is not obstructed.
- 6. Provide the following labels, with ANSI/OSHA color and banding for all piping systems as shown on the Drawings and as listed below:

	<u>Letter</u>	Background	Tape Banding
Service/Legend	Color	Color	Color

Service/Legend	<u>Letter</u> <u>Color</u>	Background Color	<u>Tape Banding</u> <u>Color</u>
Domestic Cold Water	White	Green	2" Green
Domestic Hot Water	Black	Yellow	2" Yellow
Domestic Hot Water Return	Black	Yellow	2" Yellow
Fire Protection Water	White	Red	2" Red
Fire Auto Sprinkler	White	Red	2" Red
Roof Drain	White	Green	2" Green
Sanitary Sewer	White	Green	2" Green
Storm Sewer	White	Green	2" Green

- 7. Locations: Label pipes at the following points on each piping system:
 - a. Adjacent to each valve in piping system.
 - b. At every point of entry and exit where piping passes through a wall.
 - c. On each pipe riser and junction.
 - d. At a maximum interval of 20 feet on pipe lines exposed and concealed above accessible ceilings.
 - e. Adjacent to all special fittings (regulating valves, etc.) in piping systems.
 - f. At every access door.
- 8. Underground Piping: Provide a continuous, preprinted, bright colored, plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground pipe regardless of whether encased. Locate directly over buried pipe, 6 inches to 8 inches below finished grade. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detector type.
- F. Control System Devices: All automatic controls, control panels, zone valves, pressure electric, electric pressure switches, relays and starters shall be clearly tagged and identified. Wording shall be identical to that on the control diagram in the Contract Drawings.

2.5 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION COMPONENTS

- A. Roof Curbs and Equipment Support Rails
 - 1. General: Factory fabricated, minimum 12-inch high, galvanized steel, configured to account for roof pitch where pitch exceeds 1/4-inch/ft or where required by manufacturer of supported equipment. Coordinate with roofer and provide cant and step if needed to match roof construction. Actual curb heights to be coordinated by contractor with roofing insulation height to maintain code-required height above final roofing elevation.
 - 2. Roof Curbs: 1.5-inch fiberglass insulation with nominal 2" x 2" wood nailer. Provide damper tray where a damper is indicated. Thycurb TC, Greenheck, RPS, OAE.
 - 3. Equipment Support Rails: Nominal 2" x 4" wood nailer. Thycurb TEMS, Greenheck, RPS, OAE.

B. Access Doors (ADs)

- 1. Steel frame and door, surface mounted, factory primed, 150° opening, flush, screw-driver operated cam lock, minimum 24" x 24" except as approved, but larger where required for proper access. Where ADs are installed in general construction with a pattern, match AD dimensions to this pattern. Milcor, Krueger, OAE.
 - a. Sheet Rock Wall or Ceiling: With drywall bead on frame, Milcor Style DW.
 - b. Plaster Wall or Ceiling: Milcor Style K.
 - c. Masonry Walls: Milcor Style M.
 - d. 1-hr and 2-hr rated walls: UL Listed for 1.5-hr Class B Fire Rating, self-closing and self-latching. Milcor Style UFR.
 - e. Suspended Ceilings: Milcor Style AT.
 - f. Fire Rated Suspended Ceilings: Milcor Style ATR.
- C. Painting: Finish painting of mechanical systems and equipment will be under Spec Section 09 9100, "Painting," unless equipment is specified to be provided with factory-applied finish coats.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Flow Diagrams: Provide half-size prints of each system flow diagram, including air handling, steam, chilled water, heating water, domestic water, domestic HW, etc. Mount framed under plexiglass, and locate either on the associated AHU or on a nearby wall. Incorporate any asbuilt revisions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Refer to other parts of these Specifications covering the work of other trades which must be carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. Be responsible for the size and location of all openings, foundations, etc.
- B. Trenching and Backfilling: Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling required for the installation of the work of this division.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install all products in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and the requirements of any applicable listings. If manufacturers' recommendations and/or requirements of applicable listings conflict with plans and specifications, report such conflicts to the Owner's Representative.

- D. Field Measurements: Verify all dimensions and conditions governing the work. Examine adjoining work on which the work of this Division is dependent, and report any deficiencies.
- E. Do not compromise the building structural, fire resistant construction or vapor barrier system.
- F. Supports for Equipment and Systems: Foundations and structural supports for equipment will generally be provided by others. The contractor for this division shall provide supplementary supports as required to support equipment, distribution systems, and other components installed under this division. Prior to installing mechanical work, examine foundations and supports to ensure they are adequate to properly support the equipment. Provide all necessary foundations, structures, supports, inserts, sleeves, etc, for installation of mechanical and plumbing equipment, ductwork and piping, etc. Coordinate installation of such devices with all disciplines. Verify that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building structure.
- G. Concealed or Buried Work: For work which is underground or which will be concealed by building construction, provide digital photographs to document the installation throughout the construction project, but not less than weekly. Include plans indicating where the photographs were taken. Notify the OR of when the work will be complete and provide OR a minimum five-day period to inspect the work after completion but prior to when it is backfilled or concealed by building construction.
- H. Access Doors: Provide as required for access to valves, dampers, controls, or other items for which access is required for either operation or servicing. The type of access door shall be as required by the room finish schedule.
- I. Alignment of Flexible Couplings: Flexible couplings between motors and driven equipment shall be aligned by a qualified service technician after the equipment is installed and ready for operation. Align equipment per manufacturer's recommendations under operating conditions and temperature. Provide written certification that each device has been so aligned.
- J. Lubrication: Provide all oil for the operation of all equipment until acceptance. Be responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated by Contractor up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. Protect all bearings and shafts during installation and thoroughly grease shafts to prevent corrosion. Bearings for items of mechanical equipment shall be marked at each bearing location as to whether the bearing is a sealed type or relubricable type unit.
- K. Tests: All tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. Notify the Owner's one week in advance of all tests. Requirements for testing are specified under the sections covering the various systems. Provide all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.
- L. Protection of Material and Equipment:
 - 1. Protect all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under Division 23, whether incorporated in the building or not.
 - 2. All items of mechanical equipment shall be stored in a protected weatherproof enclosure prior to installation within the building, or shall be otherwise protected from the weather in a suitable manner as approved.

- 3. Protect all work and be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Coordinate material storage with the Owner's Representative.
- 4. Pipe and duct openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. Plumbing fixtures shall not be used by the construction forces. At the completion of the work clean and polish fixtures, equipment and materials prior to turning them over to the Owner.
- M. Systems Commissioning: A commissioning Agent will participate in the construction phase of the project.

3.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of the piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Follow them as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Where discrepancies occur between Plans and Specifications, the more stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents shall be considered as part of the work. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories, which may be required, and no attempt has been made to do so. Rather, the drawings convey the general design intent. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and arrange the work accordingly, providing fittings, valves, and accessories as required to meet such conditions. Show any such changes on the Record Drawings.
- B. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, submit an RFI.
- C. Install equipment, piping, ductwork, and electrical systems with proper clearance for operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions, etc. Include proper clearance in front of and above electrical equipment as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Piping and ductwork systems shall not be routed through or above electrical equipment rooms, telecommunications rooms, elevator machine rooms, or electrical equipment spaces within mechanical equipment rooms.
- D. Arrange all concealed mechanical systems carefully to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent structural and electrical systems. Make all necessary provisions for penetrations of piping and ductwork, including sleeves and blockouts in structural systems. The exact location of all exposed mechanical systems, including grilles, registers, and diffusers; access doors; sprinkler heads; piping and ductwork exposed within finished areas; and other equipment and devices as applicable, shall be coordinated with the Architect, who shall have final authority for the acceptance of the work as it relates to the aesthetic design for the facility.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIED BY OTHERS

A. Not Applicable.

3.4 INTERRUPTING SERVICES

A. Not Applicable.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES AND HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall be installed under all pieces of mechanical equipment unless specifically deleted by the Specifications or Drawings.
- B. Be responsible for the accurate dimensions of all pads and bases and furnish and install all vibration isolators, anchor bolts, etc.
- C. Provide concrete housekeeping pad foundations for all floor mounted equipment installed under this section unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. All concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall conform to the requirements specified under Division 3, Concrete, portions of these Specifications. Pad foundations shall be 4 inches high minimum, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Chamfer edges shall be 1 inch. Faces shall be free of voids and rubbed smooth with carborundum block after stripping forms. Tops shall be level. Provide dowel rods in floor for lateral stability and anchorage.
- D. Equipment anchor bolts shall be set in a galvanized pipe or sheet metal sleeves 1 inch larger than bolt diameter. Anchor bolts shall be high strength steel J-shape. Anchor bolt design shall be arranged and paid for by the Contractor.
- E. Machinery bases, bed plates, sole plates, or vibration isolation units shall be carefully aligned, shimmed, leveled, and then grouted in place with commercial non-shrink grout. When a flexible coupling is employed as a part of the drive train, the coupling shall be aligned before the machinery base is grouted.

3.6 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

A. For Seismic Category B – Mechanical Components of the building are exempt from seismic requirements.

3.7 PRESSURE RELIEF DEVICES

- A. Refrigerant pressure relief devices and fusible plugs shall be installed with piping to a safe location in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15. Discharge shall be to atmosphere at a location not less than 15 feet above the adjoining ground level and not less than 20 feet from any window, ventilation opening, or exit from any building. Discharge line sizing shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-1994.
- B. Each discharge pipe shall be equipped with a drip leg capable of holding 1 gallon of liquid. The drip leg shall include a manual drain valve.

3.8 INSTALLATION CHECK

A. Not Applicable.

3.9 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

- A. Operation of equipment and systems for the benefit of the Owner prior to substantial completion will be allowed provided that a written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor has established warranty and other responsibilities to the satisfaction of both parties.
- B. Operation of equipment and systems for the benefit of the Contractor, except for the purposes of testing and balancing, will not be permitted without a written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor establishing warranty and other responsibilities.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

- A. At completion of the project provide two complete bound sets of the following documents, along with two CDs containing searchable PDFs of these documents. Organize bound information in a logical fashion with a table of contents and tabs for the different sections. Organize PDFs in a logical fashion with bookmarks to assist the operating personnel in retrieving desired data. Provide minimum two 1-hour sessions to instruct Owner's facility personnel in how to find information in the bound O&Ms and the PDFs. Take attendance and submit the attendance list to the Owner's Representative. Include the following:
 - 1. Approved Submittals.
 - 2. Test reports.
 - 3. O&M manuals and instructions covering all equipment supplied under this Division, with all non-applicable information crossed out. Clearly identify all required routine maintenance. Include parts lists.
 - 4. A master Lubrication Chart listing each piece of equipment, the recommended oil or grease, and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
 - 5. The names and addresses of at least one service agency capable of providing required maintenance for each item of equipment supplied.
 - 6. Complete temperature control diagrams including control descriptions, system sequence of operation, operating instructions, control system maintenance and calibration information, wiring diagrams, and all control setpoints. See Section 23 0900 for additional requirements.
- B. See Division 1 for additional requirements concerning manuals, manual distribution, and maintenance materials.
- C. Submit O&M manuals for review and distribution to the Owner not less than two weeks prior to the date scheduled for O&M instructions as specified.

- D. Demonstrate proper system operation to the owner's operating staff. Provide the services of the contractor and subcontractors (e.g., mechanical, T&B, temperature control, etc), as required to properly demonstrate system operation.
- E. Provide the necessary skilled labor and helpers to operate the mechanical systems and equipment for a period of 5 days of eight hours each. During this period, instruct the owner's facility staff fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment provided. Provide at least two weeks advanced notice, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' Representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session. Take attendance and submit attendance sheets to the Owner's Representative.

3.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. See Division 1, for additional requirements associated with Project Record Drawings.
- B. Maintain a full-size set of marked-up prints showing the installed location and arrangement of all work under this division, and in particular where changes were made during construction. Keep record drawings accurate and up-to-date throughout the construction period. Owner's Agents may request to review record drawings during construction and in conjunction with review and approval of monthly pay requests. Include copies of all addenda, RFIs, bulletins, and change orders neatly taped or attached to record drawing set. At the completion of the project send the Engineer full-size plans clearly showing all changes from the original design marked up in red so as to facilitate the Engineer incorporating these changes into the Engineer's CADD files. Forward record drawings to the Owner's Representative prior to submitting a request for substantial completion.

3.12 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Engineer may make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the work so as to determine if such work is proceeding in general accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation will not release the Contractor from his responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities. The Engineer has no authority over, or responsibility for means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure of the Contractor to comply with applicable laws, regulations, or codes.
- B. Prior to substantial completion, request that the Engineer provide a final observation visit. Complete the attached "Final Observation Checklist," and include it with this request. For any items that are not applicable, mark them "N/A."

3.13 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit written certification that all work complies with the specifications and applicable codes. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates including proof of delivery of record drawings, O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties.

END OF SECTION

Project:		Date Submitted:	
General Contr	actor:	Date of Final Mechanical System:	
Mechanical Contractor:		Observation Requested:	
	OR'S MECHANICAL & PLUMI CABLE ITEMS MUST BE COM	BING CHECK LIST PLETED PRIOR TO FINAL OBSERVATION)	
		servation for installed mechanical systems, please check all items plicable to this project mark N/A.	
PLUMBING/I	PIPING		
1.	All plumbing fixtures are set, s	sealed and cleaned.	
2.	All domestic and HVAC pipe	systems are insulated.	
3.	All pipe systems are identified	with specified labels and directional arrows.	
4.	Floor sinks and drain grates are cleaned and debris removed.		
5.	Valve tags are installed.		
6.	Special equipment (water softeners, water heaters, piping systems, etc.,) have been checked and put into service.		
7.	Medical gas systems have been checked and certified.		
8.	Special piping systems have been cleaned and pressure tested.		
	Fuel Handling Compressed Air Natural Gas Other	Process Piping Nitrogen Vacuum Argon Medical Gas Other	
9.	Limestone chips have been installed in acid dilution sumps.		
10.	Plumbing/piping connections have been completed to Owner-furnished equipment and equipment furnished by other Contractors/Subcontractors.		
11.	Exterior wall hydrants have be	en cleaned.	
12.	Concrete collars have been installed at clean-out to grade, valve box, or other specified plumbing items.		

13.	Drains and relief lines from plumbing and proper manner.	d HVAC equipment have been installed and secured in a	
14.	All plumbing equipment and areas of equipment have been cleaned and debris removed.		
15.	All plumbing equipment required by the Specifications has been identified and/or numbered.		
16.	Domestic water systems sterilization has	been completed.	
17.	Refrigerant piping/system has been charg	ed and tested.	
18.	Strainers/suction diffusers have been clea	ned.	
19.	Backflow preventers have been tested.		
20.	Air has been vented from all coils and systems.		
21.	21. Water treatment systems have been charged and tested.		
	Chilled Water Hot Water	Condenser Water Steam/Condensate	
22.	Ethylene glycol system has been charged	with correct mixture and tested.	
23. Water systems have been cleaned (X) and pressure tested (P		I pressure tested (P)	
	Chilled Water Hot Water Steam Condensate Fire Protection Sanitary Sewer and Vent Roof and Overflow Drains	Condenser Water Non-potable Water Domestic Hot Water Domestic Cold Water Acid Waste and Vent Heat Recovery Piping Other (list)	
24.	PRVs have been adjusted (water, steam, §	gases).	
FIRE PROTE	<u>ECTION</u>		
1.	Fire protection piping is completed.		
2.	Fire protection system has been certified	by the Fire Marshal's office.	
3.	All electrical interlocks between the fire sprinkler components and the fire panel have been checked for operation.		
4.	Spare sprinkler head, wrench and cabinet	are installed.	

HVAC - EQUIPMENT AND DUCTWORK

1.	All ductwork has been sealed and insulated.
2.	Return air paths and transfer openings have been verified.
3.	Air handlers have been cleaned inside and out and construction filters removed and replaced with final filters.
4.	All air handling equipment has been started and operated for the specified time.
5.	All equipment isolators have been adjusted for specified deflection.
6.	All VAV boxes, fan coils, or fan powered boxes are completed and operational.
7.	All pump shafts and couplings have been aligned.
8.	Ductwork, coils, housing, diffusers, registers and grilles have been cleaned.
9.	Boilers have been fired and certified by the supplier.
10.	Cooling towers have been started and inspected by the supplier.
11.	Chillers have been charged, started and certified for operation by the supplier.
12.	Fire dampers are accessible and fully operational.
13.	All HVAC equipment has been lubricated.
14.	HVAC equipment has been labeled in accordance with the Specifications.
15.	Duct pressure testing is complete and accepted.
16.	"HAZARDOUS AREA" signs installed where applicable.
17.	Belt guards installed where applicable.
18.	Variable frequency drives have been tested by the manufacturer's representative and certified to be in compliance with all of the specified requirements.
19.	Testing and balancing has been completed, and deficiencies noted have been corrected.
20.	Special systems have been started and tested, such as: Humidification, laboratory hoods, kitchen hoods, and Owner-furnished items.
TEMPERATU	URE CONTROLS
1.	Temperature control panels and devices have been labeled in accordance with the Specifications.

2.	All control dampers close completely and edge and blade seals form tight seal.
3.	All control valves have been piped as required by the Drawings.
4.	Controls systems are completed and all control points are operating and recording properly.
5.	All temperature control tubing and wiring is installed and secured in accordance with the Specifications and the electrical code.
6.	Smoke removal fans and/or smoke detectors have been tested for operation and shutdown.
7.	Freezestats have been tested ensuring fan shutdown and full damper closure.
8.	Operator training for temperature controls has taken place.
9.	Refrigerant sensors and equipment room shutdown have been tested.
GENERAL IT	<u>EMS</u>
The following	specified items have been submitted:
1.	Record Drawings (to be submitted prior to final payment to the Contractor).
2.	Operation and maintenance manuals.
3.	Manufacturer's representative installation check and certification submitted (see list of equipment Section 23 0500).
4.	Testing and balancing reports.
5.	Test kits furnished to Owner.
	Flow Measuring Devices Flow Balance Valves Flow Control Devices
6.	Temperature control schematics and sequence of operation.
7.	Wall-mounted lubrication, valve, and temperature control charts have been installed.

DIVISION 23 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)

TU:	OIECT.
We	hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project:
Sect	tion: Page: Paragraph/Line: Specified Item:
Prop	posed Substitution:ach complete product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, and other information
Atta	ach complete product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, and other information essary for evaluation. Identify specific Model Numbers, finishes, options, etc.
	Will changes be required to building design in order to properly install proposed substitutions? YES \(\sigma \) NO \(\sigma \)
	If YES, explain:
	Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and drawing costs, caused by requested substitutions? YES \square NO \square
	List differences between proposed substitutions and specified item. Specified Item Proposed Substitution
4.	Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions? YES \square NO \square
5.	What affect does substitution have on other trades?
	Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed substitution differ from that specified? YES \(\Bar{\text{NO}} \) NO \(\Bar{\text{If YES, explain:}} \)
	Will substitution affect progress schedule? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:
	Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for substitution? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:
9.	Does proposed product contain asbestos in any form? YES \square NO \square
SUE	BMITTED BY: Firm: Date:
	dress:
	nature: Telephone:
J	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	Engineer's Use Only
	epted Not Accepted Received Too Late
_	Date: narks:
	IWI ILU

LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL

PROJECT:			
LICENSE GRANT: Contractor is granted use of the CADD Database or BIM Model (Database/Model) for the indicated project for the specific purpose of preparing submittal documents for this Project. No other use of the Database/Model is granted. Title to the Database/Model is not transferred to the Contractor. The Database/Model may be of value to the Contractor in preparing submittals, but use of the model does not relieve the contractor of the requirement to verify measurements in the field.			
COPYING RESTRICTIONS : Contractor may copy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but only for backup and archival purposes or for use by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor agrees to ensure that any entities that receive the Database/Model from Contractor, either in whole or in part, comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall safeguard the Database/Model from falling into the hands of parties other than Subcontractors with a legitimate need for it.			
	Database/Model without warranty and specifically without chooses to use the Database/Model, then he does so at his		
INDEMNITY: Contractor shall to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, B&P, their employees and agents from all claims, damages, losses, and attorney fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the Database/Model.			
ACKNOWLEDGMENT : Contractor acknowledges that (s)he has read this Agreement, understands it, and agrees to be bound by its terms and conditions.			
CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE			
Signature:	Company Name:		
Name:	Address 1:		
Title:	Address 2:		
Data			

SECTION 23 0503 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work in this section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, hauling and services required in connection with the excavation, backfilling, compaction, grading and removal of earth from the site required for the installation of the HVAC work specified herein under Division 23.

1.3 SAFETY REGULATIONS

A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the requirements of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Safety Requirements for this type of work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. General Excavation: The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. All excavated material not required or suitable for backfill shall be removed and wasted. Berming and grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other approved methods. Sheeting and shoring shall be done as required for the protection of the work and for the safety of personnel.
- B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of adequate width for the proper laying of the pipe, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable and safe for workmen. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded and bedded to provide uniform bearing and support for each

section of the pipe at every point along its entire length. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be dug after the trench bottom has been graded, and bedded in order that the pipe rests upon the prepared bottom for as nearly its full length as practicable. Care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavation is required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings or specified. Overdepths in the rock and common excavation shall be backfilled with coarse sand, fine gravel, or otherwise suitable material. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel, or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.

- C. The Contractor shall move trucks and equipment on prescribed roads and keep the roads free from mud, dirt and spillage.
- D. If additional material is needed for fill on the project, it shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- E. Bracing and Bulkheading: In all excavation work the Contractor shall provide necessary underpinning, bracing, or bulkheading to safeguard the work, the present structures, workmen, the public, and the property, and shall assume all responsibility in connection therewith.
- F. Backfilling: The trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure tests are performed and until the utilities as installed conform to the requirements specified. The trenches shall be carefully backfilled with materials approved for backfilling; free from large clods of earth or stones. The entire depth of trench shall be backfilled in layers, and each layer shall be spread evenly, wetted to optimum moisture and thoroughly mixed to uniform consistency and compacted to the required maximum density obtainable as the same soil, as determined by ASTM D698.
- G. All imported fill required under this section will be furnished by the Contractor. Imported fill will be base course material approved for use by the State Highway Department.
- H. Fill material shall be free from trash, lumber or any type of debris which may be detrimental to producing the required density in the fill.
- I. The earth beneath all sidewalks and concrete slabs shall be backfilled and compacted to at least 8" below any gravel or sub-base material before the placement of gravel or other base material and shall be coordinated with requirements contained within Division 2.
- J. Piping below roadways or service drives buried at a depth of less than 48" shall be protected with a reinforced concrete slab above the piping, either at grade or below the final grade as directed by the Architect.
- K. All piping not encased in concrete shall be bedded in sand or fine gravel, without rocks or other foreign material. Bedding material shall be placed around the pipe in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The bedding material shall be distributed around pipe to assure full consolidation.
- L. In grass and planted areas, the Contractor shall backfill his excavation to approximately 8" below finished grade. Contractor shall coordinate backfill requirements contained in Division

2.

- M. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing underground **utilities** indicated on the Contract Drawings. Any damage to such existing utilities shall be repaired by the Contractor without additional costs to the Owner.
- N. Provide density test for trench, backfill in accordance with Division 2 requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0504 - PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures furnished under Division 23 shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC.

1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping materials, including manufacturer's specifications, certifications, class, type and schedule. Submittal data shall additionally be furnished for pipe hangers and supports, pipe sleeves including sealing and fire safing materials and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Piping system materials shall be furnished as specified under the Sections describing the various piping systems. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the piping systems in which they are installed.
- B. Pipe fittings for steel piping systems shall be weld, screwed or mechanical couplings. Butt weld fittings shall be manufactured by Weld-Bend, Laddish, or equivalent, standard or extra strong as specified in the applicable Sections of this Specification, conforming to ANSI Standard B16.9. All 90° weld elbows shall be long radius unless otherwise specified. Wherever tee connections are required in the piping system, manufacturer's straight or reducing

tees shall be utilized. The use of fittings formed from welded pipe or pipe sections will not be permitted. Forged steel "Weld-O-Lets", "Branch-O-Lets", and "Thred-O-Lets", as manufactured by Bonney Forge or equivalent, may be utilized for welded branch and tap connections up to one-half the size of the main. Forged steel half-couplings conforming to ANSI B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections. Flanges shall be forged steel weld neck or slip-on, raised face, Class 150 or 300 as specified in the applicable Sections of this Specification with full face or ring type non-asbestos gasket material suitable for the application.

- C. Socket weld fittings shall be Schedule 40, 2000 pound or Schedule 80, 3000 pound construction, as specified in the applicable Sections of this Specification, conforming to ANSI B16.11, as manufactured by Grinnell or equivalent.
- D. Screwed fittings shall be Class 150 standard or Class 300 extra heavy, black or galvanized, malleable iron or cast iron, as specified in the applicable Sections of this Specification, as manufactured by Grinnell or equivalent. Screwed malleable iron fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.3 and cast iron screwed fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.4. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size or use of close nipples will be permitted.
- E. Pipe couplings and fittings as manufactured by Victaulic, Tyco-Grinnell, or equivalent may be utilized for steel piping systems in lieu of butt weld fittings, as specified in the applicable Sections of this Specification. Couplings shall consist of ductile or malleable iron housing, with gasket, and nuts and bolts required to secure the unit. Gaskets shall be molded of synthetic rubber or other compound as recommended by the manufacturer for the fluid application including required pressure and temperature operating ranges. Fittings utilized in conjunction with Victaulic type piping system shall be manufacturer's full flow cast iron, malleable iron, or steel fittings with grooves designed to accept mechanical couplings. All piping shall be prepared in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, furnished for factory or field installed roll grooves without metal removal. Square cut grooves will not be permitted. Assembly of couplings, fittings and piping shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Gaskets, pipe ends, fittings and coupling housings shall be properly lubricated with water-based type lubricant furnished by the coupling manufacturer. Couplings shall be Victaulic Style 07 "Zero-Flex" or equivalent, rigid coupling through 24" size. For applications in conjunction with connections to items of equipment such as boilers, water chillers, cooling towers, etc., Victaulic Style 75 or equivalent couplings shall be utilized. Adapter connections between Class 125 and 150 flanged components and grooved piping system shall be made utilizing Victaulic Style 741 and 742 or equivalent flange adapter. Branch and tap connections up to one-half the size of the main may be made utilizing Victaulic Style 72 or equivalent outlet couplings and Style 920 or 921 or equivalent branch outlet connections.
- F. Pipe fittings for copper piping system shall be wrought copper conforming to ANSI B16.22. Cast brass fittings conforming to ANSI B16.23, may be utilized for sanitary drainage, waste and vent systems, HVAC gravity condensate drainage system, and other non-pressure applications.
- G. Bronze flanges, Class 125 and Class 150, shall conform to ANSI B16.24.
- H. Cast iron fittings for cast iron sanitary soil, waste, and venting piping systems shall be as

specified in Division 22.

I. Ductile iron fittings for ductile iron water service piping systems shall be as specified in Division 22.

2.2 FLOOR, WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Where uncovered, exposed pipes pass through finished floors, finished walls, or finished ceilings, they shall be fitted with chromium plated spun brass escutcheon plates. Plates shall be large enough to completely close the hole around the pipe, and shall be not less than 1-1/2" or more than 2-1/2" larger than the diameter of the pipes. All plates shall be securely held in place.

2.3 UNIONS

- A. Piping 2-1/2" and larger shall be provided with bolted flange union connections. Weld flanges and bolting shall conform to ANSI B16.5. Bronze flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.24. Flange class shall be as specified in the applicable Sections of the Specifications.
- B. Malleable iron grooved joint unions with brass to iron seats, Class 125, 250, or 300, as required by the application and compatibility requirements with the piping system fitting classification, conforming to MSS SP-77 and ANSI B16.39, shall be provided in piping systems 2" and smaller. Copper unions conforming to ANSI B16.22 shall be provided in copper piping systems. Union connections shall be installed at all coils, control valves, equipment connections, and at other locations shown on the drawings, and required for proper system operation and maintenance.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric insulating fittings shall be provided to connect dissimilar metals, such as copper tubing to ferrous metal pipe. Connections 2" and smaller shall be threaded dielectric union conforming to ANSI B16.39. Connections 2-1/2" and larger shall be flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, conforming to ANSI B16.42. Insulating fittings will not be required between bronze valves and copper piping, unless otherwise specified.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. All piping shall be rigidly supported from the building structure by means of hanger assemblies properly selected and sized for the application in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and specifications. Pipe hangers shall be Grinnell, B-Line, Erico, or equivalent.
- B. No attempt has been made to show all required piping supports in all locations, either on the drawings or in the details. The absence of pipe supports and details on any drawing shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing and installing proper hangers and

supports throughout.

C. Piping hangers shall be spaced on the scheduled maximum spacing and shall have hangers not more than one foot from each elbow and other changes in direction or elevation. Provide additional hangers and supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps adjacent to flexible connections, and other required heavy components. Piping system shall be installed in an approved manner and shall not overload the building structural frame. Contractor shall provide additional hangers and miscellaneous steel supports as may be required to distribute the piping system load over multiple structural members where required or directed. Maximum allowable spacing for steel and copper piping, other than fire protection piping, shall be as scheduled in Table No. 1.

TABLE NO. 1

MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING FOR STEEL AND COPPER PIPING SYSTEMS

Steel Piping - Maximum Spacing

1/2"	-	5'-0"
3/4" and 1"	-	6'-0"
1-1/4" through 2"	-	8'-0"
2-1/2" through 6"	-	10'-0"
8" through 12"	-	12'-0"

Copper Piping	- Maximum Spacing		
1/2"	- 5'-0		
3/4" through 2"	- 6'-0"		
2-1/2" through 4"	- 8'-0"		
5" and larger	- 10'-0"		

D. Round rods supporting the pipe hangers shall be of the minimum dimensions as scheduled in Table No. 2. Hanger rods shall be hot-rolled steel, ASTM A-36 or A575, galvanized, all-thread. Provide for controlling level and slope by turnbuckles or other approved means of adjustment and incorporate locknuts.

TABLE NO. 2

HANGER ROD SIZE FOR PIPE HANGER SUPPORTS

1/2" to 2" pipe	- 3/8" rod
2-1/2" to 3" pipe	- 1/2" rod
4" to 5" pipe	- 5/8" rod
6" pipe	- 3/4" rod
8" to 12" pipe	- 7/8" rod
14" and 16" pipe	- 1" rod
18" and 20" pipe	- 1-1/4" rod

24" and 30" pipe

- 1-1/2" rod

- E. Cast iron soil, waste and vent piping shall be provided with steel clevis type hangers. Grinnell Fig. 590 at each pipe joint and at each fitting.
- F. Hanger spacing for plastic piping system support shall be as scheduled below in Table No. 3 for PVC and CPVC and Table No. 4 for PVDF piping, based on pipe full of liquid with specific gravity of 1.0. See Table No. 5 for specific gravity correction factors. Piping may be continuously supported with a "V" or "U" shaped support made of metal or heat resistant approved plastic material. Hanger supports shall be in accordance with piping system manufacturer's recommendations.

TABLE NO. 3 MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING FOR PVC AND CPVC PIPING SYSTEMS

SCHEDULE 40 PVC - MAXIMUM SPACING OPERATING TEMPERATURE (DEGREE F)

	PVC	CAND C	PVC		CPVC			
Size	60 & less	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Any Size	4 ft	4 ft	4 ft	4 ft	4 ft	4 ft	4 ft	4ft

<u>TABLE NO. 4</u> <u>MAXIMUM SUPPORT SPACING FOR PVDF PIPING SYSTEMS</u>

SCHEDULE 80 PVDF - MAXIMUM SPACING OPERATING TEMPERATURE (DEGREE F)

Size	70 & less	100	140	180	200	250
1/2"	3	3	2.5	2.5	2	2
3/4"	3	3	3	3	2.5	2.5
1"	3.5	3	3	3	2.5	2.5
1-1/4"	4	3.5	3.5	3	3	3
1-1/2"	4.5	4	4	3.5	3.5	3
2"	5.5	5	4.5	4	3.5	3.5
2-1/2"	5.5	5	4.5	4.5	4	3.5
3"	5.5	5.5	5	4.5	4	4
4"	6	6	5.5	5	5	4.5

TABLE NO. 5

SPECIFIC GRAVITY CORRECTION FACTOR FOR PLASTIC PIPING SYSTEMS

Specific Gravity: 1.0 1.1 1.2 1.4 1.6 2.0 2.5 Correction Factor: 1.0 0.98 0.96 0.93 0.90 0.85 0.80

- G. Fire protection system shall be supported in strict accordance with the requirements contained in the applicable NFPA pamphlets and as specified in Division 21, Fire Suppression Systems.
- H. Hangers, clamps and other support materials in contact with copper piping shall be copper or copper plated to prevent electrolysis. Hangers for copper piping shall be copper plated adjustable ring type Grinnell Fig. CT-269, adjustable swivel ring, Grinnell Fig. CT69, Fig. CT-65 or adjustable clevis type or equivalent. Provide minimum 10 mil plastic wrap around copper pipe at any ferrous point of attachment including trapeze hangers, clamps, and other supports.
- I. Hangers for steel shall be steel clevis type hangers, Grinnell Fig. 260 or equivalent.
- J. Where piping is installed side by side, the Contractor may support the piping utilizing trapeze type hanger assemblies. Horizontal trapeze member shall be galvanized steel channel, not less than 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 12" gauge, or Unistrut. Contractor shall provide heavier steel members as required for the load to be supported and the distance span. Trapeze hangers shall not be utilized for fire and sprinkler piping and plumbing drain waste and vent piping. Hanger rods shall be as specified above, properly sized for the load supported but not less than 5/8" diameter. Un-insulated copper piping shall be isolated from the steel trapeze. Individual pipe shall be guided on the horizontal member at every other hanger point with 1/4" U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide full circle galvanized sheetmetal insulation shield for insulated piping at trapeze hangers with U-bolt guide and galvanized sheetmetal insulation half-shield at other trapeze hangers. Insulation shield shall be 18 gauge minimum, Grinnell Fig. 167 or equivalent.
- K. Where shown on the drawings and as required for the proper control of the system expansion and contraction, and for heating hot water provide rolled type supports. Roller hangers shall be Grinnell Fig. 181 or equivalent and roll support for trapeze hangers and pipe racks shall be Grinnell Fig. 271, Erico, or equivalent complete with base plate.
- L. Vertical piping shall be supported at each floor level by means of riser clamps, Grinnell Fig. 261 and Fig. G-121, Erico, copper clad for copper piping systems, or equivalent. Proper allowance for the expansion and contraction of the vertical risers shall be provided. Contractor shall submit shop drawings indicating proposed method for support and control of expansion and contraction of vertical piping.
- M. The use of pipe hooks, chains, or perforated iron for pipe hanger supports will not be permitted.
- N. All insulated piping systems specified in Section 22 0700, Plumbing Insulation and Section 23 0700, HVAC Insulation, shall be provided with individual hangers sized to encircle the insulation. Hangers for insulated domestic water piping and roof drain piping systems may be installed under the insulation. See applicable sections for insulation thickness requirements. The specified piping systems where supported by means of trapeze hangers shall not rest directly on the trapeze horizontal members. The insulation at hangers and trapeze hangers shall be protected by means of insulation shield, Grinnell Fig. 167, Erico, or equivalent. Grinnell Fig. 160, Erico, or equivalent, curved steel pipe saddle, shall be provided at roll hangers. Contractor shall provide section of high density calcium silicate insulation or thermal hanger shields as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc., or equivalent, at all insulation piping system

hanger and support points for piping 1-1/2" or larger.

O. Attachment of piping hangers to the building structure shall be provided in a manner approved by the Architect. The Contractor shall provide concrete inserts in the building construction at the time the concrete is poured and hangers shall be attached to these inserts. Self-drilling expansion anchors, Federal Specification FF-S-325, may be used in concrete construction not less than 4" thick. Applied load shall not exceed manufacturer's approved ratings. Power driven fasteners may be used in existing concrete or masonry not less than 4" thick where approved by the Architect. Attachment to steel construction shall be by means of beam clamps Grinnell Fig. 131, Erico, C-clamps Grinnell Fig. 86, Erico. Attachment to wood construction shall be by means of wood screws or lag bolts.

2.6 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Pipe sleeves in concrete and masonry construction, footings and beams shall be Schedule 40 black steel pipe through 10", standard wall thickness for sizes 12" and larger, ASTM A 53, A 106, or A 120.
 - 1. For sleeve installation below grade in cast in place concrete wall or floor and masonry construction, sleeves shall be GPT type WS sleeves with minimum 2" water-stop collar or equivalent. The sleeves shall be provided free of welding slag. The water stop collar shall be welded all around on both sides to the sleeve at the point on the sleeve that positions it at the midpoint of the wall. Sleeve shall be primed inside and outside with Sherwin Williams Water Base Red Primer, or approved equivalent.
- B. Pipe sleeves in gypsum board construction shall be galvanized steel metal, minimum 24 gauge; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint and flanges on both sides.
- C. Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set by the Contractor and they shall be responsible for their proper and permanent location. Piping will not be permitted to pass through footings, beams or ribs except with written consent of the Architect.
- D. Pipe sleeves shall be installed and properly secured in place at all points where pipes pass through gypsum board stud walls, concrete, and masonry construction and at all fire and smoke rated walls and partitions.
- E. Where insulated piping is installed, calcium silicate inserts to match the insulation thickness and extending 1" past the sleeve on both ends, shall be provided.
- F. Sleeves shall be not less than 1" or more than 2" larger in diameter than the pipe to be installed.
- G. Pipe sleeves in floors shall extend 2" above finished floor in chases and equipment room areas unless otherwise approved by the Architect. Openings between piping and sleeves shall be made watertight with plastic cement installed to a minimum depth of 2".
- H. Un-insulated piping passing through fire walls, smoke wall, sound control walls and air plenum

separations shall be sealed airtight to the adjacent construction by means of UL approved fire stop sealant materials.

- I. Insulated piping passing through fire walls and smoke walls shall be provided with Calcium Silicate pre-formed pipe insulation of thickness to match adjacent piping, extending minimum 1-inch beyond sleeve in each direction.
 - 1. For penetrations through concrete or masonry walls/floors, the space between the piping sleeve and insulation shall be sealed airtight with UL approved firestop sealant and packed with minimum 4" thickness mineral wool (minimum 4 pcf density) tightly packed and recessed to accommodate sealant.
 - 2. For penetrations through gypsum board wall construction, both sides of the annular space between the insulation and sleeve shall be sealed with UL approved firestop sealant.
- J. Penetrations of gypsum board sound walls and air plenum separators shall be caulked airtight with an approved UL firestop sealant.

2.7 PIPE SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Provide pipe sleeve seal systems by one of the following:
 - 1. Link-Seal Modular Wall Penetration Seal as manufactured by GPT.
 - 2. Metraflex Company
 - 3. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic, reinforced nylon polymer
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.
- C. Pipe sleeve seal system shall be utilized at all exterior wall penetrations.
- D. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Provide and erect, according to the best practices of the trade, all piping shown on drawings and required for the complete installation of these systems. The piping shown on the drawings shall be considered as diagrammatic for clearness in indicating the general run and connections, and may or may not in all parts be shown in its true position. The piping may have to be offset, lowered or raised as required or as directed at the site. This does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the proper erection of systems or piping in every respect suitable for the work intended as described in the specifications. In the erection of all piping, it shall be properly supported and proper provisions shall be made for expansion, contraction and anchoring of piping. All piping shall be cut accurately for fabrication to measurements established at the construction site. Pipe shall be worked into place without springing and/or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors, and other openings and equipment. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate installation will not be permitted. All pipes shall have burrs and/or cutting slag removed by reaming or other cleaning methods. All changes in direction shall be made with fittings. All open ends of pipes and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of the system. Plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste or similar materials may not be used in plugging. All piping shall be arranged so as not to interfere with removal and maintenance of equipment or filters or devices; and so as not to block access to manholes, access openings, etc. Flanges or unions as applicable for the type of piping specified shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment including refrigeration machines. All piping shall be so installed to ensure noiseless circulation. All valves and specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access, and all valves shall be regulated, packed and adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance. All piping shall be erected to ensure proper draining.

3.2 **JOINTS**

- A. Caulked Joints: Caulked joints in hub-and-spigot piping and vent piping shall be packed firmly with white oakum, "Sealite No. 110," or hemp and caulked with pure molten lead not less than 1" deep. Resilient molded gasket joints or "Ty-Seal" may be used in lieu of lead and oakum for sanitary soil, waste and vent piping. No-hub pipe and fittings will be accepted with the exception that no-hub pipe and fittings shall not be allowed for buried installation.
- B. Screwed Joints: Shall have American Taper pipe threads. Ream pipe ends and remove burrs after threading. Make up joints using Teflon tape or other approved compound applied to the male threads only.
- C. Solder Joints: Copper tubing shall be cut square and burrs removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be well cleaned before sweating. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of fittings and hard drawn tubing when making connections. Joints for sweated fittings shall be made with a non-corrosive paste flux and solid 95-5 tin-antimony wire solder, unless otherwise specified. Cored solder will not be permitted. 50/50 lead solder shall not be permitted for any applications.
- D. Welded Joints: On black steel piping 2-1/2" and above in size, the joints may be welded. Welding shall be done using either gas or electric welding equipment. Certified welders shall be used. Welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of ASME Boiler and

Pressure Vessel Code, latest edition. All pipe surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned before welding. Each joint shall be beveled before being welded. Piping shall be securely aligned and spaced, and the width of circumferential welds shall form a gradual increase in thickness from the outside surface to the center of the weld. All fittings used in the welded piping systems shall be standard ASA fittings, and shall be of standard pipe thickness. The Contractor shall provide a fireproof mat or blanket to protect the structure and adequate fire protection at all locations where welding is done. The use of fittings formed from welded pipe sections will not be permitted.

E. Flanged Joints: Flanged joints shall conform to the American Standard for cast iron flanged pipe fittings, Class 125, 150 or 300 as specified in the applicable Sections of these specifications. Gaskets shall be full face or ring type, non-asbestos, suitable for the service on which used.

3.3 PUMP AND EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. All piping connecting to pumps and other equipment whether connected utilizing flexible connectors or with solid pipe connectors, shall be installed without strain at the pipe connection of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required, if so directed, to disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected.

3.4 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

A. The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for expansion and contraction of piping with offsets or loops and anchors as required to prevent undue strain. Contractor shall provide shop drawings for proposed method and arrangement for control of expansion and contraction of piping.

3.5 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. All underground steel pipe shall be wrapped with "Scotchwrap" No. 50 tape or equivalent, to give not less than two complete layers on the entire underground piping system, or piping shall have X-Tru-Coat factory applied plastic protective covering.

3.6 FLUSHING, DRAINING AND CLEANING PIPE SYSTEMS

A. The Contractor shall flush out all water systems with water before placing them in operation. Other systems shall be cleaned by blowing them out with compressed air or nitrogen. After systems are in operation and during the test period, all strainer screens shall be removed and thoroughly cleaned.

3.7 TESTING

- A. Before any insulation is installed or before piping is covered or enclosed, all piping systems shall be tested and proven tight at not less than 150% of the maximum service pressure which the piping systems will be required to handle. Piping system tests shall be as specified in the applicable sections of this Specification. All tests shall be witnessed and approved by the Architect.
- B. All labor, material, and equipment required for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all repairs and retesting as required. All instruments and other equipment whose safe pressure range is below that of the test pressure shall be removed from the line or blanked off before applying the tests. To perform tests, all lines shall be flushed and cleaned
- C. All safety measures required by codes or ordinances or reasonably applicable to the situation shall be provided by the Contractor in conjunction with the testing of the piping systems.
- D. Equipment or piping to be pressure tested shall not be insulated, covered, or concealed prior to that test. Underground piping may be partially backfilled prior to pressure test when required for application of the test except that joints shall remain exposed until after the test. Tie rods, clamps etc., shall be in place and fastened.
- E. Tests shall not be used to establish pressure ratings.
- F. Protect all piping and equipment against over pressure, collapse from vacuum, and hydraulic shock during the filling, testing and draining procedures. Seats of iron valves shall not be subjected to a pressure in excess of the maximum cold working pressure of the valve. Pressure tests against other closed valves shall not exceed twice the normal rating.
- G. Apply test pressure only after the system and test medium are at approximately the same temperature, preferably not less than 60°F. Note that some applicable codes may require testing above a specified minimum temperature.
- H. Remove from the system all pumps, turbines, traps, expansion joints, instruments, control valves, safety valves, rupture discs, orifice plates, etc., which might be damaged by the test. Also remove all items such as orifice plates which might trap air in a system to be hydrostatically tested. Disconnect all instruments and air lines where copper tubing starts.
- I. Systems may be separated into sub-systems for testing if such action will expedite or simplify the testing.
- J. During hydrostatic testing of lines, provide temporary supports to prevent overstressing supports or hangers. When tests are completed, remove all temporary supports, locks, stops, etc., and adjust supports for their cold load and alignment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0505 - PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish and install all piping specialties necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems. Conform to applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements.
- B. Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- C. Section 23 0523, Valves.

1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Furnish complete submittal data for all piping specialties including manufacturer's specifications, performance characteristics, ratings, installation instructions, certifications and approval of listing agencies, wiring diagrams, and selection analysis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRAINERS

A. Strainers suitable for the application shall be furnished and installed on the high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, pressure regulating valves, suction side of pumps, inlet of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage, and as shown on the drawings. Strainers shall be "Y"-type unless basket strainers are indicated. Tee-type strainers

will not be accepted. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnecting piping. Screens shall be Type 304 stainless steel with 1/8 inch perforations for water service, and 1/16 inch perforations for gas services. Every strainer shall be provided with a blow-off connection not less than 1/2" NPT and provided with a ball valve the full size of the strainer outlet tapping. Strainers located outside of mechanical equipment rooms and above ceilings shall be provided with hose connection and cap on the outlet of the blowoff valve. Strainers shall be Spirax Sarco, Armstrong, Febco, Grinnell, Hoffman, Keckley, Metraflex, Mueller, Yarway, or equivalent.

- B. Strainers 2" and under for copper piping systems shall be threaded connection, bronze body, 250 PSIG maximum working pressure, suitable for steam, oil, gas and liquid service, Sarco BT or equivalent.
- C. Strainers 2" and under for steel piping systems shall be threaded connection, bronze body, as specified above or cast iron body as specified herein, except all strainers in galvanized steel domestic water systems shall be bronze body. Cast iron strainers shall be threaded connection, 250 PSIG maximum working pressure, suitable for steam, oil, gas and liquid service, Sarco IT or equivalent.
- D. Strainers 2-1/2 inches or larger shall be standard flanged connection ANSI-125, cast iron body, suitable for steam, oil, gas, and liquid service, 125 maximum working pressure at 353° F maximum temperature, Sarco CI-125, or equivalent.
- E. Basket strainers 2" and larger shall be standard flanged ANSI-125, cast iron body bolted cover, Type 304 stainless steel screen, suitable for steam or liquid service, 125 maximum working pressure at 353°F maximum temperature, Sarco 528-B-125 or equivalent.

2.2 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

A. Not applicable.

2.3 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. 2.5-inch glycerin filled, SS case, 1.5% accuracy, dual scale (PSI & KPA), bronze bourdon tube and 0.25-inch NPT connection, brass snubber with properly selected filter disc for the application, and needle valve with knurled brass or ABS plastic handle. Provide multiple needle valves where a single pressure gauge is used to measure pressure at multiple points. Provide siphon for steam gauges. Winters, Weiss, Marshalltown, Ashcroft, Trerice, Weksler, or equivalent.
- B. Select pressure range as indicated on the drawings, or if not indicated select so that the normal operating pressure is approximately 50% of the scale range. Provide compound and vacuum gauges where required by the application.
- C. Install gauges so they are easily readable from normal operator level. Where the sensing location is not convenient to the operator, install the gauge and needle valves at a location easily read from normal operator level, extend piping from there to the sensing point on the main pipe, and provide a ball valve for isolation at the main. In addition, provide drain and vent valves to facilitate removing air and water from the sensing line.

2.4 THERMOMETER AND THERMOMETER WELLS

- A. Either liquid filled or digital type, vari-angle, 3-1/2" stem for pipe sizes through 6" and 6" stem for pipe sizes 8" and larger, dual scale (degrees F & C), separable brass socket, extension neck where installed in insulated piping, and accuracy 1% of range. Winters, Weiss, Moeller, Trerice, Weksler, Duro, or equivalent.
 - 1. Liquid Filled Type: 9" case, straight form, V-shaped, high pressure die cast aluminum, baked enamel finish, with heavy glass-protected front firmly secured with spring action, and organic liquid filled magnifying lens. Winters 9IT or approved equal.
 - 2. Digital Type: May be used both indoors or in outdoor locations not exposed to sunlight, high impact ABS plastic housing, suitable for operation at 16 Lux. Winters 9IT or approved equal.
- B. Ranges: Provide the following ranges except where otherwise indicated:

Heating Water 30-240 degrees F

Chilled Water, Domestic Cold Water 0-120 degrees F

Domestic Hot Water 30-180 degrees F

2.5 MANUAL AIR VENTS

- A. Provide manual air vents at locations indicated on the drawings, at the high point of all liquid piping system and as otherwise required for proper air elimination and liquid circulation.
- B. Manual air vents shall be 1/2" brass ball valves as specified in Section 23 0523. Provide brass hose connection and plug on valve outlet.

2.6 AUTOMATIC AIR VENT

A. Provide automatic air vents for all separators, at the high point of all hydronic systems and at locations indicated on the drawings. Automatic air vents shall be 3/4" size, minimum. Provide manual shut-off ball valve between automatic air vent and piping system. Automatic air vents shall be float type, 150 PSIG maximum working pressure, 3/4" NPT system connection, Amtrol Model No. 720, Taco, Armstrong, Watson-McDaniel, Hofmann, or equivalent.

2.7 MANUAL DRAIN VALVES

A. Provide manual drain valves at locations indicated on the drawings, at the low points of all liquid piping systems, and as otherwise required for proper draining of systems. Manual drain valves shall be sized as shown on the drawings but not less than 3/4" size, brass ball valve, as specified in Section 23 0523. Pipe discharge from drain valves to floor drain, floor sink, or as otherwise

directed for indirect discharge into sanitary sewer system. For drain valves located above ceiling or in location outside mechanical equipment areas provide brass hose connection and cap for valve discharge.

2.8 TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE TEST PLUGS

A. 0.25 or 0.5-inch NPT with brass body, EPDM core, and brass gasketed cap. Winters, Peterson, or approved equal. Supply one pressure/temperature test kit with two 4" Duro #105 pressure gauges of 1% accuracy and ranges as required by application; and two 2" Tel-Tru #39R Bi-metal thermometers with 8" stem, 1% accuracy, and ranges as required by the applications; and a protective carrying case.

2.9 FLOW BALANCE VALVE

A. Furnish and install calibrated balance valve equivalent to Bell and Gossett "circuit-setter," Griswold, Taco, Armstrong, or equivalent at locations indicated on the drawings. Balance valves shall be brass or cast iron body, NPT or sweat connections through 3" size and flanged connections above 4" size, 125 PSIG working pressure minimum. Balance valve shall be equipped with two brass readout valves with integral EPT insert and check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during balancing and monitoring process. Each valve shall be provided with a calibrated nameplate permitting accurate system balance. Flow balance valves shall be not less than full line size with maximum pressure drop of 10 feet.

2.10 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

A. Not Applicable.

2.11 AUTOMATIC FLOW LIMITING VALVES

A. To maintain constant flow within 5 percent over a range of 2-32 psid. Bronze or cast iron body, stainless steel cartridges, two pressure readout ports with quick disconnect valves and caps, SS identification tag marked with rated flow. Valves through 2 inch size shall be threaded connection, valves over 2 inches shall be wafer type; <u>150</u> psig rated. Supply one readout kit including flow meter, hoses and flow charts all contained in carrying case. Size valves for required flows. Griswold, FDI, or approved equal.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Furnish and install flexible connectors at locations indicated on the drawings and at all piping connections associated with equipment mounted on or hung from vibration isolators. Flexible connectors shall be constructed of multiple ply nylon cord fabric and neoprene, operating pressure 150 PSIG at 220°F through 12" size and operating pressure of 125 PSIG at 220°F for sizes 14" through 24". Provide butyl or Hypolon liner and applications with fluid temperatures in excess of 225°F.

- B. Flexible connectors shall be single or twin sphere with Class 150 flange connections for sizes 2-1/2" and larger and threaded connections with galvanized female unions for sizes 3/4" through 2". Mason Industries MFTCR, Hyspan, Metra-Flex, Keflex, Proco, or equivalent. Flexible connectors required for outdoor installation shall be braided brass type.
- C. Installation of flexible connectors shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Spacing between piping system flanges shall be based on the flexible connector's expanded length corresponding to the system's operating pressure. Control rods or cables shall be provided for units installed in unanchored applications where system operating pressure and dynamic forces exceeds manufacturer's recommendations for unrestrained installations.

2.13 EXPANSION TANK

A. Furnish and install diaphragm type, pre-pressurized, ASME code construction 125 PSIG working pressure, expansion tank in horizontal or vertical arrangement as shown on the drawing and required for equipment space allocation. Properly sized expansion tanks shall be provided for all closed circuit hydronic systems. Connect expansion tank to the low pressure side of the piping system with 3/4" minimum line size; provide quarter turn ball valve with handle removed for manual isolation valve. Contractor shall field verify expansion tank air charge and re-charge as required to maintain correct system pressurization and tank expansion volume. Expansion tanks shall be Amtrol, Woods, Armstrong, Taco, or equivalent.

2.14 AIR SEPARATOR

A. Not Applicable.

2.15 WATER PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES

- A. Furnish and install water pressure regulating valves, Watts U5B, Bell & Gossett, Amtrol, Cash, Jordan, or equivalent, 3/4" size minimum for water makeup to all hydronic systems and at other locations as shown on the drawings. Water pressure regulating valves shall be brass body, union inlet with integral strainers, 300 PSIG maximum working pressure, with built-in thermal expansion bypass.
- B. For high water capacity applications provide Watts 2235B, Bell & Gossett, Amtrol, Cash, Jordan, or equivalent.
- C. Provide high or low pressure range depending on application requirements. Set pressure shall be as shown on the drawings, or as required to provide a minimum system pressurization of 12 PSIG at the system's highest point for closed circuit hydronic systems, or as recommended by equipment manufacturers.

2.16 WATER PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. Furnish and install ASME labeled, National Board Stamped, water pressure relief valves, Watts Series 174A or 740, Bell & Gossett, Amtrol, Cash, Jordan, or equivalent, 3/4" size minimum for relief of all water makeup to all closed circuit hydronic systems. Properly sized relief valves shall be provided where required for over-pressure protection on heat exchangers, converters, boiler, and pressure vessels, and other locations as shown in the drawings.
- B. Relief valves shall be sized for the full system heating capacity, to match the makeup capacity, or as otherwise required to protect the system from over-pressure conditions. Relief valves shall be factory pre-set for maximum pressure rating shown in the drawings, or for approximately 125% of the system operating pressure, but in no case shall the relief valve setting exceed the maximum safe operating pressure of the system and system components and equipment.

2.17 WATER TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. Furnish and install ASME labeled, National Board stamped water temperature and pressure relief valves, Watts, Cash, or equivalent, for all domestic water heaters, domestic water storage tanks, and other locations indicated in the drawings.
- B. Water temperature and pressure relief valves shall be sized for the full system heating capacity at 210°F maximum operating temperature and shall be furnished with the required valve thermostat tube extension length.

2.18 WATER REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Furnish and install water reduced pressure backflow preventer, as approved and accepted by the City of Lukachukai, State of Arizona, Febco Model 825Y, Hersey, Beeco, Watts, or equivalent. 3/4" minimum size shall be provided for water makeup to all required HVAC systems. Backflow preventers shall be provided at other locations as shown on the drawings. Reduced pressure backflow preventer shall include two shut-off gate or ball valves, two check valves, pressure relief valve, and four test cocks. Units shall be factory assembled, tested and certified. Units 2" and smaller shall be brass body, threaded connections, 175 PSIG maximum working pressure. Units 2-1/2" and larger shall be provided with flanged connections.
- B. Water reduced pressure backflow preventer installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and City of Lukachukai, State of Arizona requirements for access for testing and inspection.
- C. See Division 33, for backflow protection associated with site water supply system.
- D. See Division 22 for backflow protection associated with building domestic water supply system.
- E. See Division 21 for backflow protection associated with building fire protection system.
- F. Backflow protection devices associated with landscaping and irrigation systems shall be furnished and installed under the Site Work sections of these specifications.

2.19 CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT

A. Chemical water treatment for hydronic systems shall consist of equipment, start-up, testing, chemicals and one-year full service as listed on the Equipment Schedule, shown on the Drawings, and specified under the applicable piping system sections of this Specification.

2.20 FLOW METERS AND INSTRUMENTATION

A. Not Applicable.

2.21 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Furnish and install electric solenoid valves as shown on the drawing and as required for the operation of the mechanical systems. Solenoid valves shall be 115 volt single phase, 60 Hz, two-way arrangement, two positions with normally open or normally closed arrangement as required of the application. Solenoid valves associated with safety protection of systems including freeze-protection, drain down, etc. shall be provided such that in the event of a power failure the system shall fail to a safe operating condition. Solenoid valves shall be as manufactured by ASCO, Armstrong, Honeywell, Metrex, or equivalent.
- B. See Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements, and Section 23 0549, HVAC and Electrical Installation Coordination, for requirements associated with electrical control and power wiring for solenoid valves. Furnish hazardous duty enclosure where required by the application.

2.22 FLOW SWITCHES

- A. Furnish and install flow switches where required for protection and/or monitoring of mechanical equipment including water chillers, boilers, pumps, etc. and as otherwise shown on the equipment schedule, and the drawings.
- B. Flow switches shall be either paddle type or differential pressure type as required by the application and as shown on the drawings, except differential pressure type flow switches shall be utilized for water chillers and other applications where minor pressure fluctuation could cause nuisance tripping of equipment operation.
 - 1. Paddle type flow switch shall be McDonnell and Miller Model FS7-4 Series, or equivalent designed for industrial duty, brass body and trim, 300 PSIG maximum working pressure, paddle size as required for application, single pole double throw switches, with electrical rating of 7.4 full load amps at 115 VAC. Provide hazardous duty enclosure where required by the application. Flow switches shall be installed in a horizontal pipe with inlet and outlet conditions necessary to provide trouble-free operation.
 - 2. Differential pressure flow switch shall be Honeywell Model 406 Series or equivalent, adjustable pressure differential setting, dustproof mercury switch enclosure, 1/4" NPT bellows connections, single pole, single throw switch, with electrical rating of 7.2 full load

amps at 115 vac. Differential pressure switches shall be properly supported on the equipment controlled or wall mounted adjacent to the equipment or piping system.

2.23 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install electric heat tracing system for winterizing protection for all liquid piping systems exposed to the outdoor ambient environment and piping systems in the unheated areas of the building.
- B. Heating cable shall be self-regulating rapid trace, Type FLX, low temperature, heating cable rated at 150°F maximum maintenance temperature and suitable for 185°F maximum exposure temperature, or Type HTSX medium temperature heating cable rated at 250°F maximum maintenance temperature and suitable for 420°F maximum exposure temperature, as required by the application and as manufactured by Thermon, Chromolux, or equivalent. Heating cable shall be flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conducive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wire, designed for cut-to-length at the job site by the Contractor and suitable for wrapping around piping valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself. Provide end seals for ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of circuits shall not be tied together. Long term stability via service life performance test per IEEE 515 Std; latest edition.
- C. Heating Tracing System shall be furnished with all accessories required for the complete installation including the power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets with stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe, 1/2 inch wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape as required to fasten cable to pipe at not greater than 12 inch intervals. End termination, splice and tie kits shall be provided above insulation for maintenance accessibility. Furnish pipe surface temperature control thermostat with capillary and copper bulb sensor, cast aluminum NEMA 4 (water- tight) enclosure 1/2 inch NPT conduit hub, SPST switch with required rating at 115 VAC through 5 KW systems capacity and 277 volt single phase, 60 HZ for system heating capacities in excess of 5 kW. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 34°F. Furnish and install piping labels on systems with electric heat tracing, manufacturer's standard (NEC code), labeled or stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" labels shall be installed on the insulation pipe jacket at 10 foot intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.
- D. Electric Heat tracing system sizing shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain pipe surface temperature at 34°F minimum during the winter based upon an outdoor design temperature of **0°F** with 15 MPH wind velocity, and the normal system fluid operating temperature. See Section 22 0700, Plumbing Systems Insulation, and Section 23 0700, Mechanical Systems Insulation, for insulation characteristics and thickness associated with electrical heat traced systems. Piping system insulation shall be oversized as required to accommodate the heating cable; coordinate with Section 22 0700 and Section 23 0700.
- E. See Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements, Section 22 0549, Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination, and Section 23 0549, HVAC and Electrical Installation Coordination, for requirements associated with electrical control and power wiring. Each heat tracer circuit shall have EPDM style breakers or controllers for ground fault protection.

- F. Non-metallic pipe applications shall have one (1) layer of aluminum tape below and above the heater, run longitudinally to enhance heat transfer into non-metallic piping systems.
- G. Package heat tapes with integral thermostat and "press-to-test" device may be utilized for small freeze protection systems, subject to review and acceptance by **the Architect.**

DESIGNER TABLE					
Pipe Size, In.	Insulation Thickness	Cable Type	No. of Passes		
0.5 to 0.75	See 2207 00 & 23 0700	Min. 3 In./Ft.	1		
1.0 to 2.00	See 22 0700 & 23 0700	Min 3 In./Ft.	1		
3.0	See 22 0700 & 23 0700	Min 5 In./Ft.	1		
4.0 to 6.0	See 22 0700 & 23 0700	Min 5 In./Ft.	1		
8.0 to 10.0	See 22 07 0 & 23 0700	Min 10 In./Ft.	1		
12.0 to 14.0	See 22 0700 & 23 0700	Min 8 In./Ft.	2		
Designer Note: Coordinate with Division 26 for quantity of circuits.					

2.24 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Not Applicable.

2.25 EXPANSION COMPENSATORS

A. Not Applicable.

2.26 PIPE ALIGNMENT GUIDES

A. Not Applicable.

2.27 PIPE ANCHORS

A. Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All specialties shall be installed in accordance with the best standard practices and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install thermometers so they are easily readable from operator level.
- C. Where thermometers, gauges, vents and test fittings occur in insulated piping systems or on insulated equipment, extension necks shall be provided to extend beyond the insulation.

3.2 AIR VENTS

- A. Manual air vents shall be installed as specified herein and at the high points in all piping systems.
- B. Automatic air vents shall be installed as specified herein and at locations indicated on the drawings. Automatic air vents shall be installed level and in accordance with manufacturer's directions to properly vent system, complete with individual isolation valves.

3.3 STRAINERS

A. All strainer screens, including basket strainers and suction diffusers, shall be removed and cleaned prior to commencing testing and balancing work and shall be maintained clean through project final acceptance by the Owner. Suction diffuser start-up strainers shall be removed prior to final system testing and balancing work.

3.4 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. Field adjust all water pressure regulating valves, flow switches, water level controls, and specialties to provide required system operation.
- B. Field test and verify the operation of all safety devices including water relief valves and temperature and pressure relief valves.

3.5 RELIEF VALVE DISCHARGE

A. Water pressure relief valve and water temperature and pressure relief valve discharges shall be piped full size to the outside of the building or discharged indirectly in a properly sized building floor drain or floor sink, and as allowed by the Building Mechanical and Plumbing Codes. When the operating discharge temperature is in excess of 212°F, the discharge shall be equipped with a splash shield or centrifugal separator.

B. Water reduced pressure backflow preventer discharge shall be piped full size to the outside of the building or discharged indirectly into a properly sized building floor drain or floor sink as allowed by the Building Mechanical and Plumbing Codes. Provide a bronze air gap funnel with stainless steel fasteners for installation under reduced pressure backflow prevention relief valve. Febco Model AGD or equivalent, 1" discharge pipe size for backflow preventer size through 2".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0523 - VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Valves shall conform with current applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and General Requirements.
- B. All Valves shall meet the current MSS Specifications covering Bronze & Iron Valves. MSS-SP-80, MSS-SP-70, MSS-SP71, MSS-SP-85 where applicable.
- C. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500 for Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0523 for Valve Identification.
- C. Section 23 0504 for Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- D. Section 23 2313 for Refrigerant Piping System.
- E. Division 21 for fire suppression system valves and tamper switches.
- F. Division 22 for plumbing system.

1.3 SCOPE

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all valves and accessories necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems.

1.4 VALVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Gate, Globe, Check, Ball valves shall be manufactured by Milwaukee, Nibco, Apollo, Stockham, Powell, Crane, Tyco-Grinnell, or equivalent.
- B. All lubricated plug valves shall be as manufactured by Rockwell, Walworth, Homestead, or equivalent.
- C. Butterfly valves shall be as manufactured by Milwaukee, W. C. Norris, Centerline, Crane, Demco, Keystone, Tyco-Grinnell, Victaulic, Nibco, or Dezurik, [**Kitz**], or equivalent. Butterfly valves may be used for closed circuit chilled water, heating hot water (200°F maximum) runaround coil and heat pump circulating water systems and for condensing water systems. Butterfly valves shall not be used for domestic water or other non-specified service.
- D. Ball valves shall be utilized in lieu of gate valves and globe valves for all HVAC and plumbing systems for sizes 2" and smaller.
- E. Butterfly valves may be substituted for gate, globe and ball valves for specified services, and for other services as may be approved by the Architect.
- F. All valves furnished under Division 22 and 23, of the same type, shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- G. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.
- H. Provide chain operators for valves 4" and larger installed within mechanical equipment spaces where valves center line is in excess of <u>eight</u> feet above the floor or operating platform and as otherwise indicated on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SERVICE VALVES, HVAC AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

- A. Gate Valves 2" and Smaller, Class 125: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 125 construction, solid disc, rising stem, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 148 (Threaded) or equivalent; Milwaukee 149 (Solder), or equivalent.
- B. Gate Valves 2" and Smaller, Class 150: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 150 construction, solid wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 1151 (Threaded) or equivalent; Milwaukee 1169 (Solder), or equivalent
- C. Gate Valves 2" and Smaller, Class 300: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 300 construction, solid wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 1184 (Threaded) or equivalent.

- D. Gate Valves 2-1/2" and Larger, Class 125: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, Class 125 construction, OS & Y Type, rising stem, bronze trim, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee F2885 or equivalent.
- E. Gate Valves 2-1/2" and Larger, Class 250: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, Class 250 construction, OS & Y Type, rising stem, bronze trim, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee F2894 or equivalent.
- F. Globe Valves 2" and Smaller, Class 125: Valves 2-1/2" and smaller shall be of ASTM B-62, Class 125 construction, bronze trim, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 502 (Threaded), or equivalent; Milwaukee 1502 (Solder) or equivalent.
- G. Globe Valves 2" and Smaller, Class 150: Valves 2" and smaller shall be of ASTM B-62, bronze, Class 150 construction, bronze trim, composition disc, union bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 590 (Threaded) or equivalent; Milwaukee 1590 (Solder), or equivalent.
- H. Globe Valves 2" and Smaller, Class 300: Valves 2" and smaller shall be of ASTM B-62, bronze, Class 300 construction, bronze trim, union bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee 572 (Threaded) or equivalent
- I. Globe Valves 2-1/2" and Larger, Class 125: Valves 2-1/2" and Larger shall be of ASTM A-126, Class B cast iron, flanged ends, Class 125 construction, bolted bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee F2981M or equivalent.
- J. Globe Valves 2-1/2" and Larger, Class 300: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-126, Class B cast iron, flanged ends, Class 300 construction, bolted bonnet, gland packed, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee F2983 or equivalent.
- K. Check Valves 2" and Smaller, Class 125: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 125 construction, Y-pattern, swing type design, teflon seat, disc for steam service, Buna-N for water service. Milwaukee 509 (Threaded) or equivalent; Milwaukee 1509 (Solder) or equivalent.
- L. Check Valves 2" and Smaller, Class 150: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 150 construction, Y-pattern, swing type design, bronze seat, composition disc, teflon seat disc for steam service, Buna-N for water service. Milwaukee 510 (Threaded) or equivalent; Milwaukee 1510 (Solder) or equivalent.
- M. Check Valves 2" and Smaller, Class 300: Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 300 construction, Y-pattern, swing type design, bronze regrinding disc. Milwaukee 507 (Threaded) or equivalent.
- N. Check Valves 2 1/2" and Larger, Class 125: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-126 Class B, cast iron, flanged ends, Class 125 construction, bolted bonnet, bronze trim, swing type design. Milwaukee F2974M or equivalent.
- O. Check Valves 2 1/2" and Larger, Class 250: Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of ASTM A-

126 Class B, cast iron, flanged ends, Class 250 construction, bolted bonnet, bronze trim, swing type design. Milwaukee F2970 or equivalent.

2.2 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be full lug pattern, ASTM A-126, Class B cast iron body, 416-SS stems, aluminum/bronze disc, EPDM liner and seats (-30°F to 275°F) w/rigid phenolic cartridge, 200 PSIG working pressure with Bubble tight shut-off. Valves shall be for mounting between flanges with lugs drilled and tapped so that pipe may be disconnected on either side of valve with opposite end remaining under pressure. Milwaukee ML-123-E or equivalent.
- B. Valves 4" and smaller shall be provided with level handler operator with spring loaded lock stops. Valves 5" and larger shall be furnished with manual gear operator with hand wheel.
- C. Valves installed for insulated services shall be provided with extensions, as required, such that operator does not interfere with insulation or insulation jacketing.
- D. Butterfly valves furnished for use in grooved piping system shall meet the material specification requirements as specified herein.

2.3 BALL VALVES

- A. Valves 2" and smaller shall be cast of ASTM B-62 bronze, Class 150 construction, 600 PSI W.O.G. Two-piece body, chrome plated ball, blowout proof stem, reinforced TFE seats, non-asbestos packing. Milwaukee BA-100 (threaded) or equivalent. Milwaukee BA-150 (solder) or equivalent.
- B. Valves installed on insulated services shall be provided with extensions, as required, such that operator does not interfere with insulation or insulation jacketing. Cutting or notching of the insulation or bending of handles shall not be permitted.

2.4 BALANCE VALVES

- A. Valves 2" and smaller: Ball valve, bronze, Class 150 construction, 600 PSI W.O.G., Two piece body, Milwaukee BA-100 (threaded). Milwaukee BA-150 (soldered), as specified herein or equivalent.
- B. Valves 2-1/2" and larger: Lubricated plug valve, cast iron construction, 175 PSI W.O.G., Class 125 flange connections, level handle for valves 4" and smaller, manual gear operator with handle wheel for valve 5" and larger. Walworth No. 1797F or equivalent.
- C. Valves 2-1/2" and larger:
 - 1. Butterfly valve, full lug pattern, as specified herein.
 - 2. Furnish level handle with infinite throttling positions and locking device for securing handle in any position for valves 4" and smaller and manual gear operator with hand

wheel for valves 5" and larger.

D. Flow control and Flow Balance Valves: For calibrated flow balance valves and automatic flow control valves, see Specification Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.

2.5 NATURAL GAS VALVES

- A. Valves 3/4" and Smaller: Bronze natural gas cock, Walworth No. 590 (square head), Walworth 591 (flat head) or equivalent.
- B. Valves 3" and Smaller: Ball valve shall be cast of ASTM B-584 bronze, Class 250 construction, threaded connections, chrome plated big ball and stem, RDTFE seat and stem packing, blow-out proof stem, UL Listed for natural gas service, Apollo 80-100 Series or equivalent.
- C. Valves 4" and Larger: Lubricated plug valve, cast iron construction, 175 PSIG W.O.G., threaded connection for valves 2" and smaller, Class 125 Flange connections, level handle operator. Walworth No. 1797F (Flanged) or equivalent.

2.6 MANUAL AIR VENTS AND DRAIN VALVES

A. For manual air vents and drain valves, see Specification Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.

2.7 BOILER SPECIALTY VALVES

A. For boiler stop-check valves blow-down valves, and relief valves, see Specification Section 23 2213, Steam and Condensate System.

2.8 NON-SLAM SILENT CHECK VALVE

A. Check valves for pump discharge and other required non-slam silent operation, shall be center guided, suitable for vertical or horizontal installation position, cast iron in semi-steel body, bronze disc and trim, stainless steel spring, Buna-N seats, Class 125 or 250 construction, as required by the application, wafer or globe flanged pattern for valves 2" through 10" size and flanged pattern for valves 12" and larger. Milwaukee 1400 Series (wafer) or equivalent. Milwaukee 1800 Series (globe) or equivalent.

2.9 TRIPLE DUTY VALVE

A. At the Contractor's option, triple duty valve may be utilized at pump discharge in lieu of non-slam check valve and balance/shut-of valve, see Specifications Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All valves shall be installed in locations which will allow easy operation and facilitate maintenance.
- B. Gate and Globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0549 - HVAC AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS AND SECTIONS

- A. Division 1, Commissioning for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- C. Division 26 for Electrical.
- D. Division 28 for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. It is the intention of this section to summarize the coordination of effort defined in the related sections and divisions of this specification.
- B. If there is a conflict between this Section and other Sections and Divisions of this specification, this Section shall be the governing and decisive Section.
- C. Make all connections to motors and controls for equipment supplied and/or installed under Division 23 according to Table 1 on the following page.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. No work shall be performed until the reviewed and marked submittal data have been reissued to the Contractor, unless written permission is obtained from the Architect.

TABLE 1

		Supplied	Installed	Powered	Control Field
Item or System	Note	By (3)	By (3)	By	Wiring By
Equipment Motors		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A
Motor Control Center Including Starters, Pilot		Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 23
Lights, Heater, Switches, Auxiliary Contacts,					
and Internal Control Wiring					
Stand Alone Motor Starters (outside motor	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 23
control centers)					
Fused and Non-Fused Disconnects	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	N/A
Control Relays & Control Transformers	(1)	Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
Fan Coil Units		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
Min. Outside Air Units Including Mixing		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
Dampers					
Rooftop A/C Units Including Mixing Dampers		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 23
HVAC Unit Smoke Detectors		Div. 28	Div. 23	Div. 28	Div. 28
Fan Coil Unit Condensate Float Switches		Div. 23	Div. 23	N/A	Div. 23
Supply, Return & Exhaust Fan with unit		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	N/A
mounted 115 VAC 2-position damper actuators					
interlock with fan motor/starter					
Non-FMS Control Devices Including Wall		Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 26
Switches, Timers, Thermostats					
Fire Alarm System & Interface w/HVAC System		Div. 28	Div. 28	Div. 28	N/A

TABLE NOTES:

- 1. Unless specified to be supplied with the equipment
- 2. Division 26 shall provide 120 VAC power to each mechanical space and the central plant as indicated on the drawings. Any additional power, transformers, and distribution shall be provided by the Section or Division indicated.
- 3. Division 23 indicates the HVAC contractor or their designated representative including equipment suppliers, sub-contractors, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Provisions and the General Requirements.
- B. Testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) shall be performed by a TAB Agency which is independent of the Mechanical Contractor.
- C. Unless specifically noted, all work specified in this section shall be included in the scope of the TAB Agency's work. But some work described in this section is to be performed by the mechanical contractor, controls contractor, or others, and that work is specifically noted to be by these entities.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide TAB for the systems and equipment installed under Division 23, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Supply air system.
- B. Provide all labor, instruments, and tools necessary to test, adjust and balance the systems shown on the drawings and/or described in these specifications. Check equipment performance, take measurements, adjust systems and equipment to provide specified performance, and report results. Submit reports to keep all parties posted on the progress of the TAB work.
- C. Where the TAB effort indicates deficiencies in system performance, TAB Contractor shall take the lead in a collaborative effort to trouble-shoot and resolve these deficiencies. Engage the assistance of others where necessary, starting with the Mechanical Contractor and Controls Subcontractor. Take additional measurements as required to identify the cause of the deficiencies, perform additional TAB as required to bring the system in compliance with the design intent. Engage the assistance of the Engineer and others where necessary. Indicate final setpoints and readings in a final TAB report.
- D. Include three days of effort on site for tests and/or balancing as directed in writing by the Owner's Representative beyond that described herein, but prior to substantial completion.
- E. Include two days on site for TAB efforts as directed in writing by the Owner's Representative after substantial completion.

1.3 STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

- A. Perform all work in accordance with these specifications and the latest edition of the NEBB Standards.
- B. Air Handling Unit: Where the term Air Handling Unit (AHU) is used in this spec section, it shall include any factory fabricated or field erected unit that includes a fan and other components which filter, heat, cool, humidify or dehumidify the air stream. But the term AHU, where used in this section, does not include fan powered terminal units, fan coil units, unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, etc.
- C. Air Handling System: A fan or AHU and ductwork.
- D. Record or Report: Where used as a verb, these terms mean to include in the TAB report.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. TAB agencies shall meet the following qualifications:
 - 1. Membership in the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC), National Environmental Balance Bureau (NEBB) or the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau (TABB).
 - 2. An office located within a 100 mile radius of the project site.
 - 3. A minimum of five (5) years experience in the TAB field.
- B. The following TAB Agencies are prior approved:
 - 1. Energy Balance & Integration
 - 2. Kirk Air Co.
 - 3. Native Air
 - 4. N-Demand Test and Balance LLC
 - 5. Air Moving Equipment Company

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Mechanical Contractor shall submit the name of the proposed TAB agency prior to the TAB agency performing any services.
 - 1. Submit a list of proposed personnel, including resumes with related project experience and certifications.
 - 2. Submit proposed TAB procedures, instrumentation and measurement equipment including calibration data, and proposed sample TAB report forms.

- B. Pre-Construction Report: Prior to the Mechanical Contractor installing the systems, the TAB Agency shall submit a letter indicating whether the design includes all devices the TAB Agency will need to successfully perform the TAB work. If any additional balancing devices are needed, the TABB Agency shall so note this in the pre-construction report.
- C. Submit TAB reports as noted herein. Reports shall be in both hard copy and PDF format.

1.6 TAB PREPARATION AND COORDINATION

- A. Mechanical Contractor shall perform the following in a timely fashion:
 - 1. Provide the TAB Agency with the project documentation (drawings, specifications, bulletins, submittals, shop drawings, etc.) necessary to perform the TAB services.
 - 2. Install, fill, pressure test, start up, clean, and the vent systems to be tested and balanced.
- B. Controls Subcontractor shall perform the following in a timely fashion:
 - 1. Install and make operational all necessary control systems and equipment, including computers and computer programs.
 - 2. Provide qualified personnel to operate the systems as necessary to support the TAB effort. Provide the TAB contractor with the computer software necessary to facilitate the TAB effort.
 - 3. Assist as required to resolve problems which become evident due to TAB work, and as required to obtain specified system performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to perform the work specified herein.

 Calibrate and maintain instruments per NEBB Standards. Provide not less than the following:
 - 1. Pitot tubes and draft gauges.
 - 2. Flow hood.
 - 3. Velometer.
 - 4. Thermometers.
 - 5. Pressure gauges.
 - 6. Flow meter test kit.
 - 7. Ampere voltmeter.
 - 8. Speed indicator.

9. Sound meter to measure eight octave bands.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Review and inspect the mechanical systems for conformance with design documents. Test, adjust and balance all system flows under design conditions and under other conditions where part load testing is specified. Comply with measurement tolerances per NEBB. Balance to within 10% of design flows unless otherwise specified.
- B. Visually mark the final settings of balancing dampers, balancing valves, fan speed controls, etc.
- C. Comply with NEBB Standards. The descriptions included herein are a guide to the minimum information needed.
- D. Troubleshooting: In the event that any areas fail to get proper flow, take the lead in troubleshooting the system. Measure pressures, flows, etc. at various points throughout the systems as required to identify the cause of the deficiencies and identify upgrades which will resolve these deficiencies. Coordinate any remedial efforts directly with mechanical and controls contractors and re-test as required.

3.2 TEST AND BALANCE REPORT

- A. Report shall be 8-1/2" x 11" bound into a complete and coherent report, except that drawings may be larger size, but still bound into the report. All forms shall be typewritten or legibly handwritten.
- B. Include the following sections in the order indicated:
 - 1. Cover sheet with the Project Name, Location, and the names of the Mechanical Contractor and Engineer
 - 2. Table of Contents
 - 3. Summary indicating the highlights of the report and summarizing any deficiencies and recommendations
 - 4. Test results including the names of the persons performing the tests and dates the tests were performed
 - 5. Drawings
 - 6. Description of the test procedures used
 - 7. List of instruments used along with their calibration data
 - 8. Qualifications of personnel

C. Submit five copies and a PDF of the complete TAB report minimum two weeks before the first O&M instruction session. One copy will be returned to the Contractor with review comments.

3.3 BASIC AIR HANDLING SYSTEM TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. General

- 1. Test all fans and air handling systems. Balance systems to achieve specified air flows while minimizing throttling losses.
- 2. Air Flow Measurements: Fan and AHU flow rates may be determined by pitot tube traverse or by measuring fan speed, suction and discharge pressures, and comparison with the fan curve. Measure duct air flows using pitot tube traverses. Measure air flows of grilles, registers and diffusers using either capture hoods or pitot tube traverses in the connected ductwork. Make such other tests as may be required to demonstrate that systems perform per the design requirements.
- 3. Alert Mechanical Contractor and Engineer if any fan or air handling unit (AHU) appears to be operating in an improper or unsafe condition.
- 4. Seal all test holes in ductwork once testing is complete. Repair insulation jackets to maintain the integrity of the vapor barrier.
- 5. Include in the report copies of ductwork drawings with test points indicated.
- B. Fans: Perform the following for all fans, including those provided as part of an AHU.
 - 1. Fan Nameplate: Record unit number per the equipment schedule, manufacturer, model, size, and serial number.
 - 2. Performance Data: Measure air flow and adjust fan speed to achieve required flow. Record air flow, static pressure rise and fan speed.
 - a. Advise when belt and/or sheave changes are required to achieve the design flows. Mechanical contractor shall make the necessary changes as part of the mechanical contract. Approximately 25% of fans may require a sheave and/or belt change.
 - 3. Current and Voltage: Record motor nameplate and measured voltage and amperage. Advise if motor amps exceed rated load amps.

C. Air Handling Units:

1. Static Pressure: Measure and record the static pressure at the inlet and outlet of each AHU component, including louvers, dampers, filters, coils, etc, and at each inlet and discharge duct connection.

D. Air Distribution Systems:

- 1. Zone, Branch and Main Ducts:
 - a. Adjust to within 10% of design air flows. Balance so that at least one zone

TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS 23 0593 - 5

balancing damper is wide open. Balance multi-diffuser branch ducts so that at least one outlet or inlet damper is wide open.

- 2. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles:
 - a. Test, adjust, and balance each diffuser, grille, and register to within 10% of specified design requirements. Record the size of each grille, diffuser, and register, initial flow measurement, and final measured flow.
- E. Fan Coil Units, Unit Heaters, other devices with fans and coils:
 - 1. For each unit, record unit number, manufacturer, model, size, motor HP, voltage and rated load amps and design air flow.
 - 2. Measure and record initial air flows, along with final air flows, unit inlet and outlet static pressures, voltages, and motor amps.
 - 3. Entering and leaving air temperatures across heating elements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0700 - MECHANICAL SYSTEMS INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- C. Section 23 3000, Air Tempering System and Equipment.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Field insulation of piping: see drawings and Part 3 of this specification.
- B. Field insulation of ductwork: See drawings, Table 23 0700-1, and Part 3 of this specification.
- C. Field insulation of equipment supplied and/or installed under Division 23: See drawings and Part 3 of this specification.
- D. Factory-insulated equipment and materials are described on the equipment schedule, on the drawings, and in other sections of this specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit products to be used including insulation, jackets, miscellaneous products, and products for special applications. Review each application and advise if any product is either not suitable for, or not recommended for the application.
- B. Verify that each submitted product meets all requirements for that product as specified herein. Include literature that clearly shows products meet all aspects of the spec. Include a cover sheet or letter with the following statement:

"Each product submitted here meets all specified requirements for that product except as follows:" followed by a list of any discrepancies.

- C. Submit schedules showing the type of product and thickness for each application. Indicate products to be used on valves and fittings. Indicate where vapor barriers will be provided and what jackets will be used.
- D. D-6 insulation: If one of these insulations is specified, submit documentation indicating that the submitted materials are approved for the intended service.
- E. Submit a description of the application techniques to be used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the latest edition of the National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards, as published by the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association.
- B. Part 3 and Table 23 0700-1 give the system temperatures for various applications. Supplier shall review these temperatures and confirm the suitability of all components for the specified applications.
- C. Test piping and ductwork in accordance with applicable specification sections before insulation is applied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All materials must be 100% asbestos-free and 100% formaldehyde-free, NO EXCEPTION.
- B. All materials must be GreenGuard Gold Certified.
- C. Smoke and Fire Ratings: All materials shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding flame spread 25, fuel contribution 50, smoke developed 50, when tested as assemblies per ASTM Standard E-84 or NFPA 255.
- D. Thermal conductivities: Per ASTM C518. Do not exceed the conductivities indicated. Units listed herein for conductivity are Btuh-in/SF-F. Resistance shall not be less than the values specified herein. Units for resistance are SF-F/Btuh.
- E. Noise Reduction Coefficients: Per ASTM C423 based on Type A mounting. NRC shall not be less than as specified.
- F. Jackets: Maximum 0.02 perm water vapor transmission per ASTM E96 Procedure A.
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket per ASTM C1136 Type I, paintable white kraft paper outer surface reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminum foil, with self-sealing longitudinal lap and butt strips, breach puncture min. 50 oz-in/in tear per ASTM D781, tensile strength min. 30 lb/in per ASTM D828.

- 2. FSK: Foil skim kraft per ASTM C1136 Type II.
- G. Fiberglass insulation: Inorganic fibers bonded with thermosetting resin.
- H. Approved Manufacturers: Owens Corning, Johns Manville, Knauf, Certain-Teed, Kflex, Armacell, Unifrax -Insulfrax, Industrial Insulation Group, Pittsburgh Corning. Where the term OAE is used herein, this refers to these manufacturers only. No other manufacturers are approved for this project.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION

- A. General
 - 1. Valves, Fittings, and Accessories: Use the same insulation materials and thickness as the pipe insulation, except as noted.
- B. Type P-1, Fiberglass Pipe Insulation: Factory assembled insulation and ASJ. Pre-formed fiberglass per ASTM C547 Type I, suitable for use on surfaces from 0–850°F, with thermal conductivity 0.23 at 75°F or 0.33 at 250°F, and minimum 3 pcf density. ASJ shall have self-sealing lap at end and along length, with pressure sensitive tape lap sealing system. Owens Corning SSL II Pipe Insulation, Johns Manville Micro-Lok, Knauf Pipe Insulation.
 - 1. Where Type P-1 insulation is used, insulate fittings, valves and accessories using one of the following:
 - a. Fiberglass pre-formed fitting insulation complying with the specification for P-1 pipe insulation, Johns Manville Hi-Lo Temp insulation inserts, Hamfab, OAE. Finish with Type J-2 fitting covers.
 - b. Where pre-formed fitting insulation is not available, the following may be used: minimum 0.75 pcf density fiberglass per spec for D-1 insulation except without FSK. Finish with Type J-2 fitting covers or with two coats of fitting mastic with fiberglass fitting tape embedded between coats.
- C. Type P-2, Not Applicable.
- D. Type P-3, Not Applicable.
- E. Type P-4, Elastomeric Foam Pipe Insulation: Pre-formed elastomeric foam, ASTM C534 Type 1 flexible, closed cell, suitable for use up to 220°F, UV protected, not to exceed flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 based on 0.75-inch thickness, conductivity 0.30 at 75°F. Kflex, Armacell OAE.
 - 1. Fittings, valves and accessories: Insulate using either Type P-4 insulation pre-formed for use on fittings and valves, or cut sections of P-4 pipe insulation to match the shape of the fitting or valve, taped on using PVC tape.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. Type D-1, Fiberglass Blanket: Factory fabricated insulation and FSK jacket assembly suitable for applications from 40-250°F, 3/4 pcf fiberglass, ASTM C553 Type I or II, with thermal resistance not less than the following for 2-inch thickness: 6.8 out of the box, 5.6 installed with 25% compression. Johns Manville Microlite XG Duct Wrap, Owens Corning Soft R Duct Wrap, Knauf Friendly Feel Duct Wrap, Certainteed Soft Touch Duct Wrap.
- B. Type D-2, Not Applicable.
- C. Type D-3, Not Applicable.
- D. Type D-4, Not Applicable.
- E. Type D-5, Not Applicable.
- F. Type D-6 –Combustible Materials within Plenum: For use on combustible materials located within supply or return air plenums, foil-encapsulated 8 pcf high-temperature ceramic fiber blanket suitable for service up to 1800°F. Unifrax Fyre-Wrap 0.5 plenum insulation.
- G. Type D-7 Not Applicable.
- H. Type D-8 Polystyrene Insulation: Rigid cellular square edge insulation per ASTM C578, waterproof, thermal conductivity 0.20, compressive strength 25 psi. Dow Styrofoam or Owens Corning Foamular.
- I. Type D-9 Not Applicable.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. E-1, Removable Insulating Blanket: Factory fabricated, one-piece, removable and re-usable insulating blanket with fiberglass insulation completely enclosed within a silicone coated fiberglass cloth with draw cords of SS or PTFE coated glass fiber, and stainless steel clips. Insulation thickness shall be as specified elsewhere, but not less than 1-inch. Energy Systems Inc. "Q-Master" OAE.

2.5 INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Type J-1, Metal Jacket: 0.010-inch smooth Type 304 stainless steel or 0.016-inch smooth or embossed aluminum per ASTM B-209, with minimum 1-mil polyethylene film with protective layer of 40 Lb virgin kraft paper, continuously laminated to full width inside jacket. Childers OAE.
 - 1. Where jacket diameter is 16–96 in: 0.016-in. SS or 0.020 in. aluminum.
 - 2. Equipment heads and all surfaces where jacket is greater than 96-inch OD: 0.020-inch SS or 0.024 inch aluminum.
 - 3. Fittings and Accessories: Provide the same jacket material as for pipe.

- B. Type J-2, PVC Jacket: Minimum 20 mil sheets and 30-mil pre-molded fitting covers, ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C. Accessories include solvent weld solution, stainless steel tacks, and tape. All components shall be white, UV resistant, with paintable exterior surface, and suitable for use at –20 to +150°F. Johns Manville System 2000 (sheets), Zeston 300 (fitting covers), and Perma-Weld (solvent cement), OAE.
- C. Type J-3, Canvas Jacket: 10 x 10 fiberglass mesh.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. General:

- 1. Tapes: Aluminum, pressure sensitive, UL 181A-P listed and embossed, minimum 2.5-inch wide, Nashua 324A OAE.
- 2. Duct Liner Adhesives: Water-based, complying with ASTM C916.
- 3. Solvent Cement for PVC Jackets: Johns Manville Perma-Weld OAE.
- 4. Staples: Outward clinching, 0.5-inch galvanized steel

B. Piping Systems:

1. Pipe Hanger Insulation Inserts: Mechanical Pipe Shields Inc. "Snapp Itz" OAE.

C. Ductwork Systems:

1. Duct Liner Edge Sealer, Surface Sealer, Coatings & Adhesives: To meet ASTM C916. Johns Manville Superseal OAE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Deliver and store insulation materials in factory-supplied containers. Protect from moisture. Do not install any materials that have gotten wet, regardless whether they are subsequently dried.
- B. Store and apply materials in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations, but not less than the following minimum temperatures. Ensure surfaces are clean and dry prior to application, and for minimum two hours after application:
 - 1. Sealers, coatings, solvents and adhesives: 40°F.
 - 2. Tapes 50°F.
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, NAIMA recommendations, and this spec. Provide good ventilation.

- D. Where vapor barriers are specified, ensure that the entire system is vapor sealed.
- E. Protect materials from water damage. Replace any materials that are water-damaged prior to substantial completion.

3.2 PIPING INSULATION

- A. General: Insulate piping as indicated herein and/or on the drawings. Except as noted, insulate all valves, fittings, and accessories with the same material and thickness specified for the pipe. Where piping is specified with a separate insulation jacket provide this same jacket for valves, fittings and accessories. Vapor seal cold piping systems.
 - 1. Where insulation terminates, provide insulating cement beveled for a neat finish. For vaporsealed piping, coat with insulating mastic prior to applying insulating cement.
 - 2. Strainers: Type P-1 insulation. Make provisions to easily remove and re-install insulation.
 - 3. Penetrations Through Building Construction: Insulation shall be continuous where piping passes through walls, floors, and other construction. Where insulated piping passes through fire and/or smoke rated construction, provide a section of UL approved fire safing insulation to match the required insulation thickness, or provide an insulated pipe sleeve as manufactured by Pipe Shield, Inc., OAE.
 - 4. Mechanical Couplings: Where mechanical couplings are permitted, insulate them as specified for fittings.
 - 5. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

B. Application:

				Pipe Size				
Temp	Temp	Insulation	Vapor	Under		Over		8 &
Range	(F)	Type	Sealed	1	1 - 1.5	2 - 3	4 & 6	Larger
TR-1	60&Less	P-1 or P-4	Yes	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
TR-2	61 - 104	P-1	Yes	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
TR-3	105 - 140	P-1	No	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

- 1. Temperature Range TR-1: Refrigerant suction, water (outdoor piping subject to freezing).
- 2. Temperature Range TR-2: HVAC make-up water (except insulation is not required for evap cooler makeup piping outdoors)
- 3. Temperature Range TR-3: Refrigerant Liquid Line.

C. Special Applications

1. Heat Traced Piping: Oversize insulation as required to accommodate heat tracing. Provide metal jacket.

- 2. Plastic pipe in return air plenums: Provide 0.5-inch type D6 insulation.
- 3. Piping subject to freezing and heat traced piping: Insulate all such piping (including drain piping) with thicknesses specified, but not less than 1.5-inch thickness. Oversize insulation to accommodate heat tracing where indicated. Provide J1 jacket.
- D. Type P-1 & P-2, Fiberglass Insulation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Type P-4, Elastomeric Foam: Seal all butt ends and longitudinal joints with Halstead Adhesive. When exposed to the weather, protect flexible tubing insulation with two coats of exterior weatherproof coating as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Jacketing: In addition to the finish and jacket specified for the particular type of insulation, provide the following:

1.	Indoor piping exp	osed to physical damage	Type J-2, PVC

2. Mechanical Eqpt Spaces: Exposed piping

less than 8 ft above floor or operator platform

Type J-2, PVC

3. Exterior piping Type J-1, Metal

3.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. General:

- 1. Insulate all ducts except those specified to be uninsulated. The following ductwork need not be field insulated:
 - a. Exhaust ducts, except where noted.
 - b. Return air ducts, except where noted.
- 2. See Table 23 0700-1 for additional information.
- 3. Ensure that ductwork is leakage tested prior to applying insulation. Inspect ductwork and repair any deficiencies prior to applying insulation. Do not apply insulation over deficient ductwork or plenum construction.
- 4. Ensure that ductwork is clean and dry before applying insulation.
- 5. For ductwork with acoustic lining the drawings indicate the "clear inside duct dimension" required. Over-size ducts as required to provide the required air flow area.
- B. Type D-1, Fiberglass Blanket Insulation: Measure and cut insulation. Install so insulation is not excessively compressed at corners. For rectangular and flat oval ducts 24-inches and wider, provide stick pins and speed clip washers 18-inches on centers on the bottom, and clip off excess length of stick. Firmly butt insulation ends and longitudinal joints. Overlap jacket minimum 2-inches at end joints and longitudinal joints, staple on 6-inch centers, and continuously seal jacket. Provide vapor barrier mastic where ducts are indicated to be vaporsealed. Should gaps or fishmouths occur, re-staple and seal them with mastic. Use FSK tape and vapor barrier mastic to seal all penetrations of the FSK jacket, such as

pins, tears, and hangers. Neatly trim and seal insulation at access doors, ends, damper rod controls etc. Verify proper damper operation.

- C. Type D-2, Not Applicable.
- D. Type D-3 & D4, Not Applicable.
- E. Type D-5: Not Applicable.
- F. Type D-6: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Overlap seams and joints minimum 2-inches, affix with SS wire minimum 18-inches on centers, but not less than per manufacturer's recommendations, and tape seams and joints with aluminum tape.
- G. Type D-7: Not Applicable.
- H. Type D-8: Wire in place with SS wire minimum 12-inches on centers, and provide J-1 jacket.
- I. Type D-9: Not Applicable.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. General: Where specified elsewhere, equipment will be factory insulated. Insulate all equipment as noted herein except portions of equipment that are factory insulated.
 - 1. Fiberglass Board Insulation: Score, bevel, or miter to provide tight joints and secure in place with mechanical pin and clip fasteners and insulation bonding adhesive applied to underside surfaces, or with bands. Fill joints with insulation material and provide corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - 2. Cold Tanks and Equipment: J3 jacket with two coats of approved vapor barrier mastic.
 - 3. Factory Packaged Equipment: Field insulate the equipment and piping on factory-fabricated assemblies as if they were field installed, unless such items are factory insulated.

3.5 JACKETING

- A. Type J-1, Metal Jacketing:
 - 1. Ducts: Slope jacketing to shed rain.
 - 2. Pipes: Install with seams at the 3 o'clock or 9 o'clock position to shed water. Band 12" on centers.
 - 3. Joints and Seams: Overlap joints minimum 2-inches. Caulk with a weatherproof caulk when located outdoors.
- B. Type J-2, PVC Jacketing: Secure in place with tacks and solvent welded joints. White PVC tape may be used indoors.

C. Type J-3, Canvas Jacket: Apply mastic at a rate of 60 to 70 sq. ft. per gallon, embed fiberglass mesh, smooth all wrinkles and apply finish coat of Sealfas, or equivalent.

END OF SECTION

TABLE 23 0700-1 — DUCTWORK INSULATION

Service	Location	Condition	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness (in)	Notes
Supply Air, Makeup Air, Outside Air	Indoor	Concealed	D1	1.5	2
Supply Air, Makeup Air, Return Air including Evap Cooling	Outdoor	All	D8	2	1, 3
Supply Rectangular Ductwork from RTU Units	Indoor	All	D1	1.5	2
Plastic Piping and Ductwork within RA Plenums	Indoor	Concealed	D6	0.5	

Notes:

- 1 Provide J1 Jacket.
- 2 Vaporseal ducts conveying cold air.
- 3 Seal outdoor ductwork to prevent ingress of moisture.

SECTION 23 0800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 23 responsibilities and requirements in the commissioning process.
- B. The systems to be commissioned are listed in Section 01 9113
- C. Commissioning requires the participation of Division 23 contractors to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements, coordination and procedures are detailed in Section 01 9113. Division 23 contractors shall be familiar with all parts of Section 01 9113 and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.
- D. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
- E. Commissioned Equipment and Systems
 - 1. Piping Systems
 - 2. Duct Systems
 - 3. Air Distribution Devices
 - 4. Zone Terminal Units
 - 5. Air Handling and Fan Coil Units
 - 6. Package Air Conditioning/HP and Split DX Units
 - 7. Fans
 - 8. Variable Speed Drives
 - 9. Combination fire/smoke dampers, smoke dampers and fire dampers
 - 10. Control Systems and Components
 - 11. Control System Integrations
 - 12. Test & Balance
 - 13. Indoor air quality

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. <u>Mechanical, Controls and TAB Contractors.</u> The commissioning responsibilities for the mechanical, controls and TAB contractors of Division 23 are as *(all references apply only to equipment included in the commissioning scope of work)*:

Construction and Acceptance Phases

- 1. Include all subcontractors commissioning costs in the contract price.
- 2. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, commissioning documentation, O&M data and training to meet the contract documents.
- 3. Attend a commissioning scoping meeting and other scheduled commissioning meetings necessary to facilitate the Cx process.
- 4. Contractors shall provide the CP with complete shop drawing submittals of all commissioned equipment and systems.

- 5. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the CP for development of start-up and functional testing procedures.
 - a. Typically, this will include detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-contracted tests, fan and pump curves, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation, start-up and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the CP.
 - b. The CP may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.
- 6. Provide a copy of the O&M manuals and submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels after review or approval by the A/E team, to the CP for review.
- 7. The CP shall provide Pre-Functional (PFT) installation check sheets to be used as a part of the contractor's quality control (QC) process made from manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 8. The Contractors shall perform the PFT inspections and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP shall validate the PFT inspections by randomly selecting equipment to re-inspect to verify the accuracy of the contractor's check sheets.
- 9. Prior to completion the contractor shall coordinate any required special systems inspection by the code authority. A copy of all special system mechanical inspection reports shall be provided to the CP.
- 10. The HVAC contractor shall provide Startup Test (PFT) check sheets as a part of his QC process made from manufactures start up instructions. If the contractor does not have QC startup check sheets then the CP will provide them.
- 11. The Contractors shall perform the startup tests and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP may observe certain start up tests at his discretion.
- 12. Address current A/E punch list items before functional performance testing.
- 13. Air and water TAB shall be completed with discrepancies and problems remedied before FPT of the respective air- or water-related systems.
- 14. Functional Tests (FPT) test forms shall be created by the CP. The contractors shall execute the FPT under direction of the CP. The test results shall be furnished to the CP for acceptance. If an FPT test fails, the CP shall issue an updated issue log with the failure results for correction and re-test.
- 15. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CP, and A/E and retest the equipment.
- 16. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
- 17. During construction, maintain as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and final CAD as-built drawings for contractor-generated coordination drawings as specified under the project general condtions. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing). Prepare red-line as-built drawings for all drawings and final as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings.
- 18. Provide training of the Owner's operating staff using expert qualified personnel, as specified and in accordance with section 01 9113.
- 19. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

Warranty Period

- 1. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.
- B. <u>Mechanical Contractor.</u> The responsibilities of the mechanical contractor, during construction and acceptance phases in addition to those listed in (A) are:
 - 1. Assist and cooperate with the TAB contractor and CP by:
 - a. Putting all HVAC equipment and systems into automatic operation and continuing the operation during each working day of TAB and commissioning process, as required.
 - b. Include the cost of replacing sheaves and belts that may be required by TAB.
 - c. Providing test holes in ducts and plenums where directed by TAB to allow air measurements and air balancing. Provide plugs for all TAB test holes.
 - d. Providing temperature and pressure taps according to the Construction Documents for TAB and commissioning testing.
 - 2. List and clearly identify on the as-built drawings the locations of all flow stations and pressure stations.
 - 3. Prepare a preliminary schedule for Division 23 pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and TAB start and completion for use by the CP. Update the schedule as appropriate.
 - 4. Schedule all subcontractors and vendors for start up, testing and commissioning activities. Notify the CP depending on protocol, when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and TAB will occur.
 - 5. Normal FIV inspections to be completed by the mechanical contractor include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. All equipment for correct installation and adequate access
 - b. All air distribution and terminal unit devices installation
 - c. All piping distribution and terminal unit devices installation
 - d. Installation of all duct and piping systems
 - 6. Normal OPT startup tests to be completed by the mechanical contractor or his vendors include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. All air moving or controlling equipment
 - b. All water moving or conditioning equipment
 - c. All water treatment systems
 - d. All heat transfer equipment
- C. <u>Controls Contractor.</u> The commissioning responsibilities of the controls contractor, during construction and acceptance phases in addition to those listed in (A) are:
 - 1. <u>Sequences of Operation Submittals.</u> The Controls Contractor's submittals of control drawings shall be as specified and shall also include complete detailed sequences of operation for each piece of equipment, regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences in the specifications. The control contractors submitted sequence shall reflect the exact programming they intend to provide to meet the engineers sequence. This sequence must have the entrance and exit points of each loop and type of loop utilized. They shall include:
 - a. All interactions and interlocks with other systems.
 - b. Detailed delineation of control between any packaged controls and the building automation system, listing what points the BAS monitors only and what BAS points are control points and are adjustable.
 - c. Written sequences of control for packaged controlled equipment. (Equipment manufacturers' stock sequences may be included but will generally require additional narrative).
 - d. Start-up sequences.

- e. Warm-up mode sequences.
- f. Normal operating mode sequences.
- g. Unoccupied mode sequences.
- h. Shutdown sequences.
- i. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
- j. Temperature and pressure control: setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
- k. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, e.g., economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
- 1. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
- m. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
- n. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
- o. Initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
- 2. <u>Control Drawings Submittal</u> the Contractor's submittals of control drawings shall be as specified and shall also include the following items:
 - a. The control drawings shall have a key to all abbreviations.
 - b. The control drawings shall contain graphic schematic depictions of the systems and each component.
 - c. The submittal shall contain a color graphic copy of each typical graphic screen to be used for the final control graphic screens.
 - d. The schematics will include the system and component layout of any equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
 - e. Provide a full points list of all system points.
- 3. An updated as-built version of the control drawings and sequences of operation shall be included in the final controls O&M manual submittal.
- 4. Compete a contractor's full point-to-point test, sensor calibration and control system tests to ensure system is functioning correctly. Program and test all control sequences. Create and program all Graphic screens including testing functionality of all graphic screen control points and data points. Create and program all required schedules, alarms and reports.
- 5. Assist and cooperate with the TAB contractor in the following manner:
 - a. Meet with the TAB contractor prior to beginning TAB and review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB. Provide the TAB any needed unique hardware, software or instruments for setting terminal unit boxes and instruct TAB in their use.
 - b. Provide a qualified technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB contractor in performing TAB or provide sufficient training for TAB to operate the system without assistance.
- 6. Assist and cooperate with the CP in the following manner:
 - a. The controls contractor shall provide a skilled programmer/technician who is familiar with this building to assist the CP to execute a complete commissioning point-to-point and sensor calibration verification of the controls system. This control system verification test is intended to verify all installation is complete, tested and ready for functional testing.
 - b. Using a skilled programmer who is familiar with this building, execute the functional testing of the controls system as specified in Section 01 9113. Assist in the functional testing of all equipment specified.
 - c. Execute all control system trend logs.

- 7. List and clearly identify on the as-built duct and piping drawings the locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure).
- 8. Normal installation inspections to be completed by the control contractor include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Installation of all controllers and panels
 - b. Installation of all cable and conduit systems
 - c. Installation of all control sensors and devices
- 9. Normal control systems startup tests to be completed by the control contractor include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Complete loop checks and contractor's point-to-point tests
 - b. Programming of all controllers and panels
 - c. Programming of all graphics and associated control points
 - d. Programming of all alarms, reports and data trends
- 10. Assist CP in performing the following commissioning activates:
 - a. Assist CP in performing a complete commissioning point-to-point test and sensor calibration verification
 - b. Program, execute and report all FPT requested by the CP
- D. <u>Test and Balance Contractor.</u> The duties of the TAB contractor, in addition to those listed in (A) are:
 - 1. As a part of the TAB submittal, submit the qualifications of the lead TAB technician for the project, including the name and contact information of recent projects performed by the technician.
 - 2. As a part of the TAB submittal submit a TAB plan, describing the test and balance procedure for each system and component to the CP. Include sample TAB forms to be utilized on the project. The CP shall review the TAB plan and comment for any required changes to facilitate the commissioning process. The plan shall include:
 - a. Description of system test procedures to verify system is ready for TAB work
 - b. Sample test report forms to be used.
 - c. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system
 - d. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - e. Details of how *total* flow will be determined (Air: sum of terminal flows via BAS calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations. Water: pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.).
 - f. The identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
 - g. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and provide methods of verification
 - h. Confirmation that TAB understands the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
 - i. Details of how building static and exhaust fan / relief damper capacity will be checked.
 - j. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
 - k. Details of methods for making any specified coil or other system plant capacity measurements.
 - 1. Details of any TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.), or of areas to be built out later.
 - m. Details regarding specified deferred or seasonal TAB work.

- n. Details of any specified false loading of systems to complete TAB work.
- o. Details of all exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
- p. Plan and procedure for duct pressure testing (If in scope of work)
- q. Plan for formal progress reports (scope and frequency).
- r. Plan for formal deficiency reports (scope, frequency and distribution).
- 3. A running log of events and issues shall be kept by the TAB field technicians. Submit handwritten reports of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests to the CP and CM.
- 4. Communicate in writing to the controls contractor and CP all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB which affect the control system setup and operation.
- 5. Provide a draft TAB report within two weeks of completion. A copy will be provided to the CP. The report will contain a full explanation of the methodology, assumptions and the results in a clear format with designations of all uncommon abbreviations and column headings. The report should follow the latest and most rigorous reporting recommendations by NEBB or AABC.
- 6. The TAB contractor shall include the following data on his test and balance forms:
 - a. Make, model number, serial number, size and capacity of each piece of air moving equipment
 - b. Make, model number, serial number, size and capacity of each piece of water moving or conditioning equipment
 - c. Size and configuration of all air distribution devices
 - d. Verify that each piece of equipment is located in the correct location and is operable for test and balance activities
- 7. Provide the CP with any requested data, gathered, but not shown on the draft reports.
- 8. Provide a final TAB report for the CP with details, as in the draft.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Division 23 shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 23 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning as required in this Section Part 1 and Section 01 9113.

3.2 STARTUP

A. The HVAC mechanical and controls contractors shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section. Division 23 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional

testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the CP or Owner.

B. Functional testing is intended to begin after completion of the Field Installation Verifications and Operational Performance Tests. Functional testing shall not proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems

3.3 TEST AND BALANCE

A. Refer to the TAB responsibilities in Part 1.2 above.

3.4 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113, Section 3.06 for a description of the process.

3.5 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVALS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to prefunctional checklists and tests and functional performance tests.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

- A. The following O&M manual requirements do not replace O&M manual documentation requirements elsewhere in these specifications.
- B. Division 23 shall compile and prepare documentation for all equipment and systems covered in Division 23 and deliver this documentation to the GC for inclusion in the O&M manuals, according to this section and Section 01 9113, prior to the training of owner personnel.
- C. The CP shall receive a copy of the O&M manuals for review.
- D. Special Mechanical System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation that may be specified elsewhere, the mechanical contractor shall compile and organize the minimum following data on the HVAC and mechanical equipment and systems into labeled 3-ring binders with indexed tabs. Furnish quantity of hard copies as required in section 01 9113 and one PDF copy.
 - 1. Index of all equipment O&M data included in the manual
 - 2. Data sheet for each type piece of equipment listing:
 - a. Name, address and contact information for the manufacturer
 - b. Name, address and contact information for the procurement of spare or replacement parts
 - c. Name, address and contact information for the service agency
 - 3. Operating and Maintenance manual
 - 4. Written procedures for:
 - a. Start up procedures and processes
 - b. Standard Operations
 - c. Emergency Operations
 - d. Required Maintenance procedures with recommended frequencies
 - e. Shut down procedures and processes

- 5. Clear documentation showing how to disassemble and reassemble components for repair or replacement. May include drawings, exploded views or written instructions.
- 6. Written list of required materials or products required for maintenance.
- 7. Written list of recommended spare parts.
- E. <u>Special Control System O&M Manual Requirements.</u> In addition to documentation that may be specified elsewhere, the controls contractor shall compile and organize the minimum following data on the control system in labeled 3-ring binders with indexed tabs. Furnish quantity of hard copies as required in section 01 09113 and one PDF copy.
 - 1. Three copies of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals containing:
 - a. Specific instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. These instructions shall be step-by-step. Indexes and clear tables of contents shall be included. The detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms shall be included.
 - b. Full as-built set of control drawings (refer to Submittal section above for details).
 - c. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
 - d. Full points list of all control points.
 - e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
 - f. Full as-built print out of software program.
 - g. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.
 - h. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.
 - i. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
 - j. Control equipment component submittals, parts list, etc.
 - k. Warranty requirements.
 - l. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
 - 3. The manual shall be organized and subdivided with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
 - a. Sequences of operation
 - b. Control drawings
 - c. Points lists
 - d. Controller / module data
 - e. Thermostats and timers
 - f. Sensors and DP switches
 - g. Valves and valve actuators
 - h. Dampers and damper actuators
 - i. Program setups (software program printouts)
 - 4. Field checkout sheets and trend logs should be provided to the CP for inclusion in the Commissioning Record Book.
- F. <u>Special TAB Documentation Requirements.</u> The TAB contractor will compile and submit the following with other documentation that may be specified elsewhere in the technical *Specifications*. Furnish quantity of hard copies as required in section 01 9113 and one PDF copy.
 - 1. Final report containing an explanation of the methodology, assumptions, test conditions and the results in a clear format with designations of all uncommon abbreviations and column headings.

- 2. The TAB contractor shall mark on the drawings where all traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the TAB report.
- 3. The TAB report shall indicate the pressure balance pressure settings of all controlling pressure sensors at the level required to deliver the balance flows documented in the TAB report
- G. Review and Approvals. Review of the commissioning related sections of the O&M manuals shall be made by the A/E and by the CP. Refer to Section 01 9113 for details.

3.7. TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.
- B. The CP shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.
- C. <u>Mechanical Contractor.</u> The mechanical contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:
 - 1. Provide the CP with a training plan two weeks before the planned training according to the outline described in Section 01 9113.
 - 2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each piece of commissioned HVAC equipment and/or systems.
 - 3. Training shall normally start with classroom sessions, if necessary, followed by hands-on training on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation. Each training session shall include:
 - a. Include a review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions.
 - b. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, alarm conditions, power failure, and any emergency procedures.
 - c. Discuss relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
 - d. Discuss warranties and guarantees.
 - e. Cover common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 - 4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
 - 5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment.
 - 6. The controls contractor shall attend sessions other than the controls training, as requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.
 - 7. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
 - 8. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.
 - 9. The mechanical contractor shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packaged controls, not *controlled* by the central control system.

- 10. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Owner
- D. <u>Controls Contractor</u>. The controls contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:
 - 1. Provide the CP with a training plan four weeks before the planned training according to the outline described in Section 01 9113.
 - 2. The controls contractor shall provide designated Owner personnel training on the control system in this facility. The intent is to clearly and completely instruct the Owner on all the capabilities of the control system.
 - 3. <u>Training manuals.</u> The standard operating manual for the system and any special training manuals will be provided for each trainee, with three extra copies left for the O&M manuals. In addition, copies of the system technical manual will be demonstrated during training and three copies submitted with the O&M manuals. Manuals shall include detailed description of the subject matter for each session. The manuals will cover all control sequences and have a definitions section that fully describes all relevant words used in the manuals *and* in all software displays. Manuals will be approved by the CP. Copies of audiovisuals shall be delivered to the Owner.
 - 4. The trainings will be tailored to the needs and skill-level of the trainees.
 - 5. The trainers will be knowledgeable on the system and its use in buildings. For the on-site sessions, the most qualified trainer(s) will be used. The Owner shall approve the instructor prior to scheduling the training.
 - 6. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
 - 7. The controls contractor shall attend sessions other than the controls training, as requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.
 - 8. The controls contractor shall comply with the on-site and factory training requirements specified in Section 01 7910
- E. <u>Test and Balance Contractor</u>. The TAB contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:
 - 1. TAB shall instruct the facility staff on the following:
 - a. Go over the final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
 - b. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
 - c. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
 - d. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.

3.8. DEFERRED TESTING

A. Deferred system testing may be required due to seasonal ambient conditions. If deferred system testing is required by the CP, the contractor shall perform such tests as part of the original project test plan. All deferred test shall be done before the completion of the warranty period. Refer to Section 01 9113 for other requirements of deferred testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2313 - REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to the applicable provisions of the General Conditions, the Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- C. Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.
- D. Section 23 0523, Valves.
- E. Section 23 0700, HVAC Insulation.
- F. Division 26, Electrical.

1.3 QUALIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. The storage, handling, and transportation of all refrigerants, oils, lubricants, etc. shall be accomplished in strict compliance with all State, local, and Federal Regulations including all requirements set forth by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for the safe handling of regulated refrigerants and materials. The Contractor shall utilize qualified and/or certified personnel and equipment as prescribed by these requirements. In no situation shall any refrigerant be discharged to the atmosphere. All refrigerants recovered from all systems shall be disposed of in compliance with these same regulations.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period General: One Year from Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall include labor and additional refrigerant as required for repairs and replacement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS AND FAN COIL UNITS

A. Air Handling Units and Fan Coil Units shall be as specified on the Equipment Schedule on the drawings and Section 23 3000 and 23 7313.

2.2 AIR COOLED CONDENSER

A. Furnish and install air cooled condensers located on building roof as shown on the drawings. Air cooled condenser shall be of type and capacity as specified in the Mechanical Equipment Schedule on the drawings.

2.3 PIPING

A. Refrigerant piping materials and installation shall be in accordance with the best working and piping practices for refrigerants. The Contractor shall install the refrigerant piping using Type "L" hard drawn copper tubing, Federal Specification WW-T-749, with silver solder joint. All piping shall be installed in a straight manner, free from traps, and shall be provided with plugged or capped ends, as it is erected, to prevent dirt from entering. The piping system shall be provided with gauges as required for the operation of the system. The piping is shown schematically on the drawings, verify exact arrangement and pipe sizing with equipment manufacturer.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Expansion valves shall be of the thermostatic type as manufactured by Alco, Sporlan, or equivalent, and shall be gas charged with capillary tube, external superheat adjustment and external equalizing connection. The expansion valves at each apparatus shall be protected by a strainer in the refrigerant liquid line to that group. The strainer shall be as manufactured by the Henry Valve Company, or equivalent, not less than line size and provided with shut-off valves before and after, and furnished with the packaged reciprocating unit.
- B. Solenoid valves shall be suitable for the system in which they are used and shall be designed specifically for use with Freon refrigerants. Solenoid valves shall be furnished with the packaged reciprocating unit.
- C. Refrigerant line valves shall be packless type or packed type with gas tight cap seal with wheel, globe, angle, or "T" needle type, with hard metal seats and shoulders on stems to permit packing stuffing boxes while open under pressure, or sealed diaphragm type.

2.5 DRYER

A. In each liquid line, install a suitable silica gel filter and dryer. Dryer shall be furnished with the chiller.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 0500, Common Requirements for HVAC, and Section 23 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

3.2 TESTING OF REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

A. After the installation of the refrigerant piping system has been completed, all piping shall be tested and proven tight for a period of twenty four (24) hours at a pressure of 500 lbs. per square inch using dry nitrogen.

3.3 EVACUATION AND CHARGING

A. Upon completion of the piping pressure test, the refrigerant circuit shall be evacuated to 500 microns using a closed tube manometer and a high vacuum pump (using an electronic vacuum gauge that reads in microns) to ensure tightness of the piping and to remove air and moisture from the piping system. Upon completion of evacuation and acceptance of the system tightness, the vacuum shall be broken by the introduction of the refrigerant.

3.4 REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICATING OIL

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all of the refrigerant required to develop the system to its full rating, and in addition to the initial charge, the Contractor shall be required to provide all refrigerant required for the proper operation of the refrigeration apparatus during the first season's operation. Contractor shall guarantee that the loss of refrigerant for a season's operation shall not exceed 10% of the full charge of the system and he shall furnish any refrigerant required above this amount. This guarantee shall remain in effect until such time as the Contractor shall demonstrate this performance for one full year's operation. The Contractor shall be required to provide the initial charge of lubricating oil for all refrigeration apparatus and related equipment, and shall furnish a chart listing the type of oil and a schedule for maintenance that should be used with the various equipment.

3.5 PRESSURE RELIEF DEVICES

A. Refrigerant pressure relief devices and fusible plugs shall be installed with piping to a safe location in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-1994. Discharge shall be to atmosphere at a location not less than 15 feet above the adjoining ground level and not less than 20 feet from any window, ventilation opening, or exit from any building. Discharge line sizing shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-1994.

B. Each discharge pipe shall be equipped with a drip leg capable of holding 1 gallon of liquid. The drip leg shall include a manual drain valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3000 - AIR TEMPERING SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all products, labor and services necessary to construct and demonstrate proper functionality of the HVAC and exhaust systems indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, the Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- C. See Sections 23 0500, 23 0549, 23 0593, and 23 0700 for additional requirements.
- D. Comply with the Equipment General Requirements in Spec Section 23 0500.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following for review and approval:
 - 1. All equipment shown on the equipment schedule and elsewhere on the drawings. Submit evidence or certification that equipment complies with ASHRAE Std. 90.1.
 - 2. Ductwork construction standards, sheet metal, plenums, ductwork accessories, etc.
 - 3. Flues and vents: Materials of construction and accessories. For vents with horizontal offsets or expansion joints, submit layout for review.
 - 4. Air Filters
 - 5. Grilles, Registers & Diffusers: Configuration, materials of construction, finish, mounting details, and performance data including throw, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings. Submit for type only, but supplier shall check and verify that the indicated diffuser type and sizing are appropriate for each area. Advise of any concerns in any areas.
 - 6. Layouts of systems covered by this section of the specifications. Layouts shall be at a scale appropriate for the areas shown. Include large scale sections as appropriate.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following codes & standards:
 - 1. UMC 2015 Chapter 6 Duct Systems
 - 2. SMACNA 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, including Addendums
 - 3. SMACNA Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards 1999

- 4. SMACNA Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards 2004
- 5. NFPA-90A-2002 Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

B. Component Characteristics

1. All components within ducts and plenums shall be non-combustible or shall have a flame spread less than 25 and smoke developed less than 50 when tested as a composite product per NFPA 255, ASTM E84, or UL 723, except where specifically permitted by the UMC and noted in the drawings or specs.

1.4 SOUND LEVELS

A. Sound levels attributable to mechanical equipment are designed to result in sound levels of NC 40 for offices areas, measured within the rooms. Mechanical equipment that has been substituted for the specified equipment shall perform within the specified equipment sound limitations, or will be replaced or adjusted as required. Sound levels attributable to duct vibration that result in noticeable noise or vibration to duct hangers, lighting fixtures, ceiling tees or diffusers shall be re-supported or adjusted until the disturbing noise is brought within acceptable limits.

1.5 DIMENSIONS

- A. Compare all drawings and verify all dimensions both on the drawings and in the field before laying-out, cutting, and fabricating the work.
- B. Refer to Section 23 0500, Common Work Requirements for HVAC, for coordination drawing requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK AND PLENUMS

- A. Materials: Construct all ducts, casings, plenums etc. from galvanized steel sheets except as indicated. Sheets shall be free of blisters, slivers, pits, and imperfectly galvanized spots. Reinforcing angles and bars, and duct support materials shall be same material as ductwork if exposed to the air stream, or galvanized steel if not exposed to the air stream.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: Per ASTM A653/A653-03 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coat (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coat (Galvanized) by the Hot Dip Process, with minimum 1.25oz/sf zinc.
- B. Flexible Ducts: Factory fabricated, listed as a Class 1 Air Duct per UL 181 with aluminum foil interior liner, corrosion resistant helix mechanically locked to fabric to ensure dimensional

stability, helix separated from air stream, R-5 fiberglass insulation, and metalized outer vapor barrier. Ducts shall be rated at 10-inch positive pressure, 5-inch negative pressure, 0.1 perm per ASTM E96, and -20 to +250°F. Flexmaster Type 3M, Thermaflex M-KC, OAE.

C. Ductwork Accessories

- 1. Sealers: Water based, for use on galvanized steel and with the other materials specified herein, suitable for use at -20 to +200°F and duct pressures to 10 inches wg, dry to the touch within 12 hours, sufficiently flexible to pass a 0.25-inch mandrel test, listed per UL-181A & 181B, and suitable for storage and application at 40–110°F. Approved Manufacturers: Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing "Hardcast," Foster, RCD, AM Conservation Group, OAE.
- 2. Tapes: 4" woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal. Water, mold, and mildew resistant for indoor and outdoor service. Sealant shall be modified styrene acrylic.

2.2 SHEET METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Dampers: Factory fabricated, suitable for use with air at -20 to +240°F, galvanized steel housing and blades except as noted, rated for indicated pressures in either direction and performance rated per AMCA-500.
 - 1. Shafts: Square or hexagonal steel, 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch, continuous through damper, mechanically fastened to damper blade, and extending through frame as required for actuator or standoff bracket and locking quadrant as required by table below.
 - 2. Bearings: Provide for each side of each shaft, molded synthetic or stainless steel sleeve type.
 - 3. Multi-blade dampers: Except as indicated, provide parallel-blade for 2-position applications and opposed blade for modulating applications. Provide jackshafts as required to drive large dampers.
 - 4. Air pressure drop shall not exceed:
 - a. Dampers rated at 1500 FPM: 0.1 in wg at 1500 FPM
 - b. Dampers rated at 4000 FPM: 0.5 in. wg at 4000 FPM
 - 5. The dampers described in this section are assigned Type Numbers D1 through D23. The following table summarizes key characteristics of each type of damper. Drawings and Part 3 Execution, indicate which type of damper to use in each application.

			Mana		D-4-4	Rated		Leakage		
			Max		Rated	Shutoff		(CFM/SF		
			Size	Multiple	Velocity	Press.		@ 1 in.		Ruskin
Type	Shape	Blade	(inches)	Sections	(FPM)	(in. wg)	Seals	DP)	Notes	Model
D1	Rect	Flat	36 x 12	No	1500	2.5	No	-	1	MD15
D1	Rect	3V	48 x 48	No	1500	2.5	No	-	1	MD15
D2	Rect	Flat	36 x 12	No	1500	2	No		1	MD25
D3	Rect	3V	48 x 48	Yes	1500	2	No	80	1	MD35
D4	Rect	3V	48 x 72	Yes	1500	2.5	No	40		CD35
D5	Rect	3V	48 x 72	Yes	1500	2.5	Yes	4		CD36
D6	Rect	Airfoil	60 x 72	Yes	4000	6	Yes	2	2	CD50
D7	Rect	Airfoil	60 x 72	Yes	4000	6	Yes	2		CD60
D20	Round	Flat	20	No	1500	2	No	40	1	MDSR25
D21	Round	Double	40	No	4000	10	Yes	4		CDR25
D22	Round	Double	24	No	4000	6	Yes	6		CDSR25
D23	Oval	Double	72 x 24	No	4000	10	Yes	4		CDO25

Note 1: Provide locking hand quadrant and 2-inch standoff bracket

Note 2: Aluminum Construction

- B. Flexible Connectors: Except as noted flexible connectors shall be heavy fiberglass cloth; coated to be air tight, water tight, fire retardant; suitable for temperatures of -20 to +200° F; rated for 10 in. wg positive or negative; with tensile strength minimum 450 lb/inch in the warp and 340 lb/inch in the filling. Provide flexible connectors in 3-3-3 configuration, with 3-inch galvanized steel strip along each edge and 3-inches of flexible fabric in the center.
 - 1. Standard Applications: Flame spread 20, smoke developed 40, Ventfabrics Ventglas OAE
 - 2. Applications Exposed to Sun and Weather: Double coated with du Pont Hyphalon, Ventfabrics Ventlon OAE.
 - 3. Applications from 200 500° F: Tensile Strength 285 lb/inch in the wrap and 185 lb/inch in the filling. Ventfabrics Ventsil OAE
 - 4. Corrosive Applications: Teflon coated, Ventfabrics Ventel OAE.

C. Turning Vanes:

- 1. Single wall: Per SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Figure 2-3 & 2-4.
- 2. Double wall: Airfoil shape with smoothly rounded entry nose and extended trailing edge, minimum 2" x 3" vane crossection, hot dipped galvanized steel, 26-gauge vanes, 24-gauge runner, each vane double pinned to each runner, field adjustable to required elbow aspect ratio. Performance shall not exceed the following for a 24 x 24 elbow at 2000 FPM average: Air pressure drop 0.105 in. wg; aound generated 54 dB re 10^-12 watts. Aero/Dyne Co. Model HEP, Airsan, Elgen, or equivalent.
- D. Roof Curbs and Equipment Support Rails: Factory fabricated, minimum 12-inch high,

galvanized steel, configured to account for roof pitch where pitch exceeds 1/4-inch/ft or where required by manufacturer of supported equipment. Coordinate with roofer and provide cant and step if needed to match roof construction.

- 1. Roof Curbs: 1.5-inch fiberglass insulation with nominal 2" x 2" wood nailer. Provide damper tray where a damper is indicated. Thycurb TC, Greenheck, OAE.
- 2. Equipment Support Rails: Nominal 2" x 4" wood nailer. Thycurb TEMS, Greenheck OAE
- E. Louvers: 4-inch extruded 6063-T5 aluminum alloy frame and blades with flange, mill finish, and 1/2-inch galvanized steel bird screen.
 - 1. Structural: Designed and furnished to carry wind load of not less than 20 psf.
 Intermediate mullions and supports if provided as part of louver, shall not be visible from the exterior.
 - 2. Air Pressure Drop: Less than 0.20 in wg at 1000 FPM over free area (8.58 square feet), intake or exhaust per AMCA 500 based on 48 x 48 test sample.
 - 3. Moisture Penetration: Less than 0.01 oz/sf over 15 minute test per AMCA-500 at 873 FPM intake over free area based on 48 x 48 test sample.
 - 4. Ruskin ELF375DX OAE.
- F. Barometric Pressure Balance Dampers: Air Balance, Inc. units with adjustable counter weight, aluminum air foil design blades, nylon bearings. Match frame assembly to wall or duct.

2.3 FILTERS

A. Rated per ASHRAE Std. 52.1; Class 1 or 2 per UL Std. 900; glass fiber media; suitable for operation from -20° F to +170° F; corrosion resistant; suitable for installation with pleats either horizontal or vertical, and for air flow horizontal, vertical upflow, or vertical downflow; suitable for face velocity up to 625 FPM. Unless specified elsewhere, filters shall be MERV-8.

2.4 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. General: Performance rated per ASHRAE Std 70, *Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets*, steel with baked white enamel finish except as noted, for installation on a fixed surface or a lay-in T-bar ceiling as indicated on architectural drawings, rigidly constructed, vibration free, with inlet collar of sufficient length to connect inlet ductwork, sized as shown on drawings. Where frames are provided for installation in fixed surfaces, frames shall be approximately 1-1/8" wide. Sound performance rated per ADC and based on room absorption of 10dBre10⁻¹² Watts and one diffuser.
 - 1. Approved Manufacturers: Price, Krueger, Titus, Carrier, Anemostat, OAE
- B. Types as follows. See also the Grille and Diffuser Schedule on drawings.

- 1. Square Ceiling Diffusers: Louvered type, 4-way pattern, 1-piece smooth aerodynamic surfaces with no corner joints, three louvers for 12-inch sizes, four louvers for 24-inch sizes, removable louver assembly, round neck, to provide stable, horizontal air flow without dumping down to 75 FPM inlet velocity for ceiling applications, and down to 20% of maximum air flow for non-ceiling applications. Price SCD.
- 2. Round Ceiling Diffusers: Louvered type, 360-degree distribution, four separate 1-piece smooth aerodynamic louvers, adjustable air flow pattern (horizontal vs. vertical), round neck. Price RCD.
- 3. Ceiling Return, Exhaust and Transfer Grilles: 1/2" x 1/2" x 1/2" egg crate type, steel frame for surface mounting or T-bar ceiling per application, aluminum grid. Price Series 80.
- 4. Ceiling Rectangular Directional Diffusers: Louvered type, directional pattern as indicated on drawings, with removable louver assembly. Price SMD.
- 5. Sidewall Supply Registers: Double deflection with ganged horizontal front bars, individually adjustable vertical rear bars, 3/4" bar spacing and surface mounting frame. Price 520.
- 6. Sidewall Return, Exhaust and Transfer Grilles: Fixed horizontal bars on 3/4" centers set at 30-45 degrees, surface mounting frame. Price 530.

2.5 FANS

A. General

1. Construction

- a. Factory fabricated fan, motor, drive and accessories, UL listed, with air flow rated per AMCA 211 and sound rated per AMCA.
- b. Fan wheel: Statically & dynamically balanced, with shaft sized so first critical speed is minimum 25% above maximum operating speed.
- c. Motor and Drive: Premium efficiency ODP motor per Spec Section 23 0500, direct drive or belt driven as indicated in schedule on drawings, bearings with 100,000 hr L-10 life.
 - 1) Variable Speed Applications: Provide Class F insulation.
- d. Belt Drives: Adjustable pitch sheave up to 5 Hp, fixed pitch above this Hp, cast and machined pulleys with all components sized for 150% of motor Hp.
- e. Dampers:
- f. Accessories:
 - 1) Roof Curb: Minimum 12-inch galvanized steel, fiberglass insulated, with wood nailer, damper tray and flange. Provide cant and step if needed for proper seal with roof.

B. Centrifugal Roof Exhaust Fans

- 1. Leakproof construction.
- 2. Housing: Spun aluminum construction, reinforced wind band welded to one-piece curb cap with mounting holes on the side and integral spun venturi, spun aluminum motor compartment with readily removable cover and breather tube. All other structural components shall be galvanized steel.
- 3. Fan wheel: Backward inclined, centrifugal, non-overloading.
- 4. Motor and Drive: Motor out of the air stream, cooled with ambient air. Motor, drive and fan wheel resiliently mounted on neoprene isolators.
- 5. Electrical: Disconnect NEMA-1 if protected from the weather, or NEMA-3R if exposed to the weather, wired to motor, with all wiring and components per NEC and either UL Listed or UL recognized.
- 6. Accessories: Stamped aluminum nameplate, hinge kit to allow tilting fan up to inspect wheel, retaining chains, conduit chase and roof curb.
- 7. Approved Manufacturers: Greenheck Type, G, GB, CUE or CUBE as indicated. Cook, ACME, OAE.

2.6 COILS

A. Galvanized steel casing, copper tubes and aluminum fins except as noted, with tubes mechanically expanded into fins, circuited to allow completely draining and venting coil, drain and vent connections, with performance rated per **ARI**. Do not exceed scheduled air or water pressure drops by more than 5 percent.

2.7 AIR HANDLING AND AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

A. General

- 1. Acoustical performance shall be established per ARI 260 rating procedures.

 Measurements will be taken in an ANSI 12.32 qualified room using a calibrated reference source per ARI 250. Sound data supplied shall meet or be less than requirements established later in this Specification. (Data presented in dBA, sones, Bels is not acceptable.)
- B. See Specification 23 7413 Packaged Outdoor Central Station Air Handlers

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTWORK AND PLENUMS

A. Ductwork

- 1. Construct ductwork with wall thicknesses and reinforcing per the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Second Edition, 1995, and UMC 2006 Chapter 6,
- 2. Pressure Classes: Construct ductwork to the following pressure classes:

<u>Duct Element Description</u>	Relative <u>Pressure</u>	Pressure <u>Class</u>
From Outside Air Louver to Filter:	N	1"
From Single Zone AHU to Diffuser	P	2"
From Return Grille to Fan:	N	1"
From Return Fan to Relief Louver:	P	1"
From Exhaust Register to Exhaust Fan:	N	2"

- 3. Minimum thickness for sheet metal ductwork: 26 gauge.
- 4. Sealing: Seal ductwork and plenums as follows:

	Seal	Class	
Supply	Ducts		
<u>≤2 in. wg</u>	<u>≥2 in wg</u>	Exhaust	Return
A	A	C	A
В	A	C	В
s C	В	В	C
	Supply ≤2 in. wg A B	Supply Ducts ≤2 in. wg ≥2 in wg A A B A	Supply Ducts ≤2 in. wg ≥2 in wg Exhaust A A C B A C

Seal Class	Description .
A	All transverse joint, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations.
В	All transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
C	Transverse joints

- a. Apply duct sealer to inside of seams and joints. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as the primary sealant.
- 5. Clearance to earth: Maintain minimum 4-inch separation between ductwork insulation and earth.
- 6. Openings in Ductwork: During installation protect the open ends of ducts to prevent debris and dirt from entering.
- 7. Provide turning vanes in square elbows of low velocity supply and exhaust ductwork.
- 8. Collars: Where exposed ducts pass through walls, floors, or ceilings, provide a tight-fitting, flanged sheetmetal collar around duct and tight against finished surface to cover opening and present a neat appearance. Lock collar to duct.
- 9. Cross Breaking: Cross-break low velocity rectangular sheetmetal ducts on all four sides. Cross break sheet metal between standing seams or reinforcing angles. The center of cross break shall be of the required height to assure surfaces being rigid. Do not cross-break high velocity plenum panels.
- 10. Grilles Registers and Diffusers: Install plumb, affix to general construction as

appropriate, make air-tight connection to ductwork, and adjust air flow pattern to achieve appropriate velocities in the occupied zones. Request direction from Engineer if any question exists regarding proper air flow adjustment.

11. Test Holes: Provide test holes in ducts at locations where testing is required per Section 23 0593 and as requested by the T&B agent. Close test holes with rubber plugs. Reseal all insulated ductwork with the same insulation, jacket and vapor barrier material after T&B is complete.

12. Closure Systems:

- a. Rigid Air Ducts: Comply with UL 181A Standard for Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- b. Flexible Air Ducts: Comply with UL 181B Standard for Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- 13. Factory Made Air Ducts: Install in accordance with the terms of their listing and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 14. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 23 0700, HVAC Insulation. Fabricate ductwork so the dimensions indicated on the drawings are the clear dimensions for air flow inside the acoustic insulation.

15. Coordination with Building Construction

- a. General: The drawings show the general intended configuration of the ductwork. Provide additional offsets where necessary to coordinate with the building construction or with the work of other disciplines. Transition ductwork as required at no change in contract price. Where this is necessary, submit for review and maintain the indicated flow areas.
- b. Ductwork is frequently routed through bar joists and between bar joists. Coordinate duct locations with joist submittals prior to fabrication.
- 16. Exterior Ductwork: Install ductwork as specified herein and insulate per Section 23 0700. Then enclose the exposed top and sides of ductwork with 28 gauge galvanized steel or 26-guage aluminum to protect the insulation. Repair any damage to the insulation jacket. Slope sheet metal enclosure to shed water.

B. Hangers and Supports

- 1. Securely support ducts per SMACNA and UMC chapter 6. Provide support at each concentrated load and at each change in direction. Provide supports on each side of rectangular ducts and equipment. Where vertical ducts pass through floors or roofs, support with angles or other steel members attached to minimum two opposite sides of duct. Size supports to rigidly support the ductwork. Provide lateral support.
- 2. Horizontal Round Ducts: 30 inches and larger in diameter: Provide 2" x 2" x 1/8" black steel rolled angle ring on 6-ft centers, and support from angle.

3.2 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Dampers: Install dampers with shafts horizontal. Locate dampers so that actuators are readily

accessible. Verify that dampers operate smoothly.

- 1. Manual Dampers (Balancing Dampers): Damper Types D1 through D23 are all suitable for use as manual balancing dampers. Provide locking quadrants.
- 2. Automatic Applications: The following damper types may be used for automatic applications: D4, D5, D6, D7, D21, D22 and D23. Provide damper actuators per Section 23 0900.
- B. Flexible Connectors: Provide flexible connectors at locations indicated on the drawings and at the inlet and outlet of each fan directly connected to duct system. Select flexible connectors appropriate for the application. Provide steel spring vibration isolators spanning across flexible connections of isolated fan housings to prevent blow-apart due to horizontal displacement of fan housings.
- C. Turning Vanes: Provide turning vanes in square elbows of all supply ducts. Single wall turning vanes may be used in ducts up to 1500 FPM and 24-inch vane length. Provide double wall turning vanes in ducts exceeding either of these criteria.
- D. Roof Curbs and Equipment Support Rails: Coordinate the location of roof curbs and rails with the roof structure, ductwork distribution, and other work. Install after roof deck is installed but before roof is insulated. Mount curbs and rails securely to deck per manufacturer's recommendations. Provide counterflashing as required.
- E. Louvers: Coordinate louver size and construction with structural and architectural openings to assure proper fit. Securely fasten louver to internal structural members to withstand a force of 25 lb/sf plus a safety factor of 3.0.

3.3 FILTERS AND FILTER GAUGES

A. Provide one set of MERV-7 temporary filters until testing and balancing is complete. Then immediately before the system is turned over to the Owner at the completion of the project, remove these filters and provide the specified filters.

3.4 GRILLES REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. Install grilles, registers & diffusers (GRDs) square with building construction. Mount sidewall GRDs minimum, 3-inches above floor level. If GRDs have provisions to adjust the direction of air flow, submit a written recommendation regarding the best direction for air flows, obtain written approval from the Owner's Representative, and adjust GRDs accordingly.
- B. Verify frame types with architectural RCPs prior to ordering GRDs.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ISSUES

A. Testing and Balancing: Test and balance the complete air tempering system as specified in

Section 23 0593. It is anticipated that the TAB effort will identify some system deficiencies. Work in a cooperative manner to identify the cause of these deficiencies. Where deficiencies aer due to defects in installation, or workmanship, repair as required and re-test to demonstrate proper performance.

B. Cleaning

1. All ducts, coils, housing, registers, grilles, fans, etc., shall be clean when installed and shall be kept clean until the system is completed. As the various parts of the system are installed, they shall be wiped or blown clean and openings taped dust-tight with heavy paper or cardboard until the system is completed and ready for testing. At that time all covers and protective wrappings shall be removed. Where one has been torn or previously removed, the duct, coil, register, etc., shall be carefully cleaned of any dirt or dust that has entered the opening.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to all Sections of Division 26.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this section and all subsequent sections of Division 26 and form a part of the contract.
- C. Division 1, Coordination for additional requirements.
- D. Division 1, Cutting and Patching, for additional requirements.
- E. Division 1, Submittals, for additional requirements.
- F. Division 7, Firestopping, for additional requirements.
- G. Division 7, Joint Sealants, for additional requirements.
- H. Division 9, Painting, for additional requirements.
- I. Division 31, Site Work for Trenching, Backfilling and Compaction requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements of electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1:
 - 1. Submittals
 - 2. Coordination Drawings
 - 3. Record Documents
 - 4. Maintenance Manuals
 - 5. Rough-Ins
 - 6. Electrical Installations
 - 7. Cutting and Patching

1.3 ELECTRICAL DIVISION INDEX

Section 26 0500	Common Work Results for Electrical
Section 26 0519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 26 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0543	Underground Ducts & Raceways for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
Section 26 0550	Installation Coordination
Section 26 0553	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 26 0880	Electrical Acceptance Testing
Section 26 2416	Panelboards
Section 26 2726	Wiring Devices
Section 26 2813	Fuses
Section 26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Section 26 5119	LED Interior Lighting
Section 26 5619	LED Exterior Lighting

1.4 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Perform electrical work in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code, Latest Adopted Edition; National Electric Safety Code, Latest Edition; NFPA 5000 2018, Latest Adopted Edition as interpreted by the State of Arizona, Town of Lukachukai, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition. Provide all materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. The Contractor shall hold and save the Engineer free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.
- B. Secure and pay for all permits necessary for performance of the work. Pay for all utility connections unless otherwise specified herein.
- C. The following lists applicable codes and standards that, as a minimum, shall be followed. All of the latest adopted by the State of Arizona

Applicable county and state electrical codes, laws and ordinances.

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association Standards

National Electrical Code

National Electrical Safety Code

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standards

American National Standards Institute

American Society for Testing Materials Standards

Standards and requirements of local utility companies

National Fire Protection Association Standards

Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standards

Insulated Cable Engineers Association

Occupational Safety and Health Act

Uniform Fire Code

Americans with Disabilities Act

Architectural Barriers Act accessibility Guidelines (ADA/ABBAG) 2004ed.

Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards (MICA)

Arizona Night Sky Protection Act.

BIA SFDH 2007

1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain a complete and accurate set of marked up blue-line prints showing information on the installed location and arrangement of all electrical work, and in particular, where changes were made during construction. Use red color to indicate additions or corrections to prints, green color to indicate deletions, and yellow color to indicate items were installed as shown. Keep record drawings accurate and up-to-date throughout the construction period. Record drawings may be reviewed and checked by the Architect and Owner's Representative during the construction and in conjunction with review and approval of monthly pay requests. Include copies of all addenda, RFI's, bulletins, and change orders neatly taped or attached to record drawing set. Transmit drawings to the Architect and Owner's Representative at the conclusion of the project for delivery to the Owner's Representative.
- B. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate installed conditions for:
 - 1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
 - 2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 - 3. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. All electricians shall be skilled in their respective trade.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Identification of Division 26 equipment, luminaires, and materials listed within this Specification and in the Equipment Schedules on the drawings, which are identified by manufacturer's name, trade name, and/or model numbers are generally not meant to give preference to any manufacturer, but are provided to establish the design requirements and standards.
- B. Equipment submitted for substitution must fit the space conditions leaving adequate room for maintenance around all equipment. A minimum of 36 inches, or more if required by Code, must be maintained clear in front of all electrical panels, starters, gutters, or other electrical apparatus. Submit drawings showing the layout, size and exact method of interconnection of conduit, wiring and controls, which shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications. The scale of these drawings shall be scale of Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall bear the excess costs, by any and all crafts, of fitting the equipment into the space and the system designated. Where additional labor or material is required to permit equipment submitted for substitution to function in an approved manner, this shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Equipment submitted for substitution shall be approved in writing by the Owner or his representative and shall be accompanied by the following:
 - 1. A sample of each item submitted for substitution shall accompany the submittal.
 - 2. Provide a unit price quotation with each item intended for substitution. Include a unit price for the specified item and a unit price for the intended substitute item. Provide a total (per item) of the differential payback to the Owner should the intended substitute item be approved as equivalent to that which is specified.
 - 3. Reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer's additional services required to review and process substitutions.

1.8 PRIOR APPROVAL

The Engineer will not review submittals for electrical equipment prior to bid ("Prior Approvals"). Refer to specification sections and drawings for requirements and approved vendors. All Electrical equipment listed in any section of these specifications has prior approved and acceptable for use or bid.

1.9 HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

A. Protruding metal (bolts, steel angles, etc.) potentially hazardous to maintenance and operation personnel, shall be cut back and/or protected to reduce the risk of injury.

1.10 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Definitions of terms will be found in the National Electrical Code.
- B. Whenever a term is used in this Specification which is defined in the Code, the definition given will govern its meaning in this Specification.
- C. Whenever a technical term is used which does not appear in the Code, the definition to govern its meaning in these Specifications will be found in the Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronic Terms, published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 445 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, New Jersey 08855-1331.
- D. "Provide" means furnish, install, connect and test unless otherwise noted.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit submittal brochures of equipment, luminaires and materials to be furnished under Division 26. The submittal will be clearly identified with the model number and parts that make up the specified product.
- B. Unauthorized Substitutions: If substitute materials, equipment or systems are installed without prior review or are installed in a manner which is not in conformance with the requirement of this Specification and for which the Contractor has not received a written review, removal of the unauthorized materials and installation of those indicated or specified shall be provided at no change in contract amount.
- C. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide accessories and components for optimum operation as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Shop Drawings: Unless the following information is included, shop drawings will be returned unchecked:
 - 1. Cover sheet for each submittal, listing equipment, products, and materials, and referencing data and sections in Specifications and drawings. Clearly reference project name and provide space for a review stamp.
 - 2. Cover sheet shall clearly identify deviations from specifications, and justification.
 - 3. Include all related equipment in a single submittal to allow complete review. Similar equipment may be submitted under a common cover sheet.

- 4. Size, dimensions, diagrams of electrical systems, and weight of equipment.
- 5. Equipment performance under specified conditions, not a copy of scheduled data on drawings.
- 6. Indicate actual equipment proposed, where data sheets indicate more than one (1) device or equipment.
- E. Use of substitutions reviewed and checked by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall bear all extra expense resulting from the use of any substitutions where substitutions affect adjoining or related work required in this Division or other Divisions of this Specification.
- F. If Contractor substitutes equipment for that drawn to scale on the drawings, he shall prepare a 1/4" = 1'-0" installation drawing for each equipment room where a substitution is made, using dimensions of substituted equipment, and including piping, and electrical equipment requirements, to verify that equipment will fit space with adequate clearances for maintenance. This 1/4" = 1'-0" fabrication drawing shall be submitted, for review by the Architect, Engineer, and Owner's Representative, with the shop drawing submittals of the substituted. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in the shop drawings being returned unchecked.
- G. Submittals and one (1) resubmittal will be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. If the Contractor fails to provide the required data with his second submittal, he will be charged for the third and subsequent reviews.
- H. The Contractor shall submit amount of copies and type, electronic or hard copies, of submittal brochures for review per Division 1 requirements. Brochures shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after contract award. Copies of all submittals will be retained by the Architect, Engineer, and Owner's Representative. Additional copies of submittals, if required by the Contractor, shall be reproduced by the Contractor from the reviewed and marked sets returned to the Contractor.

1.12 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.

- 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
- 5. Provide manual on all equipment requiring submittal review and the following systems and equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Panelboards
 - b. Luminaires
 - c. Lighting Control Devices
 - d. Fire Alarm
 - e. TVSS Equipment

1.13 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with Division 1, to a scale of 1/4" = 1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
 - 1. Indicate the proposed locations of major raceway systems, equipment, and materials. Include the following:
 - a. Clearances for servicing equipment, including space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
 - b. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
 - c. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
 - d. Equipment connections and support details.
 - e. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
 - 2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
 - 3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
 - 4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air outlets and inlets, luminaires, communications systems components, sprinklers, and other ceilingmounted devices.

1.14 USE OF CADD FILES

A. Under certain conditions, the Contractor will be permitted the use of the Engineer's REVIT model/files for documentation of as-builts, submittals, or coordination drawings.

- B. The Engineer shall be compensated for the time required to format the REVIT model/files for delivery to the Contractor. Such work may include removal of title blocks, professional seals, calculations, proprietary information, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall complete the enclosed License, Indemnity and Warranty Agreement, complete with contractor's name, address, and Contractor's Representative signature prior to request for REVIT model/file usage.

1.15 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic, but shall be followed as closely as actual construction and work of the other sections shall permit. Size and location of equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible. Do not scale from electrical drawings.
- B. Drawings and specifications are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor. Exact locations, distances, and levels will be governed by the building. The Contractor shall make use of data in all the Contract Documents to verify information at the building site.
- C. In any case where there appears to be a conflict between that which is shown on the electrical drawings, and that shown in any other part of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify and secure directions from the Architect.
- D. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or the specifications, request clarification. Do not proceed with work without direction.
- E. The Architect shall interpret the drawings and the specifications. The Architect's interpretation as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished there under shall be accepted as final and conclusive.
- F. In the case of conflicts not clarified prior to the bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, and larger size in meeting design intent and code requirements) in preparing the bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful bidder as soon as feasible after the award and, if appropriate, a deductive change order will be issued.
- G. Where items are specified in the singular, this division shall provide the quantity as shown on drawings plus any spares or extras indicated on the drawings or in the specifications.
- H. Investigate structural and finish conditions and arrange work accordingly. Provide all fittings, equipment, and accessories required for actual conditions.

1.16 SIMILAR MATERIALS

A. All items of a similar type shall be products of the same manufacturer.

- B. Contractor shall coordinate among suppliers of various equipment to assure that similar equipment type is product of the same manufacturer.
- C. Examples of similar equipment types include but are not limited to:
 - 1. Enclosed Case Circuit Breakers
 - 2. TVSS
 - 3. Motor Starters
 - 4. Panelboards
 - 5. Disconnects
 - 6. Fuses

1.17 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.18 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for warranties.
- B. The following guarantee is a part of the specifications and shall be binding on the Contractor:

"The Contractor guarantees that this installation is free from ALL defects. He agrees to replace or repair any part of the installation which may fail within a period of one (1) year after date established below, provided that such failure is due to defects in the materials or workmanship or to failure to follow the specifications and drawings. Warranty of the Contractor-furnished equipment or systems shall begin on the date the system or equipment is placed in operation for beneficial use of the Owner or occupancy by the Owner, whichever occurs first; such date to be determined in writing by means of issuing a 'Certificate of Substantial Completion', AIA Form G704."

- C. The extent of guarantees or warranties by Equipment and/or Materials Manufacturers shall not diminish the requirements of the Contractor's guarantee-warranty to the Owner.
- D. All items of electrical equipment furnished and installed under Division 26 shall be provided with a full two (2) year parts and labor warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specific equipment, shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein, is to set forth a standard of quality and operation.
- B. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCBs, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.

2.2 ALTITUDE RATINGS

A. Unless otherwise noted, all specified equipment capacities are for an altitude 6,550 feet above sea level and adjustments to manufacturer's ratings must be made accordingly. Contractor to verify elevation prior to ordering of any electrical equipment.

2.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The electrical requirements for equipment specified or indicated on the drawings are based on information available at the time of design. If equipment furnished for installation has electrical requirements other than those indicated on the electrical drawings, make all adjustments to wire and conduit size, controls, over current protection and installation as required to accommodate the equipment supplied. Delineate all adjustments to the drawings reflecting the electrical system in a submittal to the Contract Administrator immediately upon knowledge of the required adjustment.
- B. Approved Equipment and Conductors: ALL equipment and conductors shall be listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL). The NRTL shall be listed by the federal occupational safety and health administration. Conformance with the State of Arizona Electrical Code article 110.2 is required for ALL equipment and conductors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate all work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. The Contractor shall be responsible for the size and accuracy of all openings. All coordination between trades will occur prior to commencement of any work.

3.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The electrical drawings show the general arrangement of all lighting, power, special systems, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Whenever discrepancies occur between plans and specifications, the most stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents shall be considered as part of the work. Coordinate with architectural, mechanical, and structural drawings. Because of the small scale of the electrical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. Provide all fittings, boxes, and accessories as may be required to meet actual conditions. Should conditions necessitate a rearrangement of equipment, such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted by the Contractor for review in the form of detailed drawings showing the proposed changes. No changes shall be made without the prior written approval. All changes shall be marked on record drawings.
- B. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, the question shall be submitted in writing.
- C. Installation of all equipment shall be arranged to provide all clearances required for equipment operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearance, as defined by the National Electrical Code (NEC).
- D. The Contractor's attention is directed to the unique architectural design features and consideration associated with this facility which will require significantly greater levels of coordination and cooperation for the work furnished and installed under Division 26 with the associated architectural, structural, and mechanical work than is normally necessary for a more typical facility.
- E. The installation of all concealed electrical systems shall be carefully arranged to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent structural and mechanical systems.

3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical system, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with all other building components.
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 - 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in all other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
 - 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for

- efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum clearance possible.
- Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
- 8. Multi-branch circuits throughout facility to have an individual neutral for each phase for branch circuits.
- 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
- 10. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components.
- 11. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- 12. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
 Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems requiring installation at a specified slope.

3.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed due to differences between actual dimensions, including dimensions of equipment, fixtures and materials furnished, and those indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall examine adjoining work, and shall report any work which must be corrected. Review of submittal data in accordance with paragraph "Submittals" shall in no manner relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper installation of the electrical work within the available space. Installation of equipment and systems within the building space shall be carefully coordinated by the Contractor.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

A. Provide support for equipment to the building structure. Provide all necessary structures, inserts, sleeves, firestops and hanging devices for installation of equipment. Coordinate installation of devices. Verify with the Architect that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building's structural components in any way.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting of electrical systems and equipment will be under "Painting," unless equipment is hereinafter specified to be painted.
- B. All equipment shall be provided with factory applied standard finish, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Touch-Up: If the factory finish on any equipment is damaged in shipment or during construction of the building, the equipment shall be refinished to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner's Representative.

3.7 SEISMIC SUPPORTS

Seismic supports for electrical equipment and systems will meet the requirements for seismic classification of this project.

3.8 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under this section of the specifications, whether incorporated in the building or not.
- B. All items of electrical equipment shall be stored in a protected weatherproof enclosure prior to installation within the building, or shall be otherwise protected from the weather in a suitable manner approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative.
- C. The Contractor shall provide protection for all work and shall be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Storage of materials within the building shall be approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative prior to such storage.
- D. Conduit openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. At the completion of the work, luminaires, equipment and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and delivered in a condition satisfactory to the Architect.

3.9 EXCAVATION

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling required.
- B. Slope sides of excavations to comply with codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.

3.10 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code."

3.11 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.12 APPLICATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturer's printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric joint sealants.
 - 2. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 790 for use of acrylic-emulsion joint sealants.
- B. Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
- C. Firestopping Sealant: Provide sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials, to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls, to provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
 - a. Remove and replace defective Work.
 - b. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - c. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - d. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
 - e. Upon written instructions from the Contracting Officer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Contracting Officer observation of concealed Work.
 - 2. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work.
 - 3. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
 - 4. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
 - 5. During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
 - 6. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced installers.

3.15 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. All equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. If such recommendations conflict with plans and specifications, the Contractor shall submit such conflicts to the Architect who shall make such compromises as he deems necessary and desirable.

3.16 TESTS

A. All tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall notify the Architect one week in advance of all tests. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.

3.17 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the complete operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of electrical equipment herein specified together with parts lists. Furnish four (4) copies of all the literature; each shall be suitably bound in loose leaf book form.
- B. Operating and maintenance manuals as required herein shall be submitted for review not less than two (2) weeks prior to the date scheduled for the Contractor to provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions to the Owner as specified herein.
- C. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the electrical systems and equipment for a period of three (3) days of eight (8) hours each. During this period, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Contractor shall provide at least two weeks notice in advance of this period, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session.
- D. The Contractor shall video tape the instruction and training sessions using a DVD recorder, and at the completion and acceptance (by Owner and Architect) of the training sessions, the Contractor shall submit (4) copies of the video the recordings.

1. General

- a. Electrical systems training will be conducted in a classroom setting, with field demonstrations as appropriate, using system and component documentation and suitable classroom training aids.
- b. The location of the training shall be determined by the Contracting Officer.
- c. For all systems requiring training, a factory-authorized service representative shall be engaged to train the BIA's maintenance personnel as specified below:
 - 1) Provide training on starting up and shutting down, operating, troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting, and maintaining equipment and maintenance schedules. A minimum of three hours' training, or as noted below, shall be provided for each system.
 - 2) Use the approved final version of the operations and maintenance (O&M) manuals as training aids. Training shall not commence until approved O&M manuals are available.
 - 3) Training shall be scheduled with the owner with at least two weeks' advance notice.
- d. All information provided in the training sessions shall be provided in written format and included in the O&M manuals. The training information shall be separated per subject for inclusion adjacent to the associated drawings, data sheets, etc., in the

O&M manual.

- 2. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor
 - a. The manufacturer's representative shall also provide training on the theory of the transient voltage surge suppressor (TVSS) system.
- 3. Other Systems to Be Included in the Training Sessions
 - a. Lighting controls.
 - b. Other systems requiring maintenance or troubleshooting.

3.18 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Before receiving final payment, certify in writing that all equipment furnished and all work done is in compliance with all applicable codes mentioned in these specifications. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates to the Architect including proof of delivery of O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties which shall be bound with O&M manuals.

3.19 INTERRUPTING SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all work in the building and on the project site in order to minimize interference with the operation of existing facilities electrical, telephone, fire alarm/protection, and utility systems during construction. Connections to existing systems requiring the interruption of services to existing on site facilities shall be carefully coordinated with the Owner and associated utility companies' representative to minimize system downtimes. Requests for the interruption of existing services shall be submitted in writing a minimum of two (2) weeks before the scheduled date. Absolutely no interruption of the existing services will be permitted without the written review.

3.20 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

A. Operation of equipment and systems installed by the Contractor, for the benefit of the Contractor, except for the purposes of testing and balancing will not be permitted without a written agreement between the Owner, Architect, and the Contractor establishing warranty and other responsibilities.

3.21 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

A. The Architect/Engineer will make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the Contractor's work, in order to determine in general if such work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation by the Architect/Engineer however, shall in no way release the

Contractor from his complete responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities, nor shall the Architect/Engineer have authority over, or a responsibility to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction provided by the Contractor or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure by the Contractor to comply with all law, regulations, and codes.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)

	: BRIDGERS & PAXTON CONSULTING ENGINEER OJECT:				
We Sector	hereby submit for your consideration the following procession: Page: Paragraposed Substitution:	duct instead of the specified sph/Line:	Specified Item:_		
Atta	ach complete product description, drawings, photograph	ns, performance and test dat	ta, and other info	ormation	
1.	essary for evaluation. Identify specific Model Numbers Will changes be required to building design in order to If YES, explain:	properly install proposed s		YES □ NO □	
	Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and drawing costs, caused by requested substitutions? YES \square NO \square				
3.	List differences between proposed substitutions and specified item.				
	Specified Item	Proposed Substitution			
4.	Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions?	YES □ NO □			
5.	What affect does substitution have on other trades?				
	Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed substitution differ from that specified? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:				
	Will substitution affect progress schedule? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:				
	Will maintenance and service parts be locally available If YES, explain:			NO 🗆	
9.	Is substitution identical in appearance and function to s	specialized product?	YES □	NO □	
	Submitting Firm:	Da	ate:		
	Address: Signature:	Te	elephone:		
	For Engineer's Use Only Accepted: Not Accepted: By: Remarks:	Date:	d Too Late:		

LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL

PROJECT:				
LICENSE GRANT: Contractor is granted use of the CADD Database or BIM Model (Database/Model) for the indicated project for the specific purpose of preparing submittal documents for this Project. No other use of the Database/Model is granted. Title to the Database/Model is not transferred to the Contractor. The Database/Model may be of value to the Contractor in preparing submittals, but use of the model does not relieve the contractor of the requirement to verify measurements in the field.				
COPYING RESTRICTIONS: Contractor may copy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but only for backup and archival purposes or for use by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor agrees to ensure that any entities that receive the Database/Model from Contractor, either in whole or in part, comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall safeguard the Database/Model from falling into the hands of parties other than Subcontractors with a legitimate need for it.				
WARRANTY: Bridgers & Paxton (B&P) offers this Database/Model without warranty and specifically without express or implied warranty of fitness. If Contractor chooses to use the Database/Model, then he does so at his own risk and without any liability or risk to B&P.				
INDEMNITY: Contractor shall to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, B&P, their employees and agents from all claims, damages, losses, and attorney fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the Database/Model.				
ACKNOWLEDGMENT: Contractor acknowledges that (s)he has read this Agreement, understands it, and agrees to be bound by its terms and conditions.				
CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE				
Signature:	Company Name:			
Name:	Address 1:			
Title:	Address 2:			
Date:				

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated splices, connectors, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 volts and less.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 26, Section 26 0529, Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems for supports and anchors for fastening cable directly to building finishes.
 - 2. Division 26, Section 26 0553, Identification for Electrical Systems for insulation color coding and wire and cable markers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with performance requirements of testing standard.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. American Bare Conductor.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 7. Okonite Company (The).
 - 8. Service Wire Co.
 - 9. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:

- 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 and/or ASTM B 496 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
 - 2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

F. Shield:

1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. 3M Electrical Products.
- 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
- 3. Gardner Bender.
- 4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
- 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- 6. ILSCO.
- 7. NSi Industries LLC.
- 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- 9. Service Wire Co.
- 10. TE Connectivity Ltd.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.
- E. Wire nuts: Use twist type wire nuts for splicing smaller gauge conductors. Use of WAGO type push connectors is prohibited on any wire splicing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG minimum; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway, Underground feeder cable, Type UF.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Minimum size conductor to install throughout will be No. 12 AWG.
- B. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- F. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- G. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 8400 "FIRESTOPPING."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:
 - a. Electrical distribution equipment.
 - b. Wiring devices
 - c. Mechanical and Plumbing equipment
 - d. Site equipment
 - 3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

- a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
- b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
- c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
- d. Inspect for correct identification.
- e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
- f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
- g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
- h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- 4. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- 5. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7800 "CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS," include the following:
 - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Ground rods.
 - 2) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

- b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems, electrical equipment, based on NETA MTS and NFPA 70B.
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
 - 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 7. ILSCO.
 - 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 - 10. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- D. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- E. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- F. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- G. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- H. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- I. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
 - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
 - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturers recommended material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
 - 3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

- 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
- 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
- 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

- 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
- 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- G. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.
- H. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.

5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.

H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- 2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
- 3. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- 4. Conduit and cable support devices.
- 5. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
- 6. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
- 7. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
- 8. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Coordinate with project's seismic requirements for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.

- e. Eye nuts.
- f. Fasteners.
- g. Anchors.
- h. Saddles.
- i. Brackets.
- 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Slotted support systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
 - 4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
 - 2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 - 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Access panels.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

- 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers
 offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
- b. B-line, an Eaton business.
- c. ERICO International Corporation.
- d. Flex-Strut Inc.
- e. GS Metals Corp.
- f. G-Strut.
- g. Haydon Corporation.
- h. Metal Ties Innovation.
- i. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- j. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
- 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
- 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Plain steel.
- 4. Channel Width: Select size pf channel width for applicable load criteria.
- 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
- 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 6. Toggle Bolts: All Stainless-steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA 101

- 3. NECA 102.
- 4. NECA 105.
- 5. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8400 "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacing's that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.

- 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- 5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
- 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
- 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use minimum 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 - 3. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Surface raceways.
 - 5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 8400 "Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples: For wireways, nonmetallic wireways, surface raceways, and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - d. Calconduit.
 - e. Electri-Flex Company.

- f. FSR Inc.
- g. Korkap.
- h. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
- i. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- j. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
- k. Perma-Cote.
- 1. Picoma Industries, Inc.
- m. Plasti-Bond.
- n. Republic Conduit.
- 2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- 4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- 5. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

B. Metal Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - d. Calconduit.
 - e. Electri-Flex Company.
 - f. FSR Inc.
 - g. Korkap.
 - h. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
 - i. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - j. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - k. Perma-Cote.
 - 1. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - m. Plasti-Bond.
 - n. Republic Conduit.
- 2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

- 3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
- 5. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: die cast.
 - b. Type: compression.
- 6. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- 7. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - c. Arnco Corporation.
 - d. CANTEX INC.
 - e. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
 - g. Condux International, Inc.
 - h. Electri-Flex Company.
 - i. FRE Composites.
 - j. Kraloy.
 - k. Lamson & Sessions.
 - 1. Niedax Inc.
 - m. RACO; Hubbell.
 - n. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 0533 - 4

- 2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 3. Fiberglass:
 - a. Comply with NEMA TC 14.
 - b. Comply with UL 2515 for aboveground raceways.
 - c. Comply with UL 2420 for belowground raceways.
- 4. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- 5. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- 7. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- 8. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- 9. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- 10. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - c. Arnco Corporation.
 - d. CANTEX INC.
 - e. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
 - g. Condux International, Inc.
 - h. Electri-Flex Company.
 - i. FRE Composites.
 - j. Kraloy.
 - k. Lamson & Sessions.
 - 1. Niedax Inc.
 - m. RACO; Hubbell.
 - n. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 0533 - 5

- 2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
- 3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
 - a. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- 4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect, or Prime coated and ready for field painting.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - b. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Adalet.
 - 2. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.

- 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
- 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
- 5. FSR Inc.
- 6. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
- 7. Hubbell Incorporated.
- 8. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
- 9. Kraloy.
- 10. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
- 11. MonoSystems, Inc.
- 12. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
- 13. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- 14. Plasti-Bond.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep depending of device space requirements.

- L. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 12, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

N. Cabinets:

- 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 12, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
- 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
- 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Quazite
 - b. Armoreast Products Company.
 - c. NewBasis.
 - d. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 - e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.

- 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
- 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
- 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or other systems as indicated on plans.
- 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- 8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 12 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, Type EPC-40-PVC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC. Concrete encased below drive and roadways.
 - 4. All elbows and risers shall be PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel conduit.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: NM Cable.
- 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- 3. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
- 4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use compression cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Conduits for power and special systems shall be kept separated.
 - 1. Provide 24 inches of separation where power and special system conduits run parallel.
 - 2. Provide 12 inches of separation where power and special system conduits cross.
- G. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- I. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- J. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- K. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - 1. Mount conduit above accessible ceilings a minimum of 2 feet above the ceiling grid or tight to the structure, whichever is lower.
- L. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- M. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Approval of structural engineer will be required to install any conduits in slabs. The raceways will be installed per the structural engineer's requirements. The following are minimums if structural engineer does not provide installation requirements:
 - a. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-footintervals.
 - b. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - c. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - d. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - a. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- N. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.

- 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- O. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- P. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- Q. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- R. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- S. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- T. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- U. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- V. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

W. Surface Raceways:

- 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inchradius control at bend points.
- 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- X. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- Y. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

- 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
- 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
- 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
- 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
- 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
- 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Z. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

AA. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

- 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
- 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
- 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
- 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- BB. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

- CC. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of outlet for installations greater than 3'-0" and to bottom of outlet for installations less than 3'-0" of box unless otherwise indicated.
- DD. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- EE. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- FF. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- GG. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- HH. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified by division 31 for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
- 2. Install backfill as specified by division 31.
- 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified by division 31.
- 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
- 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

- 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
- 7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install hand holes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install hand holes with bottom below frost line at this project site. Contractor will verify frost line below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install 0sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8400 "Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

- 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 2017.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
 - 2. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
 - 3. Flexible nonmetallic duct.
 - 4. Duct accessories.
 - 5. Precast concrete handholes.
 - 6. Polymer concrete handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.
 - 7. Fiberglass handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.
 - 8. Fiberglass handholes and boxes.
 - 9. High-density plastic boxes.
 - 10. Precast manholes.
 - 11. Cast-in-place manholes.
 - 12. Utility structure accessories.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
- C. Duct Bank:
 - 1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
 - 2. Multiple duct banks.

- D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.
- E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Include duct, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Include accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
 - 4. Include underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Include warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - c. Include reinforcement details.
 - d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
 - e. Include ladder details.
 - f. Include grounding details.
 - g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
 - h. Include joint details.
- 2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
 - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - c. Include cover design.
 - d. Include grounding details.
 - e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For duct and duct bank. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
 - 1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
 - 2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.
- C. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's, written permission.
- B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- B. Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 4. Calconduit.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 6. FSR Inc.
 - 7. Korkap.
 - 8. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
 - 9. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 10. Perma-Cote.
 - 11. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - 12. Plasti-Bond.
 - 13. Republic Conduit.
 - 14. Southwire Company.
- D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

- A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as duct.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ARNCO Corp.

- 2. Beck Manufacturing.
- 3. CANTEX INC.
- 4. CertainTeed Corporation.
- 5. Condux International, Inc.
- 6. Crown Line Plastics.
- 7. ElecSys, Inc.
- 8. Electri-Flex Company.
- 9. Endot Industries Inc.
- 10. IPEX USA LLC.
- 11. Lamson & Sessions.
- 12. Manhattan/CDT.
- 13. National Pipe & Plastics.
- 14. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. CANTEX INC.
 - c. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. IPEX USA LLC.
 - e. PenCell Plastics.
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi concrete.
 - 1. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.

2. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch-high, 3/8-inch-deep letters.

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 2. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - 3. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - 4. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 - 5. Riverton Concrete Products.
 - 6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - 7. Utility Vault Co.
- C. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- D. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
- E. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
- F. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with hinged steel access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 - 1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
 - 2. Cover Handle: Recessed.
- G. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof aluminum frame with hinged aluminum access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 - 1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
 - 2. Cover Handle: Recessed.
- H. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- I. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" as indicated for each service.
- J. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

- K. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
 - 1. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
 - 2. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
- L. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
- M. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - 1. Center window location.
 - 2. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - 3. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
 - 4. Knockout panels shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 - 5. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.
- N. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
 - 1. Type and size shall match fittings to duct to be terminated.
 - 2. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching duct and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
- O. Handholes 12 inches wide by 12 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 POLYMER CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES WITH POLYMER CONCRETE COVER

- A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armoreast Products Company.
 - 2. NewBasis.
 - 3. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.

- C. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
- D. Color: Green.
- E. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
- G. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- H. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" as indicated for each service.
- I. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or endbell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- J. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- K. Handholes 12 inches wide by 12 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Division 31. Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Division 31.

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Duct for Electrical Cables More Than 600 V: Type EPC-80-PVC RNC, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Underground Ducts Crossing Driveways and Roadways: Type EPC-40 PVC RNC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 - 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 - 3. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restoration: Replace area after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.
- C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

- D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary top-soiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 32 9219 "Seeding" and Section 32 9300 "Plants."
- E. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures according to "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 01 7000 "Execution and Closeout Requirements."
- F. Comply with BIA SFDH CH 5.

3.5 DUCT AND DUCT-BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
- B. Install duct according to NEMA TCB 2.
- C. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two manholes, to drain in both directions.
- D. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Duct shall have maximum of two 90 degree bends or the total of all bends shall be no more 180 degrees between pull points.
- E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in duct and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane.
- F. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- G. End Bell Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.

- 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- H. Terminator Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inches o.c. for 4-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to terminator spacing 10 feet from the terminator, without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
- I. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to GRC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-GRC transition. Install GRC penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- J. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- K. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf-test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- L. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified by division 31 for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
 - 3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
 - 4. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 7. Minimum Space between Duct: 3 inches between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.

- 8. Elbows: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct unless otherwise indicated. Extend encasement throughout length of elbow.
- 9. Elbows: Use manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 6 inches above finished floor and minimum 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
 - c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 6 inches above finished floor and no less than 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
- Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct where crossing disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
- 11. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
- 12. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between duct of like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
- 13. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of duct as its temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written instructions, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
- 14. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.

M. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements by division 31 for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
- 2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
- 3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
- 4. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
- 6. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
- 7. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
- 8. Install duct with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and communications duct.
- 9. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
- 10. Install manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
 - a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 6 inches above finished floor and minimum 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
 - c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 6 inches above finished floor and no less than 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
- 11. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand

tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

- a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.
- b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.
- N. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried duct, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct or duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.
- O. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inches above all concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

- A. Precast Concrete Handhole Installation:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:

- 1. Install handholes with bottom below frost line. Contractor will verify frost line at this project and depth below grade.
- 2. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and traffic ways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
- 3. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.
- C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.
- D. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Waterproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 07 1300 "Sheet Waterproofing." After duct has been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

- E. Damp proofing: Apply damp proofing to exterior surfaces of and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Damp proofing materials and installation are specified in Section 07 1113 "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, damp proof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Damp proof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
- F. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
- G. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and traffic ways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line. Contractor will verify frost line at this project site and dimension below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, non-deliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch-long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 - 3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump.
 - 1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
 - 2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 8400 "Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistancerated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-firerated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

- 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0550 - INSTALLATION COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Division 21, Section 21 0549, Fire Protection and Electrical Installation Coordination.
- B. See Division 22, Section 22 0549, Plumbing & Electrical Installation Coordination.
- C. See Division 23, Section 23 0549, HVAC and Electrical Installation Coordination.
- D. See Mechanical Drawings for control requirements and for items requiring 120V power.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not applicable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Bands and tubes.
 - 4. Tapes and stencils.
 - 5. Tags.
 - 6. Signs.
 - 7. Cable ties.
 - 8. Paint for identification.
 - 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
 - 3. Colors: As follows:
 - a. 120/240 Volt Black.
 - b. Emergency 120/240 Volt Black and orange.
 - c. Fire-Alarm System: Red.
 - d. Combined Fire-Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 - e. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 - f. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 - g. Data System: Green and yellow.
 - h. Telephone: Orange and yellow.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit, conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied No. 12 AWG.
 - 2. Colors for 240-V Circuits:

- a. Phase A: Black.
- b. Phase B: Red.
- 3. Color for Neutral: White.
- 4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
- 5. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.
- C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
- F. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.
 - 2. Label all electrical distribution equipment down to 100A.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - e. HellermannTyton.
 - f. LEM Products Inc.
 - g. Marking Services, Inc.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 26 0553 - 3

- h. Panduit Corp.
- B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products.
 - b. Brady Corporation.
 - c. Brother International Corporation.
 - d. emedco.
 - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - g. LEM Products Inc.
 - h. Marking Services, Inc.
 - i. Panduit Corp.
 - 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 - 3. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 4. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products.

- b. Brady Corporation.
- c. Brother International Corporation.
- d. emedco.
- e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
- f. HellermannTyton.
- g. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- h. LEM Products Inc.
- i. Marking Services, Inc.
- j. Panduit Corp.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:

- a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
- b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
- c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. HellermannTyton.
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marking Services, Inc.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HellermannTyton.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. LEM Products Inc.

- d. Marking Services, Inc.
- e. Reef Industries, Inc.

2. Tape:

- a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
- b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
- c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

- a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
- b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE"
- c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

4. Tag: Type II:

- a. Multilayer laminate, consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
- b. Width: 3 inches.
- c. Thickness: 12 mils.
- d. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- e. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 400 lbf and 11,500 psi.
- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.

- d. Marking Services, Inc.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - e. LEM Products Inc.
 - f. Marking Services, Inc.
 - g. Panduit Corp.

C. Write-on Tags:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
- 2. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
- 3. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
- 4. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.

- 2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
- 3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- 4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.
- B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - 2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.
- C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - 2. Engraved legend.
 - 3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with Black letters on white face.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. HellermannTyton.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Marking Services, Inc.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Stand-By Power Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

- L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "POWER."
 - 2. "STAND-BY POWER"
- M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- Q. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- V. Underground Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where

width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

- 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
- 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

W. Metal Tags:

- 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- 2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

X. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

- 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- 2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

Y. Write-on Tags:

- 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- 2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

Z. Baked-Enamel Signs:

- 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

AA. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

- 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

BB. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

- 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

CC. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

- 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
- 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high, black letters on 20-inch centers.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "POWER."
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use snap-around color-coding bands to identify the phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with the conductor designation.
- I. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

- K. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- L. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- M. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- N. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- O. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- P. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- Q. Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
- R. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Install identification as follows:
 - 2. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic laminate on each major unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high lettering on 1-1/2-inch high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use lettering 2 inches high. Use white lettering on black field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment.

Example: Panel 1H1 120/208V, 3-PH, 4-wire, AIC, Amperage, fed from panel MDR-CCT#4.

- 3. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
- 4. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
- 5. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Enclosed switches.
 - e. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - f. Power-generating units.
- 6. Circuits: Apply identification labels of engraved plastic laminate on each switch and receptacle indicating panelboard and circuit number supplying receptacle. Handwrite circuit behind cover plate.
- 7. Apply designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, push buttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components where labeling is specified elsewhere. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 26 responsibilities and requirements in the commissioning process which is being directed by the CP. Additional electrical systems testing may be required by the electrical specification sections and will be performed under the direction of the GC.
- B. The systems to be commissioned are listed in Section 01 9113
- C. Commissioning requires the participation of Division 26 contractors to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements, coordination and procedures are detailed in Section 01 9113. Division 26 contractors shall be familiar with all parts of Section 01 9113 and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.
- D. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
- E. Commissioned Equipment and Systems
 - 1. Cable and conduit systems
 - 2. Feeders
 - 3. Transformers
 - 4. Service Entrance Sections
 - 5. Switch Boards
 - 6. Panel Boards
 - 7. Overcurrent safety devices
 - 8. Light Fixtures
 - 9. Lighting Control Systems and Components
 - 10. Generators
 - 11. ATS switches
 - 12. UPS systems
 - 13. Power Management Systems
 - 14. Renewable Power Generation Systems

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. <u>Electrical Contractors.</u> The commissioning responsibilities for the electrical contractor are as follows (all references apply only to equipment included in the commissioning scope of work):

Construction and Acceptance Phases

- 1. Include the commissioning cost of the electrical contractor in the contract price.
- 2. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, O&M data and training.
- 3. Attend a commissioning scoping meeting and other scheduled commissioning meetings necessary to facilitate the Cx process.

- 4. Contractors shall provide the CP complete shop drawing submittals of all commissioned equipment and systems.
- 5. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the CP for development of start-up and functional testing procedures.
 - a. Typically, this will include detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the CP.
 - b. The CP may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.
- 6. Provide a copy of the O&M manuals submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels after review or approval by the A/E team, to the CP for review.
- 7. The CP shall provide Pre-Functional (PFT) check sheets to be used as a part of the contractor's quality control (QC) process made from manufacturer's installation instructions. Normal PFT inspections include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Inspection tests of all installed equipment
 - b. Inspection tests and continuity tests of all conductor and raceway installations
 - c. Bolted connections torque settings
 - d. Resistive readings of all terminals and connections
 - e. Static resistance or load testing of any safety device if specified.
 - f. Circuit breaker injection testing as specified
 - g. Insulation resistance testing on all bus ways, main feeders and conductors
 - h. Fall of Potential test of grounding system
- 8. The Contractors shall perform the PFT inspections and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP shall validate the PFT inspections by randomly selecting equipment to re-inspect to verify the accuracy of the contractor's check sheets.
- 9. Prior to energizing any system, the contractor shall coordinate any required special systems inspection by the Engineer of record. A copy of all special system electrical inspection reports shall be provided to the CP.
- 10. The electrical contractor shall provide system startup check sheets as a part of his QC program made from manufactures start up instructions. Normal startup tests include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. High potential testing of all systems and devices
 - b. Safety device testing if specified
 - c. Full load circuit and device testing if specified
 - d. Circuit location and connected device verification if specified
- 11. The Contractors or his testing agency shall perform the startup tests and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor or testing agency shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP may observe certain start up tests at his discretion.
- 12. Address current A/E punch list items before functional testing.
- 13. If specified in the technical specifications, the contractor or his testing agency shall provide Functional Testing of the system. Functional tests normally include the following:
 - a. Thermal imaging of all bolted connections and power carrying devices under full load or near full load conditions.
 - b. Power quality study data log of the main entrance section while under normal load.
- 14. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CP, and A/E and retest the equipment.
- 15. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents.

- 16. During construction, maintain as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and final CAD as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing). Prepare red-line as-built drawings for all drawings and final as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings.
- 17. Provide training of the Owner's operating staff using expert qualified personnel, as specified and in accordance with section 01 9113.
- 18. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

Warranty Period

1. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for a listing of all sections where commissioning requirements are found.
- B. Refer to Section 01 9113 for systems to be commissioned.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Division 26 shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division.
- B. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional Division 26 requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 26 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning as required in this Section Part 1 and Section 01 9113.

3.2 STARTUP

- A. The electrical contractor or his electrical testing agency shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and in 01 9113. Division 26 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the CP or Owner.
- B. Functional testing is intended to begin after completion of the Field Installation Verifications and Operational Performance Tests. Functional testing shall not proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems.

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113, Section 3.06 for a list of systems to be commissioned and for a description of the process.

3.4 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVALS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to prefunctional checklists and tests and functional performance tests.

3.5 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

- A. The following O&M manual requirements do not replace O&M manual documentation requirements elsewhere in these specifications.
- B. Division 26 shall compile and prepare documentation for all equipment and systems covered in Division 26 and deliver to the GC for inclusion in the O&M manuals, according to Section 01 9113 prior to the training of owner personnel.
- C. The CP shall receive a copy of the O&M manuals for review.
- D. <u>Special Electrical O&M Manual Requirements.</u> In addition to documentation that may be specified elsewhere, the electrical contractor shall compile and organize the minimum following data on the electrical equipment and systems into labeled 3-ring binders with indexed tabs. Furnish quantity of hard copies as required in section 09113 and one PDF copy.
 - 1. Index of all equipment O&M data included in the manual
 - 2. Data sheet for each type piece of equipment listing:
 - a. Name, address and contact information for the manufacturer
 - b. Name, address and contact information for the procurement of spare or replacement parts
 - c. Name, address and contact information for the service agency
 - 3. Operating and Maintenance manual for electrical equipment
 - 4. Written procedures for electrical equipment:
 - a. Start up procedures and processes
 - b. Standard Operations
 - c. Emergency Operations
 - d. Required Maintenance procedures with recommended frequencies
 - e. Shut down procedures and processes
 - 5. Clear documentation showing how to disassemble and reassemble components for repair or replacement. May include drawings, exploded views or written instructions
 - 6. Written list of required materials or products required for maintenance
 - 7. Written list of recommended spare parts

3.6. TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.
- B. The CP shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.

- C. <u>Electrical Contractor</u>. The electrical contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:
 - 1. Provide the CP with a training plan two weeks before the planned training according to the outline described in Section 01 9113.
 - 2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each major piece of commissioned electrical equipment or system.
 - 3. Training shall normally start with classroom sessions, if necessary, followed by hands on training on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation. Each training session shall include:
 - a. Include a review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions.
 - b. The training shall include energizing, de-energizing, start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, alarm conditions, power failure, and any emergency procedures.
 - c. Discuss relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
 - d. Discuss warranties and guarantees.
 - e. Cover common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 - 4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
 - 5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment.
 - 6. The electrical contractor shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any power management or lighting control system.
 - 7. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
 - 8. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.
 - 9. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Owner.

3.7. DEFERRED TESTING

A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for requirements of deferred testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0880 - ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to individual specification sections indicated below for tests to be performed and other requirements.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall engage and pay for the services of a recognized independent Electrical Testing Agency for the purpose of performing the independent inspections, tests, adjustments and settings as specified herein and in other sections.
- B. The Electrical Testing Agency shall provide all material, equipment, labor, and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections.
- C. The Electrical Testing Agency shall submit appropriate documentation to demonstrate that it satisfactorily complies with the following. An organization having a "Full Membership" classification issued by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association.
 - 1. The Electrical Testing Agency shall be an independent, third party, testing organization which can function as an unbiased testing authority, professionally independent of the manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of equipment or systems evaluated by the testing organization.
 - 2. The Electrical Testing Agency shall be regularly engaged in the testing of electrical equipment devices, installations, and systems.
- D. The Electrical Testing Agency shall utilize technicians who are regularly employed for testing services.
- E. Technicians performing these electrical tests and inspections shall be trained and experienced concerning the apparatus and systems being evaluated. These individuals shall be capable of conducting the tests in a safe manner and with complete knowledge of the hazards involved. They must evaluate the test data and make an informed judgment on the continued serviceability or nonserviceability of the specific equipment. Technicians shall be certified in accordance with ANSI/NETA ETT–2000, Standard for Certification of Electrical Testing Technicians. Each on-site crew leader shall hold a current certification, Level III or higher, in electrical testing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Perform acceptance testing, inspection, and calibration to assure that installed electrical systems and equipment, either Owner or Subcontractor supplied are:
 - 1. Installed in accordance with design Specifications and manufacturer's instructions,
 - 2. Ready to be energized,
 - 3. Operational and within industry and manufacturer's tolerances.
- B. Refer to each division 26 specification sections for equipment and systems to be inspected, tested and calibrated by the Electrical Testing Agency.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Make Inspections and tests in accordance with the applicable codes and standards of the following agencies except as provided otherwise herein:
 - 1. InterNational Electrical Testing Association NETA ATS latest Edition: Acceptance Testing Specifications.
 - 2. ANSI/NETA ETT 2000, Standard for the Certification of Electrical Testing Technicians
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association NFPA.
 - a. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
 - b. ANSI/NFP A 70B: Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.
 - c. NFPA 70E: Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces.
 - d. NFPA 101.
- B. Use the following references:
 - 1. Project design Specifications.
 - 2. Project ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY refer to Sections 26 0572, 26 0573, and 26 0574.
 - 3. Manufacturer's instruction manuals applicable to each particular apparatus.
 - 4. Project list of equipment to be inspected and tested.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Safety and Precautions

This document does not include any procedures, including specific safety procedures. It is recognized that an overwhelming majority of the tests and inspections recommended in these

specifications are potentially hazardous. Inherent in this determination is the prerequisite that individuals performing these tests be capable of conducting the tests in a safe manner and with complete knowledge of the hazards involved.

- 1. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:
 - a. Occupational Safety and Health Act.
 - b. Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations, National Safety Council.
 - c. Applicable state and local safety operating procedures.
 - d. Owner's safety practices.
 - e. ANSI/NFPA 70E, Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces.
- 2. All tests shall be performed with apparatus de-energized except where otherwise specifically required.
- 3. The Electrical Testing Agency shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

B. Suitability of Test Equipment

- 1. All test equipment shall be in good mechanical and electrical condition.
- 2. Split-core current transformers and clamp-on or tong-type ammeters require consideration of the following in regard to accuracy:
 - a. Position of the conductor within the core
 - b. Clean, tight fit of the core pole faces
 - c. Presence of external magnetic fields
 - d. Accuracy of the current transformer ratio in addition to the accuracy of the secondary meter.
- 3. Selection of metering equipment shall be based on knowledge of the waveform of the variable being measured. Digital multimeters may be average or RMS sensing and may include or exclude the dc component. When the variable contains harmonics or dc offset and, in general, any deviation from a pure sine wave, average sensing, RMS scaled meters may be misleading.
- 4. Field test metering used to check power system meter calibration must have accuracy higher than that of the instrument being checked.
- 5. Accuracy of metering in test equipment shall be appropriate for the test being performed but not in excess of two percent of the scale used.
- 6. Waveshape and frequency of test equipment output waveforms shall be appropriate for the test and tested equipment.

C. Test Instrument Calibration

- 1. The Electrical Testing Agency shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
- 2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
- 3. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
 - a. Field instruments: Analog, 6 months maximum; Digital, 12 months maximum
 - b. Laboratory instruments: 12 months
 - c. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months where accuracy is guaranteed by lessor.
- 4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
- 5. Records, which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested, shall be kept up-to-date.
- 6. Up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures shall be maintained for each test instrument.
- 7. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

D. Test Report

- 1. The test report shall include the following:
 - a. Summary of project.
 - b. Description of equipment tested.
 - c. Description of test.
 - d. Test data.
 - e. Analysis and recommendations.
- 2. Test data records shall include the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Identification of the testing organization.
 - b. Equipment identification.
 - c. Humidity, temperature, and other atmospheric conditions that may affect the results of the tests/calibrations.
 - d. Date of inspections, tests, maintenance, and/or calibrations.
 - e. Identification of the testing technician.
 - f. Indication of inspections, tests, maintenance, and/or calibrations to be performed and recorded.
 - g. Indication of expected results when calibrations are to be performed.
 - h. Indication of "as-found" and "as-left" results.
 - i. Sufficient spaces to allow all results and comments to be indicated.

3. The Electrical Testing Agency shall furnish a copy or copies of the complete report to the owner and Commissioning Authority as required in the acceptance contract.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualifications of the Electrical Testing Agency shall be submitted to the COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY for review with the electrical equipment submittals in accordance with Section 26 0500, "COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL, Submittals."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Set all adjustable circuit breaker trip settings in accordance with the trip setting report from the ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.
- B. Test, inspect and calibrate the following electrical equipment in strict accordance with applicable sections of NETA ATS-2003.
 - 1. Electrical equipment shown on the electrical Drawings.
 - 2. Electrical equipment specified in all Division 26 Specifications for the Site.
 - 3. Electrical equipment furnished under other Divisions of the Specifications and connected under Division 26.
- C. Perform acceptance tests and inspections prior to energizing equipment, unless where energization is required to perform specified tests.
- D. Final acceptance will not occur before completion of the electrical acceptance tests, inspections and calibrations specified in this Section.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Standards: Comply with applicable standards of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA), including standard ATS.
- B. Acceptance Testing: After installing equipment and BEFORE electrical circuitry has been energized. Demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

3.3 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Electrical Testing Agency shall provide all material, equipment, labor and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections as specified herein.
- B. The Electrical Testing Agency is responsible for programming all protective and alarming devices with the proper settings provided by the ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY. Settings shall not be changed or applied to any device without written authorization from the Owner.
- C. The Electrical Testing Agency shall notify the Contractor and Owner immediately upon the discovery of any defective equipment or incorrect system design or installation.
- D. The Electrical Testing Agency shall provide an experienced person on-site during energizing, with appropriate test equipment to provide assistance in the event of a malfunction during the system start-up process.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Testing and acceptance procedures for the equipment and systems listed in Part 1 shall be as described in the individual equipment specification sections listed above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- E. SPD: Surge protective device.
- F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.

- 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
- 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
- 6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
- 7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
- 8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- 9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- 10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
- 11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7800 "Closeout Submittals" include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 - 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
 - 3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg. F to plus 104 deg. F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding this project site elevation in feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, and Owner's written permission.
 - 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 24 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARD COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - d. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
 - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware. Both doors will be keyed lockable. Provide a minimum of two keys per panel, keyed the same.
 - 5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gauge and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.

- 6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
- 7. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
 - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

G. Incoming Mains:

- 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
- 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
 - 5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
 - 6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
 - 7. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.
- I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.

- 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
- 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- 6. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
- 7. Sub feed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- 8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- J. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- K. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
 - 1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.
- L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled by an NRTL for series-connected short-circuit rating.
 - 1. Panelboards rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
 - 2. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.
- M. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 - 1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
 - 2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Square D
 - 2. Siemens
 - 3. Eaton
 - 4. G.E.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only as indicated on plans.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.
- H. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
 - 1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
 - 2. External Control-Power Source: 24-V control circuit.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
 - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

- 7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
- 8. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
 - f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
 - g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices per this project's seismic criteria.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements per this project's seismic criteria.
- G. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

- I. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- J. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- K. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- M. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- N. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- O. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- P. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 0573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
 - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
 - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
 - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Straight-blade convenience, hospital-grade, isolated-ground, and tamper-resistant receptacles.
- 2. USB charger devices.
- 3. GFCI receptacles.
- 4. Toggle switches.
- 5. Decorator-style convenience.
- 6. Residential devices.
- 7. Wall-box dimmers.
- 8. Wall plates.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:
 - 1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
 - 3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour: Pass& Seymour/Legrand.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

- G. SPD: Surge protective device.
- H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair. ACTION SUBMITTALS
- I. Product Data: For each type of product.
- J. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- K. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
 - 2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every 10 floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.
 - 3. SPD Receptacles: One for every 10 of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.

- 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.
- D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A, heavy-duty type; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A, heavy-duty type; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.3 USB CHARGER DEVICES

- A. Tamper-Resistant, USB Charger Receptacles: 12 V dc, 2.0 A, USB Type A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

- 2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
- 3. USB Receptacles: Single, Type A.
- 4. Line Voltage Receptacles: Single, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. 125 V, 20 A, heavy-duty type, straight blade, feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Tamper-Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A, heavy-duty type:
 - 1. Single Pole:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

WIRING DEVICES 26 2726 - 4

2. Two Pole:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

3. Three Way:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

4. Four Way:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - 2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A, heavy-duty type; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
- C. Wall plates shall be 0.040-inch smooth metal, except in the kitchens and restrooms, where cover plates shall be 0.302-inch stainless steel.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

- 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Stand-by Power System: Red.
- 3. SPD Devices: Blue.
- B. Wall Plate Color: Match device color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

- 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
- 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
- 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

- 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
- 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
- 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
- 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
- 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
- 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
- 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
- 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
- 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- 10. Receptacles located in common areas, such as corridors, gymnasiums, cafeterias, and the like, shall be high-abuse type.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

- 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- E. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.
- F. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Motor-control centers.
 - c. Panelboards.
 - d. Enclosed controllers.
 - e. Enclosed switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software.

- 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
- 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7000 "Execution and Closeout Requirements," and/or Section 01 7800 "Closeout Submittals" include the following:
 - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse used on the Project. Submit in electronic format suitable for use in coordination software.
 - 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F temperature or more than 100 deg F temperature>, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
 - 2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
 - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 250 and or 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 2. Type RK-5: 250 and or 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 3. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
 - 4. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
 - 5. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 6. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 7. Type T: 250-V, zero- to 1200-A, 600-V, zero- to 800-A rating, 200 kAIC, very fast acting.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
 - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum. Cabinet will be able to hold all required spare fuses.
 - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch-high letters on exterior of door.
 - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.
 - 5. Provide three spare fuses for each fuse size installed and store them in the fuse cabinet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

- 1. Feeders: Class L, fast acting, Class RK1, fast acting, lass RK1, time delay.
- 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, Class CC, motor duty, time delay.
- 3. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
- 4. Power Electronics Circuits: Class T, fast acting.
- 5. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay, Class RK5, time delay, Class J, fast acting, Class J, time delay, Class CC, fast acting.
- 6. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
- 7. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in location shown on the Drawings or as indicated in the field by Architect.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Receptacle switches.
 - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 5. Molded-case switches.
 - 6. Enclosures.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.

- 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF format.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7800 "Closeout Submittals" include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF format.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
- 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according **to** ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Square D.
 - 2. Siemens
 - 3. Eaton
 - 4. G.E.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Single throw.
 - 2. Three pole.
 - 3. 600-V ac.
 - 4. 1200 A and smaller.
 - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
 - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating 24-V ac
- 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
- 7. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Square D.
 - 2. Siemens
 - 3. Eaton
 - 4. G.E.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:

- 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating 24-V ac.
- 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
- 7. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
- 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Square D.
- 2. Siemens
- 3. Eaton
- 4. G.E.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be rated as indicated on the Drawings. Circuit breaker/circuit breaker combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end-use equipment along with the statement "Caution Series Rated System. _____ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."
- E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- F. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below.
- G. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- J. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- K. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- L. Ground-Fault Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- M. Features and Accessories:

- 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
- 2. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
- 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
- 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
- 5. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
- 6. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
- 7. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
- 8. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
- 9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered; 24-V ac

2.6 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Square D.
 - 2. Siemens
 - 3. Eaton
 - 4. G.E.
- B. Description: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- D. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs:
 - a. Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - b. Lugs shall be suitable for 140 deg F rated wire on 125-A circuit breakers and below rating in NFPA 70.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be directly operable through the front cover of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 1). The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.
- F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, Owner no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.

- 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
- 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, Owner's written permission.
- 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- c. Verify that the unit is clean.
- d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
- e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
- f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
- g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.

- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."
- F. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
 - h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not

- available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
- e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
- h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
- i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
- 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- 4. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

- c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- 5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- G. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
 - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 0573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0923 "Digital Occupancy & Daylight Management Control System" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

- 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
- 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
- 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
- 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project IES LM-79, IES LM-80 and IESNA TM-21-11.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- 7. Include lighting calculations for each space using standard reflectance's and working plane height of 30" AFF for comparison to Basis of Design.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
- C. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and LEDs shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- E. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500K.
- F. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- G. LEDs dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

2.3 INTERNAL LINEAR DRIVER

- A. Physical Characteristics
 - 1. Driver shall be available in an all metal-can construction for optimal thermal performance.
 - 2. Driver shall have a slim profile with height ≤ 1 in and width ≤ 1.2 in.
 - 3. Driver shall be provided with integral color-coded connectors.
- B. Performance Requirements
 - 1. Driver shall operate from 50/60 Hz input source of 120V through 277V with sustained variations of $\pm 10\%$ (voltage) with no damage to the Driver.

- 2. Driver output shall be regulated to +/- 5% across published load range.
- 3. Driver shall have an easy way to lower the output current, without using the dimming leads.
- 4. Driver shall have a Power Factor greater than 0.90 for primary application to 50% of full load rating.
- 5. Driver input current shall have Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of less than 20% to 50% of full load rating.
- 6. Driver shall have a Class A sound rating.
- 7. Driver shall have a minimum operating temperature of -20C (-4F).
- 8. Driver shall tolerate sustained open circuit and short circuit output conditions without fail and auto-resetting without need for external fuses or trip devices.
- 9. Driver output ripple current shall be less than 15% measured peak-to-average, with ripple frequency >100Hz.
- 10. Driver performance requirements shall be met when operated to 50% of full load rating.
- 11. Driver shall be rated for UL Damp and Dry locations.
- 12. Driver shall have integral common mode and differential mode surge protection of 2.5kV(100kHz 30ohm ring wave).
- 13. Driver shall have integral thermal foldback to reduce driver power above rated case temperature to protect the driver if temperatures reach unacceptable levels.
- 14. Driver shall comply with NEMA 410 for in-rush current limits.
- 15. Driver shall incorporate an integral means of limiting surges to the LEDs.

C. Regulatory

- 1. Driver shall not contain any Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB).
- 2. Driver shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) recognized Class 2 per UL1310 or Canadian Standards Association (CSA) recognized Class 2 per CSA-C22.2.
- 3. Driver shall comply with applicable requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR part 15, for Non-Consumer equipment.
- 4. Driver shall be RoHS compliant.
- D. Other

- 1. Driver shall be manufactured in a factory certified to ISO 9001 Quality System Standards.
- 2. Driver shall carry a five-year limited warranty from date of manufacture against defects in material or workmanship, including replacement, for operation at a maximum case temperature of 75C
- 3. Dimmable drivers shall be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller with dimming range controlled between 1 and 8VDC with source current $150\mu A$.
- 4. Manufacturer shall have a 10-year history of producing electronic drivers for the North American market.
- E. Nominal Operating Voltage: Multi tap drivers will provide 120Vac and/or 277Vac.

2.4 INTERNAL DOWNLIGHT DRIVER

A. Physical Characteristics

- 1. Driver shall be available in an all metal-can construction for optimal thermal performance.
- 2. Driver shall be in a compact enclosure with integrated studs so that it can be mounted on the outside or a junction box, without the need of an additional enclosure.
- 3. Driver shall be provided with integral color-coded connectors.

B. Performance Requirements

- 1. Driver shall operate from 50/60 Hz input source of 120V through 277V with sustained variations of $\pm 10\%$ (voltage) with no damage to the Driver.
- 2. Driver output shall be regulated to \pm 3% across published load range.
- 3. Driver shall have an easy way to lower the output current, without using the dimming leads.
- 4. Driver shall have a Power Factor greater than 0.90 for primary application to 50% of full load rating.
- 5. Driver input current shall have Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of less than 20% to 50% of full load rating.
- 6. Driver shall have a Class A sound rating.
- 7. Driver shall have a minimum operating temperature of -20C (-4F).
- 8. Driver shall tolerate sustained open circuit and short circuit output conditions without fail and auto-resetting without need for external fuses or trip devices.
- 9. Driver output ripple current shall be less than 15% measured peak-to-average, with ripple frequency >100Hz.
- 10. Driver performance requirements shall be met when operated to 50% of full load rating.
- 11. Driver shall be rated for UL Damp and Dry locations.

- 12. Driver shall have integral common mode and differential mode surge protection of 2.5kV(100kHz 30ohm ring wave).
- 13. Driver shall have integral thermal foldback to reduce driver power above rated case temperature to protect the driver if temperatures reach unacceptable levels.
- 14. Driver shall comply with NEMA 410 for in-rush current limits.
- 15. Driver shall incorporate an integral means of limiting surges to the LEDs.

C. Regulatory

- 1. Driver shall not contain any Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB).
- 2. Driver shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) recognized Class 2 per UL1310 or Canadian Standards Association (CSA) recognized Class 2 per CSA-C22.2.
- 3. Driver shall comply with applicable requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR part 15, for Non-Consumer equipment.
- 4. Driver shall be RoHS compliant.

D. Other

- 1. Driver shall be manufactured in a factory certified to ISO 9001 Quality System Standards.
- 2. Driver shall carry a five-year limited warranty from date of manufacture against defects in material or workmanship, including replacement, for operation at a maximum case temperature of 75C.
- 3. Dimmable drivers shall be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller with dimming range controlled between 1 and 8VDC with source current 150µA.
- 4. Manufacturer shall have a 10-year history of producing electronic drivers for the North American market.
- 5. Nominal Operating Voltage: Multi tap drivers will provide 120Vac and/or 277Vac

2.5 DOWNLIGHT

- A. Luminaires on this project have been prior approved and only those indicated on Luminaire Schedule are allowed to bid this project.
- B. Minimum 1,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt. Unless noted otherwise on luminaires schedule.
- C. Universal mounting bracket.
- D. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.6 STRIP LIGHT

- A. Luminaires on this project have been prior approved and only those indicated on Luminaire Schedule are allowed to bid this project.
- B. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit new LEDs without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during replacement and when secured in operating position.

C. Housings:

- 1. Will be as called for in the Luminaire Schedule for this project. This will include housing and heat sink.
- 2. Powder-coat and painted finish. Unless otherwise noted in the luminaire schedule for this project.
- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.8 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and replacement of LEDs.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.

- 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall as means of attachment.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Recessed-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- H. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- D. Adjusting
- E. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace drivers or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

3.6 SPARE MATERIAL

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. All extra material will be delivered to the location as directed by the district.
- B. LED: Five for every 100 of each type and rating installed for each type of luminaire. Furnish at least one of each type in every instance.
- C. Diffusers and Lenses: Five for every 100 of each type and rating installed for each type of luminaire. Furnish at least one of each type in every instance.
- D. LED Drivers: Five for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
 - 2. Luminaire supports.
 - 3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
- B. Related Requirements:

Division 26, Section 26 5119, LED Interior Lighting, for interior Luminaires, and accessories.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Luminaire: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including LEDs, Drivers, Reflector, and Housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections
- B. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire schedule designation.

- 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
- 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
- 4. LEDs, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
- 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for LEDs and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project; IES LM-79 and IES LM-80
 - a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- 6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring. Wiring diagrams for control system showing both factory-installed and field-installed wiring for specific system of this Project, and differentiating between factory-installed and field-installed wiring.
- 7. Photoelectric relays.
- 8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.
- 9. Luminaire, LEDs, Drivers, Poles, and accessories. Include data on features, Poles, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - a. Outline drawings indicating dimensions and principal features of Luminaire and Poles.
 - b. Electrical Ratings and Photometric Data: Certified results of independent laboratory tests for Luminaires and LEDs.
- 10. Wind Resistance Calculations: Certified by a registered professional engineer
- 11. Anchor-Bolt Templates: Keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
- 12. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results specified in Part 3 of this section.
- 13. Maintenance data for products to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1.
- 14. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of lighting units certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
- C. Include lighting calculations for each space using the following reflectance's, 75,45,20, and working plane height of 30" AFF for comparison to Basis of Design
- D. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

- 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- E. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.
 - 1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports and seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Luminaires.
 - 2. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
 - 3. Underground utilities and structures.
 - 4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
 - 5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
 - 6. Building features.
 - 7. Vertical and horizontal information.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Luminaire.
 - 2. Photoelectric relay.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all LED types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. LEDs: One for every 50 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 50 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 50 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Listing and Labeling: Provide Luminaires and accessories specified in this Section that are listed and labeled for their indicated use and installation conditions on Project.
 - 1. Special Listing and Labeling: Provide Luminaires for use underwater that are specifically listed and labeled for such use. Provide Luminaires for use in hazardous (classified) locations that are listed and labeled for the specific hazard.

- 2. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- 3. Electrical Component Standard: Provide components that comply with NFPA 70 and that are listed and labeled by UL where available.
- E. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- F. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- G. Mockups: For exterior luminaires, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Store poles on decay-resistant treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support pole to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation
- B. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.
- C. Metal Poles: Retain factory-applied pole wrappings until just before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents
- B. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering. Warranty against perforation or erosion of finish due to weathering.
 - d. Color Retention: Warranty against fading, staining, and chalking due to effects of weather and solar radiation
 - 2. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Luminaires on this project have been prior approved and only those indicated on Luminaire Schedule are allowed to bid this project.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and LEDs shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.3 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location where indicated in Luminaire schedule.
- E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- F. CRI of minimum 80.
- G. CCT of 4100 K or as indicated in the luminaire schedule.
- H. L70 LED life of 50,000 minimum hours.
- I. Internal driver.
- J. Nominal Operating Voltage: Multi-Tap Drivers 120 V or 277 V.
- K. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.
- L. LED Rating: LED marked for outdoor use.
- M. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
- N. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- O. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed Luminaires.
- P. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- Q. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- R. Lenses and Refractors: Materials as indicated. Use heat- and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lens and refractor mounting in Luminaire doors.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Stainless steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during re-lamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- G. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are not acceptable. Arm, Bracket, and Tenon Mount will match poles' finish.

- B. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Mountings, Fastenings, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components. Use materials that will not cause galvanic action at contact points. Use mountings that correctly position luminaire to provide indicated light distribution.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Conform to AASHTO LTS-3.
- C. Wind-load strength of total support assembly, including pole, arms, appurtenances, base, and anchorage, is adequate to carry itself plus Luminaires indicated at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of 100 Mi./Hr. with a gust factor of 1.3.
- D. Poles: Provide factory installed vibration dampers.
- E. Pole Bases: Anchor type with galvanized steel hold-down or anchor bolts, leveling nuts, and bolt covers.
- F. Poles: Steel tubing conforming to ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psi. Poles are 1-piece construction up to 40 feet in length and have access handhole in wall.
- G. Metal Pole Grounding Provisions: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, accessible through handhole.
- H. Steel Mast Arms: Fabricated from 2-inch NPS (DN50) black steel pipe, continuously welded to pole attachment plate with span and rise as indicated.
- I. Metal Pole Brackets: Designed to match pole metal. Provide cantilever brackets without underbrace, in sizes and styles indicated, with straight tubular end section to accommodate Luminaire.

- J. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support Luminaire or Luminaires and brackets indicated and securely fastened to pole top.
- K. Concrete for Pole Foundations: Comply with structural details for the base required for Poles on this project. Details in this division drawings indicate electrical information and do not call out any structural information.
 - 1. Construct according to Division 3, Section 03 3000, Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - 2. Comply with details and manufacturer's recommendations for reinforcing, anchor bolts, nuts, and washers. Verify anchor-bolt templates by comparing with actual pole bases furnished.
 - 3. Finish: Trowel and rub smooth parts exposed to view
- L. Embedded Poles: Set poles to indicated depth, but not less than 1/6 of pole length below finish grade. Dig holes large enough to permit use of tampers the full depth of hole. Backfill in 6-inch layers and thoroughly tamp each layer so compaction of backfill is equal to or greater than that of undisturbed earth.
- M. Pole Installation: Use web fabric slings (not chain or cable) to raise and set poles.
- N. Luminaire Attachment: Fasten to indicated structural supports.
- O. Luminaire Attachment with Adjustable Features or Aiming: Attach fixtures and supports to allow aiming for indicated light distribution.
- P. Provide LED Luminaires with indicated LEDs according to manufacturer's written instructions. Replace malfunctioning LEDs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
- F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- G. Set Luminaires securely according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved Shop Drawings. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- H. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- I. Luminaire Attachment with Adjustable Features or Aiming: Attach fixtures and supports to allow aiming for indicated light distribution. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming once luminaire is in place.
- J. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.
- K. Provide LED Luminaires with indicated LEDs according to manufacturer's written instructions. Replace malfunctioning LEDs

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fixtures and metal poles according to Division 26, Section 26 0526, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Poles: Install 10-foot driven ground rod at each pole.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Poles: Ground metallic components of lighting unit and foundations. Connect fixtures to grounding system with No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Give advance notice of dates and times for field tests.
- C. Provide instruments to make and record test results. Use photometers with calibration referenced to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards.
- D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, control system, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
 - 3. Check for intensity of illumination.
 - 4. Check for uniformity of illumination.
 - 5. Check for excessively noisy Driver.

E. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

- a. IES LM-5.
- b. IES LM-50.
- c. IES LM-52.
- d. IES LM-64.
- e. IES LM-72.
- F. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Replace or repair damaged and malfunctioning units, make necessary adjustments, and retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly
- G. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean units after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace LEDs or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

3.10 EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

A. The luminaire schedule located in the construction drawings describes each type of luminaire for the project. Manufacturer's catalog numbers are given for convenience. Where discrepancies occur between catalog numbers and the descriptive information, the descriptive information shall take precedence. Some required features, options, accessory equipment or special order requirements may not be included in the catalog number.

3.11 SPARE MATERIAL

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. All extra material will be delivered to the location as directed by the district. Provide TWO spare luminaires of each type.
- B. LED: Five for every 100 of each type and rating installed for each type of luminaire. Furnish at least one of each type in every instance.
- C. Diffusers and Lenses: Five for every 100 of each type and rating installed for each type of luminaire. Furnish at least one of each type in every instance.
- D. LED Drivers: Five for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 0528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 - 3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
- 2. Section 26 0543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.

- 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, or Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Communications Cabling: The Contractor shall have (5) five years of documented experience performing cable placement, splicing, termination, connecting, and testing for each of the media types and (3) three years of applicable experience with the proposed system manufacturer. In the case of newer technologies that do not have a (3) three year history, the Contractor shall have documented experience for at least half of the lifetime of the new technology. The approved contractor shall, at a minimum, maintain a ratio of one manufacturer or BICSI certified installer for every two non-certified installers assigned to the project.
- B. The contractor shall have on staff a BICSI Certified RCDD as a permanent employee. This staff member shall have been on staff for a minimum of (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid.
- C. The contractor shall have on staff at least (1) one BICSI Certified Technician and this staff member shall have been a full time employee for no less than (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid. A BICSI Certified Technician shall be employed as the on-site Field Supervisor for this project.
- D. The contractor shall provide resumes for the Project Manager, Supervisors and any skilled technicians or installers. Each resume shall include applicable certification documents provided by the manufacturer or BICSI.
 - 1. Project Manager, Supervisors, and Principal Skilled Technicians: minimum of (5) five years' experience in like work.
 - 2. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair and Fiber Optic Cable Technicians: documented training, licensing, and/or certification for the types of media specified, as applicable as well as certification from the manufacturer of the solution chosen by the owner.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, field inspector and company. The contractor shall provide resumes for the Project Manager, Supervisors and any skilled technicians or installers. Each resume shall include applicable certification documents provided by the manufacturer or BICSI.
 - 1. Project Manager, installation supervisor, and Principal Skilled Technicians: As a minimum be required to have no less than (5) five years' experience in like work.

- 2. The Company/Contractor proposing shall provide historical data confirming the company has a minimum of (5) five years applicable experience.
- 3. The Company/Contractor shall have a minimum of (3) three projects of similar size and type within the last (2) years. References for all submitted projects are required to assist with the evaluation.
- B. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair and Fiber Optic Cable Technicians: Documented training, licensing, and/or certification for the types of media specified, as applicable as well as certification from the manufacturer of the solution chosen by the owner.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, equipment racks and their mounting provisions, include those for internal components, from manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- C. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions, where installed and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- D. Joint Compound for GRC or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion, to enhance their conductivity.
- E. Flexible Conduit will not be permitted.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for plenum riser or general-use installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy aluminum, Type FD, with a gasketed cover.
- C. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

D. Metal Floor Boxes:

- 1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
- 2. Type: Fully adjustable, Semi-adjustable.
- 3. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round or rectangular.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).
- H. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- I. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- J. Coordinate "Hinged-Cover Enclosures" Paragraph below with Drawings if hinged cover enclosures other than NEMA 250, Type 1 are required, such as for very dusty areas; or if consideration should be given to use of NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 12 enclosures.
- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4 and Type 12, (dependent on environmental conditions), with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic or fiberglass, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:

- 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 12, (dependent on environmental conditions), galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
- 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND CABLING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Comply with TIA-569-B.
 - 4. Handholes/Manholes shall be traffic rated when installed in parking lots, access roads and streets.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed, integral closed, bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: One piece, weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: EMT, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, RNC and Type EPC-80-PVC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried concrete encased.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, above ground: NEMA 250, Type 3R Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RNC.
- 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT, RNC identified for such use.
- 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC or inner duct.
- 4. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway, Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway, EMT.
- 5. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Risertype, optical-fiber-cable pathway. Riser-type, communications-cable pathway EMT.
- 6. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical-fiber-cable pathway Riser-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway. Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway. General-use, communications-cable pathway. Riser-type, communications-cable pathway. Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway. EMT.
- 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel nonmetallic in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 1 inch (27mm) trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch (27 mm).
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel and cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg. F, (49 deg. C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hotwater pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
 - 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch, (25 mm), of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- I. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- K. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- M. Spare Pathways: Install pull wires in empty pathways. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- N. "Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable" Paragraph below is applicable for EMT, RMC, RNC, and optical-fiber and communications-cable pathways.
- O. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways as follows:

- 1. 1-Inch (27-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
- 2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements.
- P. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound.
- Q. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

R. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

- 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg. F, (17 deg. C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet, (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg. F, (55 deg. C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet, (30 m).
- 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg. F, (70 deg. C), temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg. F, (86 deg. C), temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg. F, (70 deg. C), temperature change.
 - d. Ceilings and Attics: 135 deg. F, (75 deg. C), temperature change.
- 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg. F, (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg. (C), of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg., F, (0.0115), mm per meter of length of straight run per deg., (C), of temperature change for metal conduits.
- 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
- 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

- S. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings in accordance with ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches, (150 mm), in nominal diameter.
- 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
- 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches, (300 mm), of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 2000, "Earth Moving."
- 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches, (75 mm), of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches, (300 mm), on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches, (1500 mm), from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch, (25 mm), above finished grade.
- C. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 27 0544, "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413, "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 0800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 28 responsibilities and requirements in the commissioning process which is being directed by the CP. Additional security systems testing may be required by the security specification sections and will be performed under the direction of the GC.
- B. The systems to be commissioned are listed in Section 01 9113
- C. Commissioning requires the participation of Division 28 contractors to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements, coordination and procedures are detailed in Section 01 9113. Division 28 contractors shall be familiar with all parts of Section 01 9113 and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.
- D. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
- E. Commissioned Equipment and Systems
 - 1. Cable and conduit systems
 - 2. Fire Alarm Panels and controllers
 - 3. Fire Alarm devices
 - 4. Off-site central alarm monitoring station connections and procedures
 - 5. Integrated Fire Alarm Control Systems

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Fire Alarm <u>Contractors</u>. The commissioning responsibilities for the fire alarm contractor are as follows (all references apply only to equipment included in the commissioning scope of work):

Construction and Acceptance Phases

- 1. Include the fire alarms subcontractors commissioning cost in the contract price.
- 2. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, O&M data and training.
- 3. Attend a commissioning scoping meeting and other scheduled commissioning meetings necessary to facilitate the Cx process.
- 4. Contractors shall provide the CP complete shop drawing submittals of all commissioned equipment and systems.
- 5. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the CP for development of start-up and functional testing procedures.
 - a. Typically, this will include detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the

equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the CP.

- b. The CP may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.
- 6. Provide a copy of the O&M manuals submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels after review or approval by the A/E team, to the CP for review.
- 7. The CP shall provide Pre-Functional (PFT) check sheets to be used as a part of the contractor's quality control (QC) process made from manufacturer's installation instructions. Normal PFT inspections include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Installation of all controllers and panels
 - b. Installation of all cable and conduit systems
 - c. Installation of all fire alarm control and alarm devices
 - d. Installation of all fire alarm to HVAC integration devices
 - e. Installation of all front-end hardware and software systems
- 8. The Contractors shall perform the PFT inspections and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP shall validate the PFT inspections by randomly selecting equipment to re-inspect to verify the accuracy of the contractor's check sheets.
- 9. The contractors shall provide startup check sheets as a part of their QC program made from manufactures start up instructions. Normal startup tests include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Complete loop checks and contractor's point-to-point tests
 - b. Programming of all controllers and panels
 - c. Programming of all graphics and associated control points
 - d. Programming of all alarms and reports
- 10. The Contractors shall perform the startup tests and mark the check sheets accordingly. After completion the contractor or testing agency shall forward the check sheets to the CP for acceptance. The CP may observe certain start up tests at his discretion.
- 11. Address current A/E punch list items before functional testing.
- 12. If specified in the technical specifications, the contractor shall provide Functional Testing of the system under the direction of the CP. Functional tests normally include the following:
 - a. System performance test period observed by the Owner and the CP
 - b. Testing of all alarms and system responses as observed by the CP
- 13. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CP, and A/E and retest the equipment.
- 14. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents.
- 15. During construction, maintain as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and final CAD as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing). Prepare red-line as-built drawings for all drawings and final as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings.
- 16. Provide training of the Owner's operating staff using expert qualified personnel, as specified and in accordance with section 01 9113.
- 17. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

Warranty Period

1. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for a listing of all sections where commissioning requirements are found.
- B. Refer to Section 01 9113 for systems to be commissioned.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Division 28 shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division.
- B. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional Division 28 requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 28 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning as required in this Section Part 1 and Section 01 9113.

3.2 STARTUP

- A. The security contractor shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and in 01 9113. Division 28 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the CP or Owner.
- B. Functional testing is intended to begin after completion of the Field Installation Verifications and Operational Performance Tests. Functional testing shall not proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems.

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113, Section 3.06 for a list of systems to be commissioned and for a description of the process. See Comment 09119

3.4 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVALS

A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to prefunctional checklists and tests and functional performance tests.

3.5 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

A. The following O&M manual requirements do not replace O&M manual documentation requirements elsewhere in these specifications.

- B. Division 26 shall compile and prepare documentation for all equipment and systems covered in Division 26 and deliver to the GC for inclusion in the O&M manuals, according to Section 01 9113 prior to the training of owner personnel.
- C. The CP shall receive a copy of the O&M manuals for review.
- D. <u>Special Fire Alarm O&M Manual Requirements.</u> In addition to documentation that may be specified elsewhere, the fire alarm contractor shall compile and organize the minimum following data on the fire alarm equipment and systems into labeled 3-ring binders with indexed tabs. Furnish quantity of hard copies as required in section 09113 and one PDF copy.
 - 1. Index of all equipment O&M data included in the manual
 - 2. Data sheet for each type piece of equipment listing:
 - a. Name, address and contact information for the manufacturer
 - b. Name, address and contact information for the procurement of spare or replacement parts
 - c. Name, address and contact information for the service agency
 - 3. Operating and Maintenance manual for electrical equipment
 - 4. Written procedures for electrical equipment:
 - a. Start up procedures and processes
 - b. Standard Operations
 - c. Emergency Operations
 - d. Required Maintenance procedures with recommended frequencies
 - e. Shut down procedures and processes
 - 5. Clear documentation showing how to disassemble and reassemble components for repair or replacement. May include drawings, exploded views or written instructions
 - 6. Written list of required materials or products required for maintenance
 - 7. Written list of recommended spare parts

3.6. TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.
- B. The CP shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment. Refer to Section 01 9113 for additional details.
- C. <u>Fire Alarm Contractor</u>. The fire alarm contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:
 - 1. Provide the CP with a training plan two weeks before the planned training according to the outline described in Section 01 9113.
 - 2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each major piece of commissioned fire alarm equipment or system.
 - 3. Training shall start with classroom sessions, if necessary, followed by hands on training on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation. Each training session shall include:
 - a. Include a review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions.

- b. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, alarm conditions, power failure, and any emergency procedures.
- c. Discuss relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
- d. Discuss warranties and guarantees.
- e. Cover common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
- 4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
- 5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment.
- 6. The fire alarm contractor shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of all fire alarm equipment and systems.
- 7. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
- 8. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.
- 9. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Owner.

3.7. DEFERRED TESTING

A. Refer to Section 01 9113 for requirements of deferred testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 3111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Comply with BIA SFDH 2007 CH 12.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 3. System smoke detectors.
 - 4. Heat detectors.
 - 5. Notification appliances.
 - 6. Addressable interface device.
 - 7. Network communications.

1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

- Submit three (3) copies of the fire detection alarm system, shop drawings, manufacturer's equipment catalog data sheets, battery calculations and voltage drop calculations to the DSRM for review and approval prior to installation. BIA Safety & Health Handbook Topic 26.6A.4.
- 2. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
- 3. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- 4. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
- 5. Detail assembly and support requirements.
- 6. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
- 7. Include battery-size calculations.
- 8. Include input/output matrix.
- 9. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
- 10. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
- 11. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
- 12. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- 13. Include chime/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
- 14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- 15. General Submittal Requirements: Submit three (3) copies of the Fiore Alarm shop drawings, battery calculations, voltage drop calculations, equipment data sheets, sequence of operation, fire alarm riser, and all related documents through the project manager to the Division of safety and Risk Management (AHJ) for review and approval prior to installation. [25 IAM Safety and Health Handbook Topic 26, 26.6.A4]

C. General Submittal Requirments

- 1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction, State or local fire Marshall, prior to submitting them to Architect.
- 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.

- c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
 - 3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7800 "Closeout Submittals" include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

- b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
- c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
- d. Riser diagram.
- e. Device addresses.
- f. Record copy of site-specific software.
- g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no less than one unit.
 - 2. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no less than one unit of each type.
 - 3. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no less than one unit of each type.
 - 4. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and/or tamper proofed components.

- 5. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Two of each type installed.
- 6. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform a full test of the system. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.
- B. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.
- B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.
- C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Smoke detectors.
 - 3. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
 - 2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Valve supervisory switch.
 - 2. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
 - 3. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 - 3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
 - 4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
 - 6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 - 8. Failure of battery charging.
 - 9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit.
- E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
 - 1. Initiate notification appliances.

- 2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
- 3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
- 4. Transmit system status to building management system.
- 5. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Gamewell FCI by Honeywell.
 - 2. Firelite.
- B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
 - 1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
 - c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
 - d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
 - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.

- 2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
- 3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.
- C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
 - 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
 - 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- D. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
 - 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
 - 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- E. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
 - 1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class A.
 - 2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
 - 3. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
 - 4. Serial Interfaces:
 - a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.
 - b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
 - c. One USB and RS 232 port for PC configuration.
 - d. One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.
 - 5. Fire Alarm System shall be provided with Class A Wiring, 14 gauge minimum. [BIA School Design Handbook 11100-1]
- F. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
 - 1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.

- 2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
- 3. Record events by the system printer.
- 4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
- 5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- G. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
 - 1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
 - 3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- H. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.
- I. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters, and digital alarm radio transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- J. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: Vented, wet-cell pocket, plate nickel cadmium.
- K. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.5 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Gamewell FCI by Honeywell.
 - 2. Firelite.

- B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Single-action mechanism, breaking-glass or plastic-rod pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, breaking-glass or plastic-rod type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 3. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 - 4. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.

2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Gamewell FCI by Honeywell.
 - 2. Firelite.
- B. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
 - 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and poweron status.
 - 7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.

- b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
- c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.
- 8. Locate detectors at least 5'-0" from supply air grilles.
- 9. Locate detectors at least 12" from luminaires.
- 10. Consider stratification effects when selecting detector locations.

C. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

- 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
- 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

D. Ionization Smoke Detector:

- 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
- 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

2.7 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

- 1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
- 2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
- 3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
- 4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
- 5. Comply with UL 2075.
- 6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
- 8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Gamewell FCI by Honeywell.
 - 2. Firelite.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Provide a sufficient number of hornss spaced as required to achieve 15 decibels above ambient sound levels and 4 decibels above the maximum sound level in each space.
- D. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 2. Provide horns as required by code and in each corridor, living space, and sleeping rooms.
- E. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- F. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.

- 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. Will vary depending on location and volume of space, any of the following could be used: 15, 30, 75, 110, 177, cd.
 - b. 15/30/75/110 cd. selectable in the field.
- 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
- 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
- 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
- 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.
- 7. The candela level provided by the strobes shall be coordinated with the application and location as required to meet code requirements.
- 8. Provide strobes as required by code and in each corridor, cafeteria, classroom, vocal room, instrumental room, mechanical room, break room, sound proof room, and sleeping rooms
- G. Provide separate circuits to the horns and strobes to enable separate horn/speaker silence features.
- H. Provide audible/visual notification with-in 15'-0" of all exits.

2.9 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from firealarm control unit and automatically capture oneo telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.
- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2. Programming device.
 - 3. LED display.
 - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.

- 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 - 4. Loss of ac supply.
 - 5. Loss of power.
 - 6. Low battery.
 - 7. Abnormal test signal.
 - 8. Communication bus failure.
- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.10 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

A. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and BIA SFDH 2007.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 270548.16 "Seismic Controls for Communications Systems."

C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

- 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
- 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
- 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Smoke- Detector Spacing:

- 1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
- 2. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
- 3. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
- 4. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- E. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- F. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

- G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- H. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in non-accessible locations may be routed exposed.
 - 1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.
- B. Pathways shall be installed in 3/4" EMT minimum.
- C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 27 0553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and Owner.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION